

# Dietary and metabolic approaches for mental health conditions

**Edited by**

Nicholas G. Norwitz, Mark É. Czeisler and  
Dominic D'Agostino

**Published in**

Frontiers in Psychiatry  
Frontiers in Public Health



## FRONTIERS EBOOK COPYRIGHT STATEMENT

The copyright in the text of individual articles in this ebook is the property of their respective authors or their respective institutions or funders. The copyright in graphics and images within each article may be subject to copyright of other parties. In both cases this is subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this ebook is the property of Frontiers.

Each article within this ebook, and the ebook itself, are published under the most recent version of the Creative Commons CC-BY licence. The version current at the date of publication of this ebook is CC-BY 4.0. If the CC-BY licence is updated, the licence granted by Frontiers is automatically updated to the new version.

When exercising any right under the CC-BY licence, Frontiers must be attributed as the original publisher of the article or ebook, as applicable.

Authors have the responsibility of ensuring that any graphics or other materials which are the property of others may be included in the CC-BY licence, but this should be checked before relying on the CC-BY licence to reproduce those materials. Any copyright notices relating to those materials must be complied with.

Copyright and source acknowledgement notices may not be removed and must be displayed in any copy, derivative work or partial copy which includes the elements in question.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws. The above represents a summary only. For further information please read Frontiers' Conditions for Website Use and Copyright Statement, and the applicable CC-BY licence.

ISSN 1664-8714  
ISBN 978-2-8325-3867-8  
DOI 10.3389/978-2-8325-3867-8

## About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

## Frontiers journal series

The Frontiers journal series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the *Frontiers journal series* operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

## Dedication to quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews. Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

## What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the *Frontiers journals series*: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area.

Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers editorial office: [frontiersin.org/about/contact](https://frontiersin.org/about/contact)

# Dietary and metabolic approaches for mental health conditions

## Topic editors

Nicholas G. Norwitz — Harvard Medical School, United States

Mark É. Czeisler — Harvard Medical School, United States

Dominic D'Agostino — University of South Florida, United States

## Citation

Norwitz, N. G., Czeisler, M. É., D'Agostino, D., eds. (2023). *Dietary and metabolic approaches for mental health conditions*. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA.  
doi: 10.3389/978-2-8325-3867-8

# Table of contents

- 05 **The Ketogenic Diet for Refractory Mental Illness: A Retrospective Analysis of 31 Inpatients**  
Albert Danan, Eric C. Westman, Laura R. Saslow and Georgia Ede
- 16 **Twelve-month outcomes in overweight/obese users with mental disorders following a multi-element treatment including diet, physical activity, and positive thinking: The real-world “An Apple a Day” controlled trial**  
Laura Giusti, Valeria Bianchini, Annalisa Aggio, Silvia Mammarella, Anna Salza, Stefano Necozone, Alessia Alunno, Claudio Ferri, Massimo Casacchia and Rita Roncone
- 36 **Possible antidepressant mechanisms of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids acting on the central nervous system**  
Lie Zhou, Jia-Yao Xiong, Yu-Qian Chai, Lu Huang, Zi-Yang Tang, Xin-Feng Zhang, Bo Liu and Jun-Tao Zhang
- 55 **Low carbohydrate and psychoeducational programs show promise for the treatment of ultra-processed food addiction**  
Jen Unwin, Christine Delon, Heidi Giæver, Clarissa Kennedy, Molly Painschab, Frida Sandin, Charlotte Schön Poulsen and David A. Wiss
- 66 **Associations between adherence to the Taiwan Daily Food Guide and psychiatric morbidity: A population-based study in Taiwan**  
Ming-Chieh Li
- 73 **Case report: Ketogenic diet acutely improves cognitive function in patient with Down syndrome and Alzheimer’s disease**  
Annette Bosworth, Vyvyan Loh, Blackjack N. Stranahan and Christopher M. Palmer
- 79 **Associations between depression and the incident risk of obesity in southwest China: A community population prospective cohort study**  
Tao Liu, Bo Wu, Yuntong Yao, Yun Chen, Jie Zhou, Kelin Xu, Na Wang and Chaowei Fu
- 88 **Association of metabolic syndrome with depression in US adults: A nationwide cross-sectional study using propensity score-based analysis**  
Li Zhang, Quan Zhou, Li Hua Shao, Xue Qin Hu, Jun Wen and Jun Xia
- 97 **The current state of research for psychobiotics use in the management of psychiatric disorders—A systematic literature review**  
Octavian Vasiliu

- 119 **Breaking the vicious cycle: The interplay between loneliness, metabolic illness, and mental health**  
Minhal Ahmed, Ivo Cerda and Molly Maloof
- 130 **Associations between overweight, obesity, and mental health: a retrospective study among European adults aged 50+**  
Gregor Alexander Rindler, Anna Gries and Wolfgang Freidl



# The Ketogenic Diet for Refractory Mental Illness: A Retrospective Analysis of 31 Inpatients

Albert Danan<sup>1</sup>, Eric C. Westman<sup>2</sup>, Laura R. Saslow<sup>3</sup> and Georgia Ede<sup>4\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Rangueil Faculty of Medicine, University of Toulouse, Toulouse, France, <sup>2</sup> Department of Medicine, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, NC, United States, <sup>3</sup> Department of Health Behavior and Biological Sciences, School of Nursing, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, United States, <sup>4</sup> Independent Researcher, Northampton, MA, United States

## OPEN ACCESS

### Edited by:

Nicholas G. Norwitz,  
Harvard Medical School,  
United States

### Reviewed by:

Jeff Volek,  
The Ohio State University,  
United States  
Adrian Soto Mota,  
University of Oxford, United Kingdom  
Mariela Glandt,  
Glandt Center for Diabetes  
Care, Israel

### \*Correspondence:

Georgia Ede  
georgiaedemd@protonmail.com

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to  
Public Mental Health,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

**Received:** 23 May 2022

**Accepted:** 13 June 2022

**Published:** 06 July 2022

### Citation:

Danan A, Westman EC, Saslow LR  
and Ede G (2022) The Ketogenic Diet  
for Refractory Mental Illness: A  
Retrospective Analysis of 31  
Inpatients.  
Front. Psychiatry 13:951376.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2022.951376

**Background and Hypothesis:** The robust evidence base supporting the therapeutic benefit of ketogenic diets in epilepsy and other neurological conditions suggests this same metabolic approach may also benefit psychiatric conditions.

**Study Design:** In this retrospective analysis of clinical care, 31 adults with severe, persistent mental illness (major depressive disorder, bipolar disorder, and schizoaffective disorder) whose symptoms were poorly controlled despite intensive psychiatric management were admitted to a psychiatric hospital and placed on a ketogenic diet restricted to a maximum of 20 grams of carbohydrate per day as an adjunct to conventional inpatient care. The duration of the intervention ranged from 6 to 248 days.

**Study Results:** Three patients were unable to adhere to the diet for >14 days and were excluded from the final analysis. Among included participants, means and standard deviations (SDs) improved for the Hamilton Depression Rating Scale scores from 25.4 (6.3) to 7.7 (4.2),  $P < 0.001$  and the Montgomery-Åsberg Depression Rating Scale from 29.6 (7.8) to 10.1 (6.5),  $P < 0.001$ . Among the 10 patients with schizoaffective illness, mean (SD) of the Positive and Negative Syndrome Scale (PANSS) scores improved from 91.4 (15.3) to 49.3 (6.9),  $P < 0.001$ . Significant improvements were also observed in metabolic health measures including weight, blood pressure, blood glucose, and triglycerides.

**Conclusions:** The administration of a ketogenic diet in this semi-controlled setting to patients with treatment-refractory mental illness was feasible, well-tolerated, and associated with significant and substantial improvements in depression and psychosis symptoms and multiple markers of metabolic health.

**Keywords:** ketosis, schizophrenia, bipolar disorder, depression, mental disorders, diet therapy, inpatients

## INTRODUCTION

Globally, an estimated 85 million people suffer from serious, persistent bipolar mood and psychotic illnesses (1), and at least 280 million (2) are thought to be afflicted with depressive illness. Yet even among those with access to modern professional care, meaningful improvement eludes many, and remission is rare. Nearly half of those receiving treatment for bipolar disorder continue to experience recurrent mood episodes (3). Across Europe, approximately 19% of those

with depression are considered “treatment-resistant” (4). Worldwide, a mere 23% of those with schizophrenia respond well to antipsychotic medications (5), with symptom relief often coming at the expense of quality and length of life. Metabolic derangements such as hyperglycemia, hypertriglyceridemia, and weight gain are commonplace in those with bipolar disorder (6) as well as in those with schizophrenia (7), significantly increasing risk for obesity, type 2 diabetes, cardiovascular disease, and other chronic health conditions. Indeed, nearly two-thirds of patients initially hospitalized with acute psychosis develop obesity within 20 years of follow-up (8). Metabolic and other undesirable side effects drive approximately 74% of people to discontinue antipsychotic medicines within 18 months, contributing to high hospitalization and relapse rates (9).

These profound limitations of psychopharmacological treatments make the search for new approaches to mental illness of paramount importance. A compelling intervention attracting more attention in recent years is the ketogenic diet (KD), which restricts carbohydrate and induces lipolysis, generating circulating ketone bodies that serve as an adjunctive source of fuel for the brain, reducing its dependence on glucose (10).

Although the study of KDs for the treatment of psychiatric illnesses is in its infancy, the implementation of KDs in neurological illnesses dates back a century, when they first proved useful in the management of epilepsy (11). The now robust evidence base supporting the application of the KD to epilepsy and a growing number of other challenging neurological conditions (12) suggests this same metabolic approach may also benefit psychiatric conditions (13). For example, it is well established that epilepsy and bipolar illness share many neurochemical underpinnings, and this overlap is clinically supported by the fact that many of the same molecules prescribed to control seizures are also prescribed to stabilize mood (14). Indeed, the line separating brain illnesses considered neurological in nature from those considered psychiatric in nature may be more rhetorical than biological (15), as both categories of disease originate within the same organ and display many biochemical similarities, including dysregulation of neurotransmitter systems, destabilization of neural networks, neuroinflammation, excessive oxidative stress, impaired neuroplasticity, mitochondrial dysfunction, and disturbed cerebral glucose metabolism (16–18).

However, as rigorous clinical trial evidence is not yet available in this field, it remains unclear to what extent serious mental illnesses may benefit from a metabolic approach. Therefore, to the isolated case reports of individuals with major depressive illness (19), bipolar illness (20, 21), and psychotic illness (22) who have benefited from a KD, we add this case series of 31 patients with treatment-refractory mental illness treated with a KD in a semi-controlled hospital setting.

## CONTEXT

Dr. Danan, the first author, has been a practicing psychiatrist in Toulouse, France for 35 years. The population he serves is comprised primarily of people of French and North African

descent with serious, persistent mental illness, many of whom who also suffer from metabolic illnesses such as obesity, hypertension, and type 2 diabetes. Despite intensive outpatient psychopharmacologic and psychotherapeutic management, most of these individuals require frequent hospitalization and are unable to work due to psychiatric disability. After witnessing marked improvement in medication-refractory seizures and autism behaviors in a family member within several weeks of having adopted a KD, Dr. Danan became interested in the potential of the KD to improve the psychiatric and metabolic status of his most treatment-resistant patients, regardless of diagnosis. He created a metabolic psychiatry treatment program within the Clinique du Castelvieu, a 129-bed general psychiatric hospital in Castelmorou, France where patients with chronic mental illness who had exhausted standard psychiatric therapies could attempt a KD in a supportive, medically supervised environment.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

This is a retrospective analysis of hospitalized adults with serious and persistent mental illness who were provided a KD in lieu of the standard hospital menu. Between May 2019 and April 2020, 31 adults whose chronic psychiatric symptoms were poorly controlled despite intensive psychopharmacological management were admitted to the Clinique du Castelvieu and placed on a KD under the supervision of their treating psychiatrist, Dr. Danan. This treatment program was approved by Clinique du Castelvieu administration and ethics review.

## Participants

Participants were uncompensated volunteers selected by Dr. Danan from his outpatient psychiatric practice. Informed consent was obtained in every case. Eligibility criteria were failure to respond adequately to conventional psychiatric care and willingness to try a KD. Exclusion criteria were anorexia nervosa, BMI below 18.5 kg/m<sup>2</sup>, pregnancy, breastfeeding, and contraindicated medical conditions (23). Primary psychiatric diagnoses were bipolar disorder type two ( $n = 13$ ), schizoaffective disorder ( $n = 12$ ), and major depressive disorder ( $n = 7$ ). All participants had at least one indicator of poor metabolic health, such as overweight, obesity, hypertension, and/or elevated fasting blood glucose. Most participants had been in Dr. Danan's care for many years (mean [SD] 10 [7] years, range 5 months to 30 years), and all had been psychiatrically hospitalized in the past under his supervision one or more times either at this same facility or a similar affiliated facility with minimal clinical improvement. None of the participants had ever attempted to follow a low-carbohydrate diet before.

Of 31 patients, 22 were voluntarily admitted for the express purpose of initiating the KD in a monitored setting. The remaining 9 were initially admitted for conventional care but later agreed to the KD because non-dietary interventions proved ineffective. All 31 were taking psychotropic medication at the time of KD initiation.

In addition to the KD protocol, which was the cornerstone of their treatment plan, participants also received the usual care

available to all patients admitted to this unit. Hospital staff was comprised of 8 psychiatrists, 3 psychologists, 2 general medical practitioners, 2 social workers, an occupational therapist, an exercise instructor, and a dietitian. Illnesses typically treated at this facility included mood disorders, schizophrenia, substance use disorders, and eating disorders. Participants resided on the inpatient unit 6 days per week but were free to leave the hospital on weekends for up to 36 consecutive hours.

## Statistical Analysis

Means and standard deviations were calculated for continuous variables; frequency distributions were calculated for nominal and ordinal variables. We used paired *t*-tests when the pre-post differences had a normal distribution and Wilcoxon signed-rank tests when the differences were skewed, using SPSS 28.0.1.1.

## Interventions

The KD protocol employed was adapted from that used by Dr. Westman in clinical trials at Duke University (24); see **Supplementary Figure 1: Ketogenic Diet Protocol** for details and a sample meal plan. Briefly, carbohydrate intake was restricted to a maximum of 20 total grams per day (approximately 5% of daily calories), exclusively from vegetables, nuts, lemon juice, and small amounts of dark chocolate. Protein comprised 15–20% of daily calories and was sourced from meat, seafood, poultry, dairy products, eggs, and nuts. Fat comprised 75–80% of the diet; added fats permitted were olive oil, coconut oil, butter, mayonnaise, and sour cream.

Participants were provided with 3 protocol-compliant meals per day (prepared by the hospital dietitian to ensure sufficient protein and calories), 1 protocol-compliant snack box per day (formulated by Dr. Danan, purchased by participants, and dispensed daily by Dr. Danan), and a list of approved foods to adhere to at all times. Participants also received once-daily supplementation of fish oil (250 mg: 18% EPA, 12% DHA), magnesium oxide (300 mg), copper (1 mg), vitamin B1 (1.1 mg), vitamin B5 (6 mg), vitamin B6 (3.4 mg), vitamin B12 (2.5 mg), and vitamin C (330 mg).

Dr. Danan met individually with each participant 6 days per week to monitor clinical progress and provide dietary education and support. Dietary adherence was estimated using information gathered from these frequent physician interviews, participants' daily food journals, and nursing observations. Adherence was characterized as excellent in those who successfully limited carbohydrate intake to a maximum of 20 grams per day at least 6 days per week, good in those who met this goal at least 5 days per week, and fair in those who met this goal at least 4 days per week. Urine acetoacetate was measured at least once per participant during the intervention period. Metabolic monitoring including blood tests, blood pressure, and body weight was conducted on day 0 of the KD and again on the final day of the KD, just prior to hospital discharge.

Admission date, hospitalization length, KD duration, and non-dietary aspects of care varied depending on clinical circumstances. Medications were adjusted based on clinical judgment.

## Main Outcome Measures

Main outcome measures determined prior to the intervention were change in depression symptoms as measured by the Hamilton Depression Rating Scale (HAM-D) (25) and the Montgomery-Åsberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) (26), and change in psychosis symptoms as measured by the Positive and Negative Syndrome Scale (PANSS) (27, 28).

Secondary outcomes of interest included medical and psychiatric safety, effect on metabolic biomarkers, change in medication requirements, and change in illness severity, assessed using the Clinical Global Impressions Scale (CGI-S) (29, 30).

## RESULTS

### Patient Characteristics

Three of 31 patients (10%) were unable to follow a KD for >14 days and were excluded from the final analysis due to lack of outcome data; this case series is therefore comprised of 28 hospitalized adults [mean (SD) age, 50 (11.3) years, range 27–73 years; 71% female]. Mean (SD) hospitalization length was 85.4 (76.8) days (range 16–270 days) and mean (SD) duration of KD was 59.1 (49.6) days (range 15–248 days).

### Dietary Adherence

Regarding the 3 excluded patients mentioned above: 1 discontinued the KD citing aversion to dietary fat, 1 cited lack of family and financial support, and 1 cited financial hardship, aversion to dietary fat, and dislike for the restrictiveness of the plan.

Among the included 28 patients who followed the diet for more than 2 weeks, urine ketone measurements were obtained once during the intervention and were positive in 18 of 28 patients (64%). Dietary adherence was characterized as excellent in 11 patients (39%), good in 12 patients (43%), and fair in 5 patients (18%).

Changes in the mental health measures described below are presented in **Table 1**. Noticeable improvements in mood and psychotic symptoms were observed in all 28 patients (100%) during the intervention, typically within 3 weeks or less of initiating the KD.

### Schizophrenia Symptoms

Following the KD intervention, all 10 (100%) patients with a primary diagnosis of schizoaffective disorder exhibited improvement in PANSS scores, with the mean (SD) PANSS score falling from 91.4 (15.3) to 49.3 (6.9),  $P < 0.001$ , Cohen's  $d = 3.5$ . A reduction of 16.5 or more points in the PANSS score is considered the minimal clinically important difference (31) and was achieved in 10/10 (100%) patients.

### Depression Symptoms

The HAM-D was administered to 23 of 28 patients, including all 18 with a primary diagnosis of a non-psychotic illness. Following the KD intervention, all 23 (100%) patients exhibited improvement in HAM-D scores,

**TABLE 1** | Changes in mental health measures.

Clinical scale	<i>n</i> <sup>a</sup>	Pre-KD, mean (SD)	Post-KD, mean (SD)	Change	Percent change	Cohen's <i>d</i>	<i>P</i> -value
<b>Overall</b>							
HAM-D	23	25.4 (6.3)	7.7 (4.2)	−17.7 (5.7)	−69.2 (14.2)	3.1	<0.001
MADRS	21	29.6 (7.8)	10.1 (6.5)	−19.5 (5.4)	−67.4 (15.0)	3.6	<0.001
PANSS	10	91.4 (15.3)	49.3 (6.9)	−42.1 (12.1)	−45.4 (7.1)	3.5	<0.001
CGI-S	27	4.9 (1.2)	2.0 (1.1)	−2.9 (0.8)	−60.4 (14.8)	3.8	<0.001
<b>Primary diagnosis: Bipolar disorder</b>							
HAM-D	12	24.9 (7.3)	9.2 (5.1)	−15.8 (6.5)	−62.6 (16.1)	2.4	<0.001
MADRS	12	29.9 (8.5)	11.8 (7.6)	−18.2 (6.2)	−62.1 (16.7)	2.9	<0.001
PANSS	12	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
CGI-S	12	4.8 (1.2)	2.0 (1.3)	−2.8 (0.9)	−60.7 (18.4)	3.0	0.002
<b>Primary diagnosis: Major depression</b>							
HAM-D	6	24.0 (3.8)	5.5 (2.6)	−18.5 (2.3)	−77.8 (7.9)	7.9	0.026
MADRS	6	27.3 (5.3)	7.2 (3.2)	−20.2 (2.2)	−75.0 (7.9)	9.0	<0.001
PANSS	6	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
CGI-S	6	4.3 (0.5)	1.3 (0.5)	−0.3 (0.5)	−70.0 (7.7)	n/a <sup>b</sup>	0.014
<b>Primary diagnosis: Schizoaffective disorder</b>							
HAM-D	5	28.2 (6.1)	7.0 (1.6)	−21.2 (5.7)	−74.7 (5.8)	3.7	0.001
MADRS	3	32.7 (10.4)	9.3 (5.7)	−23.3 (6.1)	−73.3 (12.3)	3.8	0.022
PANSS	10	91.4 (15.3)	49.3 (6.9)	−42.1 (12.1)	−45.4 (7.1)	3.5	<0.001
CGI-S	9	5.4 (1.3)	2.6 (0.9)	−2.9 (0.8)	−53.7 (9.6)	3.7	0.007

HAM-D is a 17-item clinician-administered diagnostic questionnaire rated on a scale of 0 to 52, with ≤7 indicating no depression and ≥24 indicating severe depression. The MADRS is rated on a scale of 0 to 60, with ≤6 indicating no depression and ≥35 indicating severe depression. PANSS is rated on a scale of 30 to 210, with 30 considered the least severe and ≥116 considered severely ill. CGI-S is rated on a scale of 1 to 7, with 1 indicating normal and 7 indicating extreme illness.

<sup>a</sup>As this is a retrospective analysis, HAM-D, MADRS, and CGI-S scores were not available for all 28 participants.

<sup>b</sup>Not calculated by SPSS.

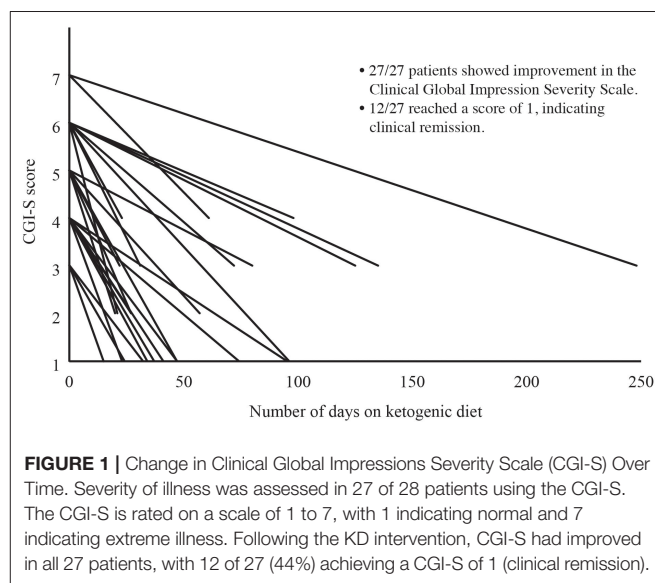
with the mean (SD) HAM-D score falling from 25.4 (6.3) to 7.7 (4.2),  $P < 0.001$ , Cohen's  $d = 3.1$ . The MADRS was administered to 21 of 28 patients, including all 18 with a primary diagnosis of a non-psychotic illness. Following the KD intervention, all 21 (100%) exhibited improvement in MADRS scores, with the mean (SD) MADRS score falling from 29.6 (7.8) to 10.1 (6.5),  $P < 0.001$ , Cohen's  $d = 3.6$ .

A reduction of 4 or more points in the HAM-D is considered the minimal clinically important difference and was achieved by all 22 patients in whom HAM-D scores were assessed, regardless of diagnosis. A reduction of 7 or more points, which is considered substantially clinically important, was achieved by 21/22 patients (95%) (32).

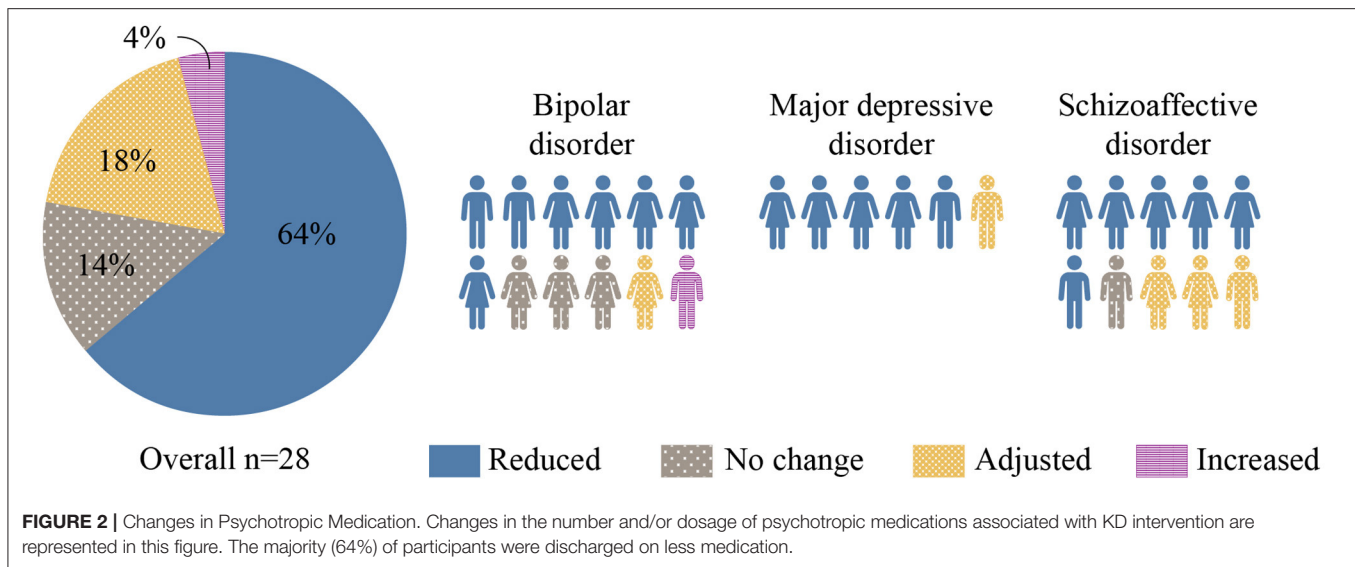
A reduction of at least 6 points in the MADRS is considered the minimal clinically important difference and was achieved by all 21 patients (100%) in whom MADRS scores were assessed, regardless of diagnosis.

## CGI-S

Severity of illness was assessed in 27 of 28 patients using the CGI-S. Following the KD intervention, mean (SD) CGI-S improved from 4.9 (1.2) to 2.0 (1.1), Cohen's  $d = 3.8$ . As this change violated the assumption of normality, we conducted a Wilcoxon Signed-Ranks Test that indicated that the change was statistically significantly different,  $Z$



$= -4.65$ ,  $P < 0.001$  (see **Figure 1**), with 12 of 28 patients (43%) achieving clinical remission. A reduction of 1 point on the CGI-S is considered the minimal clinically important difference (33). All patients achieved a reduction of at least 2 points on the CGI-S, regardless of diagnosis (Cohen's  $d = 3.8$ ).



## Medication Changes

Prior to the intervention, the mean (SD) number of psychotropics taken per patient was 5.3 (2.0) with 25 of 28 (89%) patients taking at least one antipsychotic medication. By the end of the intervention, the number and/or dosage of psychotropic medications had been reduced in 18 of 28 (64%) patients (see **Figure 2**). Among the 7 patients who were also taking non-psychotropic medications, the number and/or dosage of those medications was reduced in 5 of 7 patients (71%). Somatic medications reduced and/or discontinued were insulin, metformin, atorvastatin, gliclazide, and ticagrelor.

## Metabolic Health Measures

Metabolic health measures are detailed in **Table 2**. Prior to the intervention, mean (SD) body weight was 198.5 (42.1) lbs (range 145.7–310.9 lbs) and mean (SD) BMI was 31.9 (6.7) kg/m<sup>2</sup> (range 23.0–51.2 kg/m<sup>2</sup>). Initial BMI lay in the normal range (18.5–24.9 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) for 3/28 (10.7%) patients, in the overweight range (25.0–29.9 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) for 7/28 (25.0%) patients, and in the obese range ( $\geq 30.0$  kg/m<sup>2</sup>) for 18/28 (64.3%) patients. At the conclusion of the intervention, all but one patient (27 of 28; 96.4%) had lost weight. Of note, 24 of the 25 (96%) patients who were taking antipsychotic medications lost weight, and 12 of those 25 (48%) achieved clinically significant weight loss [defined as  $\geq 5\%$  reduction in body weight (34)]. Overall, weight change [mean (SD),  $-10.8$  ( $-7.1$ ) lbs]; and BMI change [mean (SD),  $-1.7$  (1.2) kg/m<sup>2</sup>] were both significant ( $P < 0.001$ ), as were reductions in fasting blood glucose, hemoglobin A1c, systolic and diastolic blood pressure, and gamma-glutamyl transferase (GGT). There were also significant overall reductions in alanine aminotransferase (ALT), aspartate aminotransferase (AST), total cholesterol, and triglycerides (TGs). Among the 14 of 28 (50%) patients who initially met criteria for hypertriglyceridemia (TG  $> 150$  mg/dl), marked reductions of 100 mg/dl or more were seen in 7 (50%), with 5 patients (36%) no longer meeting criteria for hypertriglyceridemia following the intervention. C-reactive

protein levels were also measured but due to several instances of infection, values were deemed unreliable.

## Ketogenic Diet Tolerability

Most patients initially experienced one or more symptoms commonly reported during early keto-adaptation (35), such as headache, insomnia, irritability, excitation, dizziness, and carbohydrate cravings. These were mild, required no special medical or psychiatric management, and resolved within 2 weeks or less. Beyond this initial transition period, the KD was psychiatrically well tolerated by all patients, and 27 of 31 (87%) experienced no problematic somatic side effects. Two (excluded) patients cited fat intolerance, and 2 (included) patients experienced diarrhea and/or vomiting which resolved within 4 weeks. A fifth patient developed gastroenteritis during week 5 of the intervention and discontinued the diet, but later resumed the KD without ill effects, suggesting gastroenteritis was unlikely to have been KD related.

## Post-Hospitalization Dietary Adherence

In the months following hospital discharge, 13 of the 28 included patients (46%) reported good adherence to the KD at home, 5 (18%) reported partial adherence, 6 (21%) discontinued the diet, 1 discontinued then later resumed, and 3 were lost to follow-up. Those who elected to continue the KD after discharge did so to maintain or improve upon the psychiatric and metabolic benefits experienced during hospitalization. Reasons for discontinuation included cost, difficulty preparing meals, restrictiveness, and low motivation.

## DISCUSSION

This iteration of a KD was safe, feasible to administer in an inpatient setting, well tolerated by most patients, and associated with substantial and statistically significant improvements in symptoms of depression and psychosis not observed during

**TABLE 2 |** Metabolic health measures.

Clinical value	<i>n</i> <sup>a</sup>	Pre-KD, mean (SD)	Post-KD, mean (SD)	Change	Percent change	<i>P</i> -value
<b>Overall</b>						
Weight, lbs	28	198.5 (42.1)	187.7 (38.5)	−10.8 (7.1)	−5.3 (3.1)	<0.001
BMI, kg/m <sup>2</sup>	28	31.9 (6.7)	30.1 (6.1)	−1.7 (1.2)	−5.3 (3.1)	<0.001
SBP, mmHg	26	134.5 (15.0)	123.4 (11.3)	−11.1 (12.6)	−7.6 (9.6)	<0.001
DBP, mmHg	26	85.7 (11.8)	78.7 (9.0)	−7.0 (8.5)	−7.4 (9.6)	<0.001
FBG, mg/dL	27	104.7 (26.7)	93.4 (14.2)	−11.2 (19.3)	−8.1 (14.9)	0.002
HbA1c, %	24	5.9 (0.7)	5.6 (0.5)	−0.2 (0.5)	−3.5 (6.5)	0.003
Trig, mg/dL	28	204.0 (194.7)	137.5 (69.5)	−66.5 (149.5)	−14.8 (35.4)	0.003
HDL-C, mg/dL	27	50.1 (11.6)	54.0 (17.0)	3.9 (12.9)	8.4 (26.6)	0.125
LDL-C, mg/dL	28	141.4 (40.6)	131.5 (29.7)	−9.9 (37.2)	−0.5 (36.8)	0.171
Total Chol, mg/dL	28	226.7 (44.6)	210.4 (31.0)	−16.3 (37.0)	−4.4 (21.1)	0.027
ALT, u/L	25	43.5 (74.2)	32.8 (28.6)	−10.7 (56.2)	−1.4 (55.7)	0.036
AST, u/L	26	27.7 (24.1)	22.5 (11.5)	−5.1 (17.2)	−9.0 (40.1)	0.009
GGT, u/L	26	64.4 (117.6)	36.4 (38.6)	−28.0 (81.2)	−21.0 (30.9)	0.002
TSH, $\mu$ U/mL	24	2.1 (2.7)	1.8 (1.2)	−0.2 (2.3)	28.2 (95.1)	0.831
UA, mg/dL	24	56.3 (23.5)	53.6 (18.3)	−2.6 (15.0)	−0.3 (22.0)	0.749
<b>Primary diagnosis: Bipolar disorder</b>						
Weight, lbs	12	191.7 (32.9)	182.3 (31.3)	−9.4 (5.9)	4.9 (2.9)	<0.001
BMI, kg/m <sup>2</sup>	12	31.0 (5.0)	29.5 (4.7)	−1.5 (1.0)	−4.9 (2.9)	<0.001
SBP, mmHg	12	131.2 (12.6)	120.9 (14.0)	−10.3 (11.6)	−7.6 (9.1)	0.011
DBP, mmHg	12	83.1 (13.0)	75.1 (9.9)	−8.0 (10.1)	−8.7 (11.1)	0.019
FBG, mg/dL	12	101.0 (19.7)	90.8 (15.5)	−10.3 (9.5)	−9.4 (8.9)	0.003
HbA1c, %	11	6.1 (0.7)	5.8 (0.5)	−0.3 (0.6)	−4.6 (8.1)	0.111
Trig, mg/dL	12	284.1 (267.2)	167.2 (86.4)	−116.9 (215.0)	−25.7 (32.3)	0.012
HDL-C, mg/dL	11	50.0 (12.9)	52.5 (19.7)	2.5 (12.6)	4.0 (27.4)	0.929
LDL-C, mg/dL	12	144.2 (40.6)	121.4 (35.2)	−22.8 (30.0)	−14.6 (19.1)	0.024
Total Chol, mg/dL	12	241.5 (42.9)	207.6 (36.6)	−33.9 (31.1)	−13.3 (11.9)	0.003
ALT, u/L	9	62.6 (110.6)	36.0 (31.7)	−26.6 (79.9)	−11.1 (29.3)	0.153
AST, u/L	11	34.2 (35.4)	23.0 (13.0)	−11.2 (22.8)	−21.0 (15.3)	0.003
GGT, u/L	12	100.5 (168.7)	46.8 (54.4)	−53.7 (115.6)	−34.3 (17.5)	0.002
TSH, $\mu$ U/mL	10	1.7 (0.9)	2.0 (1.3)	0.4 (1.3)	45.4 (111.7)	0.414
UA, mg/dL	11	65.7 (23.7)	60.7 (15.8)	−5.0 (19.5)	−1.7 (26.3)	0.414
<b>Primary diagnosis: Major depression</b>						
Weight, lbs	6	213.7 (56.1)	203.1 (50.0)	−10.6 (7.1)	−4.6 (2.1)	0.015
BMI, kg/m <sup>2</sup>	6	34.9 (8.0)	33.2 (7.1)	−1.7 (1.1)	−4.6 (2.1)	0.014
SBP, mmHg	5	144.0 (18.2)	129.4 (11.2)	−14.6 (10.4)	−9.6 (7.1)	0.035
DBP, mmHg	5	95.4 (12.4)	86.2 (8.6)	−9.2 (5.1)	−9.3 (4.4)	0.015
FBG, mg/dL	5	84.6 (14.7)	91.8 (10.8)	7.2 (11.6)	9.9 (14.9)	0.238
HbA1c, %	5	5.9 (0.6)	5.8 (0.5)	−0.1 (0.4)	−2.1 (7.0)	0.481
Trig, mg/dL	6	137.3 (98.3)	126.5 (53.8)	−10.8 (46.0)	6.0 (27.0)	0.917
HDL-C, mg/dL	6	48.2 (14.4)	52.7 (12.5)	4.5 (3.1)	11.1 (9.1)	0.016
LDL-C, mg/dL	6	141.3 (28.4)	155.3 (22.1)	14.0 (45.4)	15.6 (39.6)	0.484
Total Chol, mg/dL	6	217.7 (20.6)	219.2 (20.6)	1.5 (20.5)	1.0 (8.8)	0.500
ALT, u/L	5	32.8 (20.9)	43.6 (42.6)	10.8 (38.4)	31.2 (113.5)	0.686
AST, u/L	5	26.4 (12.3)	30.6 (13.4)	4.2 (16.8)	32.0 (70.8)	0.605
GGT, u/L	5	32.0 (19.1)	30.6 (13.3)	−1.4 (18.8)	7.1 (37.9)	0.876
TSH, $\mu$ U/mL	5	1.4 (0.6)	1.9 (0.4)	0.5 (1.0)	70.6 (115.9)	0.317
UA, mg/dL	4	46.5 (11.5)	44.0 (17.0)	−2.5 (14.5)	−4.8 (30.9)	0.754
<b>Primary diagnosis: Schizoaffective disorder</b>						
Weight, lbs	10	197.6 (45.2)	185.0 (40.8)	−12.6 (8.5)	−6.2 (3.9)	0.001
BMI, kg/m <sup>2</sup>	10	31.1 (7.8)	29.1 (7.0)	−2.0 (1.4)	−6.2 (3.8)	0.001

(Continued)

TABLE 2 | Continued

Clinical value	<i>n</i> <sup>a</sup>	Pre-KD, mean (SD)	Post-KD, mean (SD)	Change	Percent change	<i>P</i> -value
SBP, mmHg	9	133.8 (15.7)	123.4 (5.8)	−10.3 (15.7)	−6.5 (12.0)	0.084
DBP, mmHg	9	83.7 (6.9)	79.2 (5.2)	−4.4 (7.9)	−4.78 (9.9)	0.171
FBG, mg/dL	10	119.1 (31.8)	97.5 (14.5)	−12.6 (24.6)	−15.5 (14.1)	0.007
HbA1c, %	8	5.5 (0.5)	5.3 (0.5)	−0.2 (0.2)	−2.7 (3.5)	0.064
Trig, mg/dL	10	147.9 (78.5)	108.5 (39.8)	−39.4 (55.5)	−14.2 (40.4)	0.052
HDL-C, mg/dL	10	51.4 (9.1)	56.6 (17.4)	5.2 (17.0)	11.6 (33.4)	0.360
LDL-C, mg/dL	10	138.0 (49.6)	129.2 (18.2)	−8.8 (36.2)	6.7 (47.4)	0.462
Total Chol, mg/dL	10	214.4 (54.6)	208.6 (30.9)	−5.8 (44.0)	3.1 (30.5)	0.687
ALT, u/L	9	26.0 (8.9)	22.9 (9.7)	−3.1 (7.6)	−7.8 (30.8)	0.257
AST, u/L	10	21.1 (7.5)	18.0 (6.5)	−3.2 (4.4)	−16.2 (28.3)	0.047
GGT, u/L	9	34.2 (16.4)	25.8 (14.1)	−8.4 (13.5)	−18.8 (32.9)	0.098
TSH, $\mu$ U/mL	9	2.8 (4.3)	1.5 (1.4)	−1.3 (3.4)	−14.4 (41.2)	0.123
UA, mg/dL	9	49.0 (24.7)	49.2 (20.2)	0.2 (8.7)	3.5 (11.8)	0.528

ALT, alanine transferase; AST, aspartate transferase; BMI, body mass index; DBP, diastolic blood pressure; FBG, fasting blood glucose; GGT, gamma glutaryl transferase; HbA1c, hemoglobin A1c; HDL-C, high density lipoprotein cholesterol; LDL-C, low density lipoprotein cholesterol; SBP, systolic blood pressure; Total Chol, total cholesterol; Trig, serum triglycerides; TSH, thyroid stimulating hormone; UA, uric acid.

<sup>a</sup>As this is a retrospective analysis, some values were not available for all 28 participants.

previous hospitalizations. Effect sizes were large (Cohen's  $d > 0.8$ ) (36) across all mental health outcome measures in all subgroups, and were very large among those with a primary diagnosis of major depression. Given that the interventions implemented during this hospitalization differed only in the addition of the KD to usual care, we believe it is likely that the KD contributed considerably to these unprecedented mental health improvements, particularly in the 79% of patients whose psychotropic medications were either reduced or unchanged. The notable improvements in multiple markers of metabolic health including body weight, blood pressure, blood glucose, and triglycerides observed in this series would be difficult to ascribe to any aspect of the hospitalization other than the KD, which is known to facilitate these healthy changes (37).

## Historical and Scientific Context

A recent non-randomized study of 262 outpatients with type 2 diabetes treated with a KD detected significant improvement in mood. This cohort included 36 patients with mild clinical depression, more than half of whom no longer met criteria for depression at week 10 (38).

To the best of our knowledge, this case series represents the first exploration of the use of the KD in hospitalized patients with bipolar illness or severe depressive illness, and only the second exploration of the use of the KD in hospitalized patients with psychotic illness—the first having been published in 1965 (39). In that pilot study, a KD was administered to 10 women with treatment-refractory schizophrenia, resulting in statistically significant improvements in mean symptom scores after 2 weeks. Since that time, a number of isolated case reports describing people with mental illness who have benefited substantially from KDs have been documented; the first of these was published by one of us in 2009 (40) and offers an example of long-lasting resolution of psychotic symptoms and the ability to completely discontinue antipsychotic medication.

## Biological Plausibility

The biological plausibility that KDs may be of therapeutic benefit in major depression, bipolar illness, and schizophrenia is strongly supported by the scientific literature (18, 41–44).

### Major Depression

Inflammation is implicated in all three conditions but has been most extensively studied in depression. Inflammation plays a role in the development and course of many cases of clinical depression and is associated with poor response to antidepressant medications (45, 46). The KD has been shown to reduce inflammation via complex influences on both central and peripheral immunoregulatory pathways (47–50). The KD also influences multiple neurotransmitter systems involved in depression, including the dopaminergic, serotonergic, glutamatergic, and GABAergic systems (51).

### Bipolar Disorder

Among those with bipolar illness, there is a higher prevalence of impaired glucose metabolism even in drug-naïve individuals (52). Calkin (53) found that those with insulin resistance or type 2 diabetes are more likely to experience rapid mood cycling, less likely to respond to lithium, and more likely to suffer a more progressive disease course. Proposed mechanisms by which glucose and insulin dysregulation may dysregulate mood include damaging oxidative stress which, in turn, could impair mitochondrial function (16). Napolitano et al. (54) recently discovered that the KD can increase brain levels of glutathione, a ubiquitous intracellular antioxidant key to buffering oxidative stress. Campbell and Campbell (55) hypothesize that the KD might help ameliorate symptoms of bipolar illness by shifting the brain's primary fuel source from glucose to ketone bodies, thereby bypassing existing mitochondrial defects and reducing further mitochondrial injury. Calkin et al. (56) have proposed that insulin resistance, via inflammatory damage to endothelial

cells, can compromise the integrity of the blood-brain barrier (BBB) in people with bipolar illness. Interestingly, disruption of the tight junctions critical to BBB structure and function has been observed not only in bipolar illness but also in major depression and schizophrenia (57).

## Schizophrenia

Hyperinsulinemia, insulin resistance, and impaired glucose metabolism are more common in treatment-naïve individuals experiencing first-episode psychosis than in the general population (58). While this association alone is insufficient to support a causal relationship between metabolic dysregulation and psychotic symptoms, several cases of acute hyperglycemia associated with transient psychotic symptoms in patients with type 1 and type 2 diabetes have been reported (59). Pathophysiological features of schizophrenia shown in pre-clinical studies by Sarnyai et al. (44) to improve in response to a KD include N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor hypofunction, sensory gating deficits, and glutamate excitotoxicity.

KDs also help rebalance neurotransmitter systems, (16) stabilize neural networks (60), improve neuroplasticity (61), and bridge the energy gap resulting from the cerebral glucose hypometabolism associated with major depression, bipolar illness, and schizophrenia (17).

## Strengths and Limitations

Unique strengths of this series include the diversity of psychiatric diagnoses and the relatively large number of patients exposed to the same intervention in the same semi-controlled clinical setting. It was with these elements in mind that we chose not to report these patient outcomes as individual case studies. The provision of education, monitoring, and support by a psychiatrist who had trusting therapeutic alliances with his patients prior to the intervention seemed to contribute to patients' openness to the intervention and likely improved dietary adherence and honesty about transgressions, although this special treatment context makes it unclear whether these same outcomes would be possible under different circumstances.

Neither the treating psychiatrist responsible for assessing outcomes nor the patients themselves were blinded to the intervention, therefore there is a risk that impressions of clinical progress may have been biased. While patients may have benefited simply from having been hospitalized, a strength of this cohort is that all patients had previously been hospitalized under Dr. Danan's care at least once (and in many cases, multiple times) at either this same facility or a sister facility where all non-dietary aspects of care were very similar, yet Dr. Danan reports never having observed this degree of clinical improvement in these patients before. These patients therefore might be considered to have served as their own historical comparison group, although mental health outcomes were not formally measured during previous hospitalizations.

As with any intervention in which ad libitum dietary patterns are replaced with a structured dietary pattern of interest, multiple dietary variables were manipulated, therefore even if it were possible to assign clinical benefits to the KD, it would still

be difficult to determine which aspect(s) of the KD may be responsible for those benefits. For example, this iteration of the KD was not only low in carbohydrate—it was also grain-free, very low in processed foods, and supplemented with micronutrients. As KD meals and snacks were portion-controlled, patients may also have consumed fewer calories than usual.

It should also be noted that this setting did not allow for complete control over the dietary intervention, as participants were permitted to leave the unit on weekends, and while on the unit, could interact with nonparticipant patients who were served standard fare. As this was not a metabolic research ward, urine ketone monitoring (which can be helpful in assessing dietary adherence) was burdensome for busy staff, and therefore was conducted only once per patient. However, weight loss is another piece of evidence that patients were adherent to the dietary program, as most overweight or obese individuals will lose weight on a KD (24), and clinically meaningful weight loss in people with serious mental illness is otherwise unexpected, even when lifestyle interventions aimed at weight loss are implemented (62). All but one patient lost weight including 96% of those who were taking antipsychotics, and nearly half achieved clinically significant weight loss [defined as  $\geq 5\%$  reduction in body weight (34)]. This welcome outcome alone makes a compelling case for the implementation of the KD in people who are taking antipsychotic medications, whether or not psychiatric symptoms improve in response to the KD, as counteracting antipsychotic-induced weight gain is extremely difficult (63).

Whether weight loss alone could lead to a reduction in symptoms of depression, bipolar disorder (64), and/or psychosis remains a largely unanswered question. In people with type 2 diabetes treated with a KD, improvement in depression symptoms was not correlated with weight loss (38). While studies find that people with clinical depression who have undergone bariatric surgery report fewer depression symptoms 6 months or more following the procedure, weight change appears to be an unreliable predictor of improvements in mood (65). We are unaware of any studies evaluating the impact of weight loss alone on symptoms of bipolar or psychotic illnesses.

## Practical Considerations

Ketogenic diet protocols exist on a spectrum ranging from the "classic" KD originally used to treat medication-refractory pediatric epilepsy (90% fat, 6% protein, 4% carbohydrate) to modified KDs which allow for higher percentages of protein, to modified Atkins diets (66), in which protein may be eaten to satiety (67). The protocol Dr. Danan chose to adapt for use with his patients falls into this last category, although protein intake was limited in this setting to 15–20% of daily calories at least 6 days per week. One advantage of this more liberal approach is that precision control of macronutrient ratios is not required, easing the logistics of both administration and adherence.

In addition to rare metabolic disorders typically diagnosed in childhood, there are several health conditions considered by many to be absolute contraindications to initiating KDs in adults; these include acute pancreatitis, nephrolithiasis, renal failure, liver failure, congestive heart failure, anorexia nervosa, and concurrent use of SGLT2 inhibitors.

A well-formulated KD can quickly and effectively lower levels of blood glucose, insulin, and blood pressure—all considered clinically desirable goals in many patients, particularly those with metabolic syndrome. However, these generally beneficial physiological adaptations to the KD necessitate careful medication management. Medications that lower blood glucose (such as insulin, sulfonylureas, and meglitinides) and medications that lower blood pressure (such as diuretics and ACE inhibitors) warrant diligent monitoring as some may need to be reduced or even discontinued as early as day 1 of KD initiation to minimize the risk of hypoglycemic, hypotensive, and hypovolemic events (68, 69).

We are unaware of published research on the potential interactions between ketogenic diets and psychotropic medications with the notable exception of anticonvulsants. Studies of patients with epilepsy treated with a KD find that anticonvulsant levels can change in response to the diet. Although these changes are typically small and clinically inconsequential, valproate levels can fall significantly (70). Since these agents have not yet been formally studied in people with psychiatric conditions, it would be prudent to monitor blood levels of all anticonvulsants as well as of any other psychiatric medications for which changes in blood level may be of clinical importance, such as lithium. With these cautions noted, for most adult patients, the potential benefits of simple, well-formulated KDs would seem to outweigh the potential risks (71).

As clinical response to the KD in this patient cohort typically occurred within 3 weeks or less, it should be noted that the highly variable and, in some cases, lengthy duration of hospitalization in this cohort was not related to the KD but largely to socioeconomic factors. In France, inpatient psychiatric care is cost-free for patients, bed availability is high, and hospitalization criteria are liberal, therefore stays lasting many months are commonplace. Given that this iteration of the KD was generally well tolerated and psychiatrically safe even in the complex cases that comprise this series, hospitalization may not be necessary so long as proper medical supervision is provided, particularly around medication management.

Key to the successful transition to a KD in any population is dietary education and support, and likely particularly important in this population was the provision of prepared meals and snacks, as depression, psychosis, and other serious psychiatric symptoms may otherwise have made the logistics of adopting and adhering to the KD (or any new diet) formidable. It is conceivable that a thoughtfully designed intensive outpatient program could provide the necessary structure and support for patients with serious mental illness to transition to a KD, and it is encouraging to see that nearly half of patients in this group managed to continue following a KD after discharge.

## Future Research Considerations

Our observations warrant further research into the potential of the KD to improve the lives of people with mental illness. Many unanswered questions remain in this nascent field that carefully designed, adequately powered, randomized controlled

trials—whether conducted in inpatient, outpatient, or virtual settings—could begin to address. As serum beta-hydroxybutyrate measurements are currently the most reliable method of assessing metabolic response to the KD, daily monitoring of this metric would help clinicians and patients understand whether the degree and consistency of ketosis are important to clinical outcomes.

## CONCLUSION

In this retrospective analysis of clinical care, which to our knowledge represents the largest number of people with serious mental illness treated with a KD in a hospital setting thus far, we found that the KD was feasible, safe, well-tolerated, and associated with considerable improvements in mental health symptoms as well as in multiple markers of metabolic health. While more rigorous research is needed to confirm the association between the KD and improved mental health outcomes, these findings indicate that medically supervised carbohydrate restriction is a simple, safe, universally accessible intervention well worth considering as an adjunctive strategy in the treatment of serious mood and psychotic illnesses.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

## ETHICS STATEMENT

This treatment program was approved by the Clinique du Castelvieu (Castelmarou, France) Administration and Ethics Review. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

AD conceived of and implemented the intervention and generated clinical data and observations. GE conducted the literature review and wrote the manuscript. EW and LS performed statistical analyses. All authors contributed to the article and approved the final manuscript.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank AD patients for their willingness to participate in this program and Suzanne Smith for her assistance with manuscript organization, formatting, and editing, as well as for translation support, data management, and figure creation.

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fpsy.2022.951376/full#supplementary-material>

## REFERENCES

- GBD 2017 Disease and Injury Incidence and Prevalence Collaborators. Global, regional, and national incidence, prevalence, and years lived with disability for 354 diseases and injuries for 195 countries and territories, 1990–2017: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2017. *Lancet*. (2018) 392:1789–858. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(18)32279-7
- World Health Organization. *Depression*. (2021). Available online at: <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/depression> (accessed September 20, 2021).
- Perlis RH, Ostacher MJ, Patel JK, Marangell LB, Zhang H, Wisniewski SR, et al. Predictors of recurrence in bipolar disorder: primary outcomes from the Systematic Treatment Enhancement Program for Bipolar Disorder (STEP-BD). *Am J Psychiatry*. (2006) 163:217–24. doi: 10.1176/appi.ajp.163.2.217
- Jaffe DH, Rive B, Denoe TR. The humanistic and economic burden of treatment-resistant depression in Europe: a cross-sectional study. *BMC Psychiatry*. (2019) 19:247. doi: 10.1186/s12888-019-2222-4
- Leucht S, Leucht C, Huhn M, Chaimani A, Mavridis D, Helfer B, et al. Sixty years of placebo-controlled antipsychotic drug trials in acute schizophrenia: systematic review, Bayesian meta-analysis, and meta-regression of efficacy predictors. *Am J Psychiatry*. (2017) 174:927–42. doi: 10.1176/appi.ajp.2017.16121358
- Leboyer M, Godin O, Llorca PM, Aubin V, Bellivier F, Belzeaux R, et al. Key findings on bipolar disorders from the longitudinal FondaMental Advanced Center of Expertise-Bipolar Disorder (FACE-BD) cohort. *J Affect Disord*. (2022) 307:149–56. doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2022.03.053
- Pillinger T, McCutcheon RA, Vano L, Mizuno Y, Arumham A, Hindley G, et al. Comparative effects of 18 antipsychotics on metabolic function in patients with schizophrenia, predictors of metabolic dysregulation, and association with psychopathology: a systematic review and network meta-analysis. *Lancet Psychiatry*. (2020) 7:64–77. doi: 10.1016/S2215-0366(19)30416-X
- Strassnig M, Kotov R, Cornaccio D, Fochtmann L, Harvey PD, Bromet EJ. Twenty-year progression of body mass index in a county-wide cohort of people with schizophrenia and bipolar disorder identified at their first episode of psychosis. *Bipolar Disord*. (2017) 19:336–43. doi: 10.1111/bdi.12505
- Marcus SC, Zummo J, Pettit AR, Stoddard J, Doshi JA. Antipsychotic adherence and rehospitalization in schizophrenia patients receiving oral versus long-acting injectable antipsychotics following hospital discharge. *J Manag Care Spec Pharm*. (2015) 21:754–68. doi: 10.18553/jmcp.2015.21.9.754
- Jensen NJ, Wodschow HZ, Nilsson M, Rungby J. Effects of ketone bodies on brain metabolism and function in neurodegenerative diseases. *Int J Mol Sci*. (2020) 21:8767. doi: 10.3390/ijms21228767
- Höhn S, Dozières-Puyravel B, Auvin S. History of dietary treatment from Wilder's hypothesis to the first open studies in the 1920s. *Epilepsy Behav*. (2019) 101:106588. doi: 10.1016/j.yebeh.2019.106588
- deCampo DM, Kossoff EH. Ketogenic dietary therapies for epilepsy and beyond. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care*. (2019) 22:264–8. doi: 10.1097/MCO.0000000000000565
- Grigolon RB, Gerchman F, Schöffel AC, Hawken ER, Gill H, Vazquez GH, et al. Mental, emotional, and behavioral effects of ketogenic diet for non-epileptic neuropsychiatric conditions. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry*. (2020) 102:109947. doi: 10.1016/j.pnpbp.2020.109947
- El-Mallakh RS, Paskitti ME. The ketogenic diet may have mood-stabilizing properties. *Med Hypotheses*. (2001) 57:724–6. doi: 10.1054/mehy.2001.1446
- Baker MG, Kale R, Menken M. The wall between neurology and psychiatry. *BMJ*. (2002) 324:1468–9. doi: 10.1136/bmj.324.73 52.1468
- Brietzke E, Mansur RB, Subramaniapillai M, Balanzá-Martínez V, Vinberg M, González-Pinto A, et al. Ketogenic diet as a metabolic therapy for mood disorders: evidence and developments. *Neurosci Biobehav Rev*. (2018) 94:11–6. doi: 10.1016/j.neubiorev.2018.07.020
- Clay HB, Sullivan S, Konradi C. Mitochondrial dysfunction and pathology in bipolar disorder and schizophrenia. *Int J Dev Neurosci*. (2011) 29:311–24. doi: 10.1016/j.ijdevneu.2010.08.007
- Norwitz NG, Dalai SS, Palmer CM. Ketogenic diet as a metabolic treatment for mental illness. *Curr Opin Endocrinol Diabetes Obes*. (2020) 27:269–74. doi: 10.1097/MED.0000000000000564
- Cox N, Gibas S, Salisbury M, Gomer J, Gibas K. Ketogenic diets potentially reverse Type II diabetes and ameliorate clinical depression: a case study. *Diabetes Metab Syndr*. (2019) 13:1475–9. doi: 10.1016/j.dsx.2019.01.055
- Phelps JR, Siemers SV, El-Mallakh RS. The ketogenic diet for type II bipolar disorder. *Neurocase*. (2013) 19:423–6. doi: 10.1080/13554794.2012.690421
- Saraga M, Misson N, Cattani E. Ketogenic diet in bipolar disorder. *Bipolar Disord*. (2020) 22:765. doi: 10.1111/bdi.13013
- Sarnyai Z, Palmer CM. Ketogenic therapy in serious mental illness: emerging evidence. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol*. (2020) 23:434–9. doi: 10.1093/ijnp/pyaa036
- Masood W, Annamaraju P, Uppaluri KR. *Ketogenic Diet*. In: StatPearls. Treasure Island FL: StatPearls Publishing (2022–). updated November 26, 2021. Available online at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK499830/> (accessed May 10, 2022).
- Yancy WS Jr, Olsen MK, Guyton JR, Bakst RP, Westman EC. A low-carbohydrate, ketogenic diet versus a low-fat diet to treat obesity and hyperlipidemia: a randomized, controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med*. (2004) 140:769–77. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-140-10-200405180-00006
- Hamilton M. A rating scale for depression. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatr*. (1960) 23:56–62. doi: 10.1136/jnnp.23.1.56
- Montgomery SA, Åsberg M. A new depression scale designed to be sensitive to change. *Br J Psychiatry*. (1979) 134:382–9. doi: 10.1192/bjp.134.4.382
- Kay SR, Fiszbein A, Opler LA. The positive and negative syndrome scale (PANSS) for schizophrenia. *Schizophr Bull*. (1987) 13:261–76. doi: 10.1093/schbul/13.2.261
- Leucht S, Kane JM, Kissling W, Hamann J, Etschel E, Engel RR. What does the PANSS mean? *Schizophr Res*. (2005) 79:231–8. doi: 10.1016/j.schres.2005.04.008
- Guy W, ed. *ECDEU Assessment Manual for Psychopharmacology, Revised*. Rockville, MD: Dept of Health, Education, and Welfare (US) (1976). p. 76–338.
- Busner J, Targum SD. The clinical global impressions scale: applying a research tool in clinical practice. *Psychiatry*. (2007) 4:28–37.
- Hermes ED, Sokoloff D, Stroup TS, Rosenheck RA. Minimum clinically important difference in the Positive and Negative Syndrome Scale with data from the Clinical Antipsychotic Trials of Intervention Effectiveness (CATIE). *J Clin Psychiatry*. (2012) 73:526–32. doi: 10.4088/JCP.11m07162
- Rush AJ, South C, Jain S, Agha R, Zhang M, Shrestha S, et al. Clinically significant changes in the 17- and 6-Item Hamilton Rating Scales for Depression: a STAR\*D report. *Neuropsychiatr Dis Treat*. (2021) 17:2333–45. doi: 10.2147/NDT.S305331
- Falissard B, Sapin C, Loze JY, Landsberg W, Hansen K. Defining the minimal clinically important difference (MCID) of the Heinrichs-Carpenter quality of life scale (QLS). *Int J Methods Psychiatr Res*. (2016) 25:101–11. doi: 10.1002/mpr.1483
- Donnelly JE, Blair SN, Jakicic JM, Manore MM, Rankin JW, Smith BK, et al. Appropriate physical activity intervention strategies for weight loss and prevention of weight regain for adults. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*. (2009) 41:459–71. doi: 10.1249/MSS.0b013e3181949333
- Bostock ECS, Kirkby KC, Taylor BV, Hawrelak JA. Consumer reports of “keto flu” associated with the ketogenic diet. *Front Nutr*. (2020) 7:20. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2020.00020
- Cohen J. A power primer. *Psychol Bull*. (1992) 112:155–9. doi: 10.1037/0033-2909.112.1.155
- O'Neill BJ. Effect of low-carbohydrate diets on cardiometabolic risk, insulin resistance, and metabolic syndrome. *Curr Opin Endocrinol Diabetes Obes*. (2020) 27:301–7. doi: 10.1097/MED.0000000000000569
- Adams RN, Athinayanan SJ, McKenzie AL, Hallberg SJ, McCarter JR, Phinney SD, et al. Depressive symptoms improve over 2 years of type 2 diabetes treatment via a digital continuous remote care intervention focused on carbohydrate restriction. *J Behav Med*. (2022). doi: 10.1007/s10865-021-00272-4
- Pacheco A, Easterling WS, Pryer MW. A pilot study of the ketogenic diet in schizophrenia. *Am J Psychiatry*. (1965) 121:1110–1. doi: 10.1176/ajp.121.11.1110
- Kraft BD, Westman EC. Schizophrenia, gluten, and low-carbohydrate, ketogenic diets: a case report and review of the literature. *Nutr Metab*. (2009) 6:10. doi: 10.1186/1743-7075-6-10

41. Krauter AK, Phillips R, Sarnyai Z. Ketogenic therapy in neurodegenerative and psychiatric disorders: from mice to men. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry*. (2020) 101:109913. doi: 10.1016/j.pnpbp.2020.109913
42. Bostock EC, Kirkby KC, Taylor BV. The current status of the ketogenic diet in psychiatry. *Front Psychiatry*. (2017) 8:43. doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2017.00043
43. Morris G, Puri BK, Carvalho A, Maes M, Berk M, Ruusunen A, et al. Induced ketosis as a treatment for neuroprogressive disorders: food for thought? *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol*. (2020) 23:366–84. doi: 10.1093/ijnp/pyaa008
44. Sarnyai Z, Krauter AK, Palmer CM. Ketogenic diet for schizophrenia: clinical implication. *Curr Opin Psychiatry*. (2019) 32:394–401. doi: 10.1097/YCO.0000000000000535
45. Enache D, Pariante CM, Mondelli V. Markers of central inflammation in major depressive disorder: a systematic review and meta-analysis of studies examining cerebrospinal fluid, positron emission tomography and post-mortem brain tissue. *Brain Behav Immun*. (2019) 81:24–40. doi: 10.1016/j.bbi.2019.06.015
46. Beurel E, Toups M, Nemeroff CB. The bidirectional relationship of depression and inflammation: double trouble. *Neuron*. (2020) 107:234–56. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2020.06.002
47. Koh S, Dupuis N, Auvin S. Ketogenic diet and neuroinflammation. *Epilepsy Res*. (2020) 167:106454. doi: 10.1016/j.eplepsyres.2020.106454
48. Youm YH, Nguyen KY, Grant RW, Goldberg EL, Bodogai M, Kim D, et al. The ketone metabolite  $\beta$ -hydroxybutyrate blocks NLRP3 inflammasome-mediated inflammatory disease. *Nat Med*. (2015) 21:263–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.3804
49. Forsythe CE, Phinney SD, Fernandez ML, Quann EE, Wood RJ, Bibus DM, et al. Comparison of low fat and low carbohydrate diets on circulating fatty acid composition and markers of inflammation. *Lipids*. (2008) 43:65–77. doi: 10.1007/s11745-007-3132-7
50. Morris G, Maes M, Berk M, Carvalho AF, Puri BK. Nutritional ketosis as an intervention to relieve astrogliosis: possible therapeutic applications in the treatment of neurodegenerative and neuroprogressive disorders. *Eur Psychiatry*. (2020) 63:e8. doi: 10.1192/j.eurpsy.2019.13
51. Ricci A, Idzikowski MA, Soares CN, Brietzke E. Exploring the mechanisms of action of the antidepressant effect of the ketogenic diet. *Rev Neurosci*. (2020) 31:637–48. doi: 10.1515/revneuro-2019-0073
52. Sun L, Getz M, Daboul S, Jay M, Sherman S, Rogers E, et al. Independence of diabetes and obesity in adults with serious mental illness: findings from a large urban public hospital. *J Psychiatr Res*. (2018) 99:159–66. doi: 10.1016/j.jpsychires.2018.01.005
53. Calkin CV. Insulin resistance takes center stage: a new paradigm in the progression of bipolar disorder. *Ann Med*. (2019) 51:281–93. doi: 10.1080/07853890.2019.1659511
54. Napolitano A, Longo D, Lucignani M, Pasquini L, Rossi-Espagnet MC, Lucignani G, et al. The ketogenic diet increases in vivo glutathione levels in patients with epilepsy. *Metabolites*. (2020) 10:504. doi: 10.3390/metabo10120504
55. Campbell I, Campbell H. Mechanisms of insulin resistance, mitochondrial dysfunction and the action of the ketogenic diet in bipolar disorder. Focus on the PI3K/AKT/HIF1- $\alpha$  pathway. *Med Hypotheses*. (2020) 145:110299. doi: 10.1016/j.mehy.2020.110299
56. Calkin C, McClelland C, Cairns K, Kamintsky L, Friedman A. Insulin resistance and blood-brain barrier dysfunction underlie neuroprogression in bipolar disorder. *Front Psychiatry*. (2021) 12:636174. doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2021.636174
57. Greene C, Hanley N, Campbell M. Blood-brain barrier associated tight junction disruption is a hallmark feature of major psychiatric disorders. *Transl Psychiatry*. (2020) 10:373. doi: 10.1038/s41398-020-01054-3
58. Kucukgoncu S, Kosir U, Zhou E, Sullivan E, Srihari VH, Tek C. Glucose metabolism dysregulation at the onset of mental illness is not limited to first episode psychosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Early Interv Psychiatry*. (2019) 13:1021–31. doi: 10.1111/eip.12749
59. Lopes R, Pereira BD. Delirium and psychotic symptoms associated with hyperglycemia in a patient with poorly controlled type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Innov Clin Neurosci*. (2018) 15:30–3.
60. Mujica-Parodi LR, Amgalan A, Sultan SF, Antal B, Sun X, Skiena S, et al. Diet modulates brain network stability, a biomarker for brain aging, in young adults. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2020) 117:6170–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1913042117
61. Marosi K, Kim SW, Moehl K, Scheibye-Knudsen M, Cheng A, Cutler R, et al. 3-Hydroxybutyrate regulates energy metabolism and induces BDNF expression in cerebral cortical neurons. *J Neurochem*. (2016) 139:769–81. doi: 10.1111/jnc.13868
62. Speyer H, Jakobsen AS, Westergaard C, Nørgaard HCB, Jørgensen KB, Pisinger C, et al. Lifestyle interventions for weight management in people with serious mental illness: a systematic review with meta-analysis, trial sequential analysis, and meta-regression analysis exploring the mediators and moderators of treatment effects. *Psychother Psychosom*. (2019) 88:350–62. doi: 10.1159/000502293
63. de Boer N, Guloksuz S, van Baal C, Willebrands L, Deenik J, Vinkers CH, et al. Study protocol of a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, multi-center trial to treat antipsychotic-induced weight gain: the Metformin-Lifestyle in antipsychotic users (MELIA) trial. *BMC Psychiatry*. (2021) 21:4. doi: 10.1186/s12888-020-02992-4
64. Mangge H, Bengesser S, Dalkner N, Birner A, Fellendorf F, Platzer M, et al. Weight gain during treatment of bipolar disorder (BD)—facts and therapeutic options. *Front Nutr*. (2019) 6:76. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2019.00076
65. Gill H, Kang S, Lee Y, Rosenblat JD, Brietzke E, Zuckerman H, et al. The long-term effect of bariatric surgery on depression and anxiety. *J Affect Disord*. (2019) 246:886–94. doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2018.12.113
66. Kossoff EH, Dorward JL. The modified Atkins diet. *Epilepsia*. (2008) 49(Suppl. 8):37–41. doi: 10.1111/j.1528-1167.2008.01831.x
67. Kossoff EH, Zupec-Kania BA, Auvin S, Ballaban-Gil KR, Christina Bergqvist AG, Blackford R, et al. Optimal clinical management of children receiving dietary therapies for epilepsy: updated recommendations of the International Ketogenic Diet Study Group. *Epilepsia Open*. (2018) 3:175–92. doi: 10.1002/epi4.12225
68. Westman EC, Tondt J, Maguire E, Yancy WS Jr. Implementing a low-carbohydrate, ketogenic diet to manage type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Expert Rev Endocrinol Metab*. (2018) 13:263–72. doi: 10.1080/17446651.2018.1523713
69. Cucuzzella M, Riley K, Isaacs D. Adapting medication for type 2 diabetes to a low carbohydrate diet. *Front Nutr*. (2021) 8:688540. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2021.688540
70. Heo G, Kim SH, Chang MJ. Effect of ketogenic diet and other dietary therapies on anti-epileptic drug concentrations in patients with epilepsy. *J Clin Pharm Ther*. (2017) 42:758–64. doi: 10.1111/jcpt.12578
71. Cervenka MC, Wood S, Bagary M, Balabanov A, Bercovici E, Brown MG, et al. International recommendations for the management of adults treated with ketogenic diet therapies. *Neurol Clin Pract*. (2021) 11:385–97. doi: 10.1212/CPJ.0000000000001007

**Conflict of Interest:** EW received consulting fees from Hill United Health and founded Adapt Your Life, Inc. (equity interest)—both companies founded on low-carbohydrate-diet principles—and received royalties for books that recommend a carbohydrate-restricted diet. GE reports stock options in DietDoctor.com, a company founded on low-carbohydrate principles.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Danan, Westman, Saslow and Ede. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Dominic D'Agostino,  
University of South Florida,  
United States

## REVIEWED BY

Giuseppe Carrà,  
University of Milano-Bicocca, Italy  
Kai G. Kahl,  
Hannover Medical School, Germany  
Antonio Ventriglio,  
University of Foggia, Italy

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Rita Roncone  
rita.roncone@univaq.it

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Public Mental Health,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

RECEIVED 24 March 2022

ACCEPTED 27 July 2022

PUBLISHED 23 August 2022

## CITATION

Giusti L, Bianchini V, Aggio A,  
Mammarella S, Salza A, Necozione S,  
Alunno A, Ferri C, Casacchia M and  
Roncone R (2022) Twelve-month  
outcomes in overweight/obese users  
with mental disorders following a  
multi-element treatment including  
diet, physical activity, and positive  
thinking: The real-world "An Apple a  
Day" controlled trial.  
*Front. Psychiatry* 13:903759.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsyt.2022.903759

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Giusti, Bianchini, Aggio,  
Mammarella, Salza, Necozione,  
Alunno, Ferri, Casacchia and Roncone.  
This is an open-access article  
distributed under the terms of the  
[Creative Commons Attribution License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/)  
(CC BY). The use, distribution or  
reproduction in other forums is  
permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s)  
are credited and that the original  
publication in this journal is cited, in  
accordance with accepted academic  
practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does  
not comply with these terms.

# Twelve-month outcomes in overweight/obese users with mental disorders following a multi-element treatment including diet, physical activity, and positive thinking: The real-world "An Apple a Day" controlled trial

Laura Giusti<sup>1</sup>, Valeria Bianchini<sup>1</sup>, Annalisa Aggio<sup>1</sup>,  
Silvia Mammarella<sup>1</sup>, Anna Salza<sup>1</sup>, Stefano Necozione<sup>1</sup>,  
Alessia Alunno<sup>2</sup>, Claudio Ferri<sup>2</sup>, Massimo Casacchia<sup>1</sup> and  
Rita Roncone<sup>3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Life, Health, and Environmental Sciences, University of L'Aquila, L'Aquila, Italy,

<sup>2</sup>Division of Internal Medicine and Nephrology, School of Internal Medicine—San Salvatore Hospital, Department of Life, Health, and Environmental Sciences, University of L'Aquila, L'Aquila, Italy,

<sup>3</sup>University Unit Rehabilitation Treatment, Early Interventions in Mental Health—San Salvatore Hospital, Department of Life, Health, and Environmental Sciences, University of L'Aquila, L'Aquila, Italy

The present study aimed to evaluate the 12-month effectiveness of a real-world weight loss transdiagnostic intervention in overweight/obese participants affected by mental disorders under psychopharmacological treatment. We conducted a real-world, controlled, pragmatic outpatient trial. We allocated 58 overweight/obese adults under psychopharmacological treatment from a mental health outpatient unit and 48 overweight/obese adults from a cardiovascular prevention outpatient unit, and assigned them to an intervention or treatment usual as condition (TAU) enriched by life-style advice. Participants in both intervention groups took part in a diet programme (the modified OMNIHeart dietary protocol) and monitoring of regular aerobic activity. A brief group programme ("An Apple a Day" Metacognitive Training, Apple-MCT) was added in the intervention group of participants affected by mental disorders. The primary outcome was weight loss. Secondary outcomes included anthropometric, clinical, and metabolic variables. Psychopathology and health-related quality of life were also evaluated in the psychiatric sample. At 12 months, both intervention groups showed a more marked mean decrease in weight (6.7 kg, SD: 3.57) than the TAU group (0.32 kg, SD: 1.96), and a statistically significant improvement in metabolic variables compared with the control groups. Furthermore, the participants affected by mental disorders included in the intervention group reported improved health-related quality

of life. Our findings suggest the need to implement integrated interventions based on a dietary protocol, physical activity, and modification of cognitive style in overweight/obese users with mental disorders.

#### KEYWORDS

diet protocol, physical activity, metacognitive group intervention, cardiovascular risk, mental disorders, obesity, metabolic syndrome, psychopharmacological treatment

## Introduction

Individuals with severe mental disorders (SMDs) die, on average, 15–20 years earlier than the general population. This pre-mature mortality is mainly due to metabolic and cardiovascular diseases that occur more frequently, are not prevented, and are inadequately identified in this population (1, 2).

Cardiovascular risk factors in individuals with several SMDs—such as schizophrenia spectrum disorder, bipolar disorder, and major depression—include not only common factors, such as “unhealthy” dietary patterns, smoking habits, low levels of physical activity, obesity, hypertension, diabetes, and dyslipidaemia, but also drug-related factors, therapeutic inertia, and poor adherence to prescribed medication (3–7).

The assumption of consuming psychotropic drugs such as antipsychotics, antidepressants, and mood stabilizers seems to be associated with metabolic and clinical disorders, including weight gain, diabetes, dyslipidaemia, and hypertension (4, 8–10). There is a well-documented relationship between clinical/metabolic complications and second-generation antipsychotics, including olanzapine and clozapine, since they are used in the early stages of mental illness (11–19).

The problem of weight gain induced by psychotropic drugs is underestimated in terms of its consequences (8). It can compromise long-term treatment adherence (20) and increase relapse risk (21). Because of the associated metabolic complications, weight gain can negatively impact one's overall quality of life (22, 23) as well as social stigmas associated with mental disorders (24), life expectancy (25), self-esteem, and poorer psychosocial adaptation (26).

Patients in the early phases of schizophrenia and bipolar disorder are at extremely high risk for developing cardiovascular comorbidity; moreover, their metabolic profile worsens quickly (27, 28). Individuals with schizoaffective disorder are more likely to suffer from metabolic syndrome comorbidity than individuals with schizophrenia or other non-affective psychoses (29).

Not only do those affected by psychotic disorders display metabolic problems, but persons affected by depression (compared to non-depressed people) have a significantly greater risk for developing obesity, especially adolescent women (30), in light of the comorbidity of depression with metabolic ailments

(31). The link between depression and cardiovascular disease is complex. Major depressive disorder and self-reported depressive symptoms are associated with elevated visceral adipose tissue and subcutaneous adipose tissue (32).

A very recent review (33) investigating the relationship among adipose tissue compartments, inflammation, and cardiovascular risk in depressive disorder emphasized the significant association of depressive symptoms with severe body composition changes starting in early adulthood. Stapel et al. (33) suggested that this group of patients could be predisposed to common physical disorders, such as diabetes mellitus type 2 and cardiovascular diseases. Increased activity of the HPA axis, physical inactivity, poor nourishment, poor adherence to treatment recommendations, and low-grade inflammation might directly or indirectly worsen this vicious cycle, resulting in higher morbidity and mortality rates due to cardiometabolic disorders (33). The same anxiety disorders were observed in frequent co-occurrence with various medical illnesses, with percentages of up to 30% in participants with cardiovascular diseases, 47.0% in those with diabetes mellitus, and vice versa. High rates of medical conditions were reported in samples of participants with anxiety disorders, and greater severity of both anxiety disorders and medical diseases are observed when they coexist (34).

Compared to the general population, individuals suffering from severe psychiatric disorders, especially schizophrenia, tend to engage in a low level of physical activity (35–37), are more inclined to smoke, and exhibit a greater preference for a high-calorie diet (38). This unhealthy lifestyle and non-adherence to treatment over time could be ascribed to a low level of self-regulatory behaviors (39), cognitive flexibility (40, 41), and low levels of self-esteem (42). In recent years, both national and international groups have developed cost-effective screening and monitoring guidelines (17, 43–46), although they are not being implemented in the clinical care of users (47, 48). Based on a review of the evidence that users with serious mental illness (SMI) are at increased risk of CVD and diabetes, the European Psychiatric Association (EPA), supported by the European Association for the Study of Diabetes (EASD) and the European Society of Cardiology (ESC), published a statement regarding the guidelines of ESC and EASD Fourth Joint Task Force of the European Society of Cardiology and Other Societies on

Cardiovascular Disease Prevention in Clinical Practice (49). The initiative was aimed at improving the care of users suffering from SMI, initiating cooperation and shared care between different health care professionals to raise the awareness of psychiatrists and primary care physicians who care for patients with SMI for screening and treatment of cardiovascular risk factors and diabetes (50). More recently, a meta-analysis of physical activity interventions and their impact on health outcomes for people with SMI, including schizophrenia-spectrum disorders, major depressive disorder (MDD) and bipolar disorder (51), showed that PA can improve cardiorespiratory fitness, quality of life and depressive symptoms, with effects on depressive symptoms comparable to those of antidepressants and psychotherapy. For schizophrenia-spectrum disorders, much evidence indicates that aerobic physical activity can reduce psychiatric symptoms and improve cognition in various subdomains and cardiorespiratory fitness. In contrast, evidence for the impact on anthropometric measures was inconsistent. Lastly, there was a lack of studies investigating physical activity in bipolar disorder, precluding any definitive recommendations.

Among effective diet programs in clinical populations not affected by psychiatric disorders, some studies used a redistribution of dietary macroelements, from cholesterol and saturated fats to carbohydrates, at a low glycaemic index, based on results obtained from the Optimal Macronutrient Intake Trial, to prevent heart disease (OMNIHeart) (52). Moreover, diet and physical activity modification protocols are widely applied in populations affected by hypertension (53, 54).

At present, most studies on weight management during psychopharmacological treatment include behavioral advice, diet programmes, physical exercise (55), and tailored educational programmes (56). Many studies have used pharmacological or cognitive-behavioral approaches (57) rooted in programmes to change lifestyles to reduce weight gain in individuals with mental illness (58–63).

Our primary aim was to evaluate the effectiveness of a dietary protocol and regular aerobic activity on weight, laboratory, and clinical parameters in participants with and without mental disorders compared to an intervention based on correct lifestyle advice. Additionally, we aimed to evaluate the “add-on” results of a brief metacognitive group programme to enhance the intervention’s effectiveness in the sample of overweight/obese users with mental disorders undergoing psychopharmacological treatment.

We hypothesized that (1) the dietary protocol and monitoring of regular aerobic activity would have beneficial effects in participants with and without mental disorders on weight, laboratory, and clinical parameters and would produce outcomes that are superior to advice to improve one’s self-regulation of food intake and to engage in more physical activity; (2) integrating a brief, structured group metacognitive intervention could further improve the adhesion of participants affected by mental disorders to maintain metabolic and

clinical improvements over time, thereby contributing to better mental health.

## Materials and methods

### Design

The design was a real-world, controlled, pragmatic trial comparing four parallel groups of consecutively allocated participants: those affected by mental disorders undergoing an intervention including a diet protocol, monitoring of regular aerobic activity, and the “An Apple a Day” group Metacognitive Training (Apple-MCT) (G1); participants affected by mental disorders, receiving TAU and advice on a better life-style and bimonthly clinical consultations (G2); participants affected by hypertensive disease undergoing an intervention including a diet protocol and monitoring of regular aerobic activity (G3); and participants affected by hypertensive disease receiving TAU and advice on a better life-style and bimonthly clinical consultations (G4) (Figure 1).

For the psychiatric sample, their assignment was adapted to users’ preferences and logistic factors (home distance from the unit, work rotations, difficulty in reaching the unit *via* public transit, etc.). We considered the problems they expressed, mainly when they were offered inclusion in the group intervention and were estimated to attend group sessions.

The inclusion in the protocol did not involve additional fees for the participants.

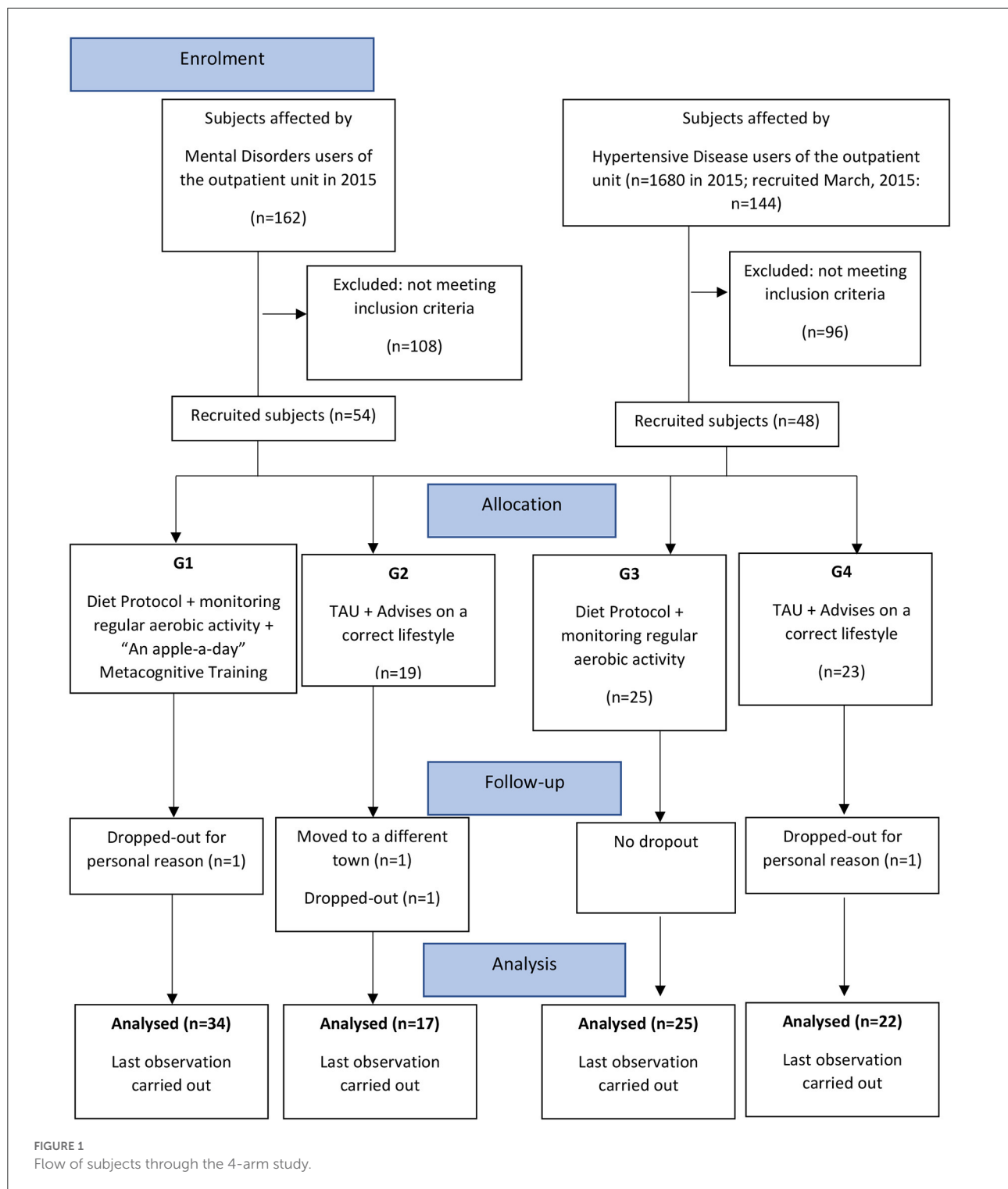
We carried out the study in compliance with the ethical principles of the Declaration of Helsinki; it was approved by the Ethical Committee of the University of L’Aquila (approval date: 14 October 2014).

### Participants and procedures

All participants were recruited over a 12-month period between January and December 2015 from the TRIP service (Psychosocial Rehabilitation Treatment, Early Interventions in Mental Health Unit) and from the Hypertension and Cardiovascular Prevention Outpatient Unit, both at the University of L’Aquila (Italy).

The participants (aged at least 18) were included according to the presence of at least two of the following:

- 1) body mass index (BMI) ( $\text{kg}/\text{m}^2$ )  $>26$ ;
- 2) waist circumference (men  $>102$  cm, women  $>88$  cm);
- 3) hypertriglyceridaemia ( $\geq 150$  mg/dl);
- 4) high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDLc) (men:  $<40$  mg/dl, women:  $<50$  mg/dl);
- 5) systolic/diastolic blood pressure levels ( $\geq 130/85$  mmHg) or diagnosed hypertension;



6) fasting hyperglycaemia ( $\geq 100$  mg/dl).

The presence of 3 or more of the abovementioned latter elements characterizes metabolic syndrome (MS) (64). MS

represents a clustering of factors (hypertension, dyslipidaemia, abdominal obesity, impaired glucose tolerance) predicting an increased risk of cardiovascular disease and stroke (65).

The exclusion criteria for both groups were as follows:

- 1) severe neurological disorder or intellectual disability or developmental abnormalities or previous head injury;
- 2) diabetes mellitus, cancer or chronic ailments, prior cardiovascular disease, serum total cholesterol (TC) concentrations >310 mg/dl, triglyceride (TRG) concentrations >350 mg/dl, renal and/or liver insufficiency and any concomitant disease.

All participants included in the psychiatric sample (G1 and G2) received pharmacological treatment: selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor (SSRI) and noradrenergic and specific serotonergic antidepressants (NaSSAs); second-generation antipsychotics; anxiolytics; mood stabilizers; and first-generation antipsychotics (Table 1).

Waist circumference, height, weight, and blood pressure were measured by trained clinical staff during clinic visits, while fasting plasma lipid levels (triglycerides and low density lipoproteins) and fasting blood glucose levels were measured using regular hospital laboratories. Regarding the metabolic measures, serum low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDLc) levels were calculated according to the Friedewald formula ( $LDLc = TC - (HDL + TRG/5)$ ). All analyses were validated by the ISO 9001: 2000 EA: 38 CISQ n. 9122. ASL-IQNET n. IT-65188 quality system. Waist circumference was measured to the nearest 0.1 cm using a standard, inelastic tape maintained on a horizontal plane, with the participant standing with his/her weight distributed evenly on both feet. Height was measured to the nearest 0.1 cm using a wall-mounted stadiometer (without shoes). Weight was measured to the nearest 0.1 kg using standard electronic scales (light clothing without shoes). Blood pressure (BP) was monitored through an OMRON healthcare M2 device while the participant was comfortably seated. Two measurements for SBP/DBP were recorded, and an average was computed.

In this study, BP (i.e., systolic and diastolic BP, SBP/DBP levels) was reported only for participants included in G1 and G2 every 3 months. Those in G3 and G4 consumed anti-hypertensive drugs and were stabilized based on this clinical parameter.

All participants were evaluated at baseline and at the end of treatment (12 months) through a complete electrochemical check.

Dietary monitoring was conducted “face-to-face” by the clinical nutritionist (Annalisa A.) through meetings every 15 days to check adherence to the dietary protocol and physical activity. The participants included in G1 and G3 were asked to record their weekly physical activity on a form (“My physical activity diary”) about their weekly activity, recorded in hours.

Our study design would investigate psychopathological and psychosocial dimensions only in the group of psychiatric subjects. The cardiovascular prevention outpatient unit clinicians considered that the psychopathological assessment would have taken longer, which is not consistent with the

time-sparing organizational goals of the operating outpatient unit. Moreover, they wanted to avoid “psychiatrizing” their users.

## Measures for participants included in the psychiatric groups

Participants affected by mental disorders (G1 and G2) were also evaluated through assessments of psychopathology, health-related quality of life, and personal resources.

The severity of psychopathology was assessed using the Brief Psychiatric Rating Scale-24, BPRS (66) in its Italian version (67). Each symptom on the 24-item scale was rated from 1 to 7 (1 = absence of symptoms; 7 = very severe symptoms). The key score was composed of the total item score.

Health-related quality of life was assessed by the SF-36 Health Survey (68). It is a short-form health survey with only 36 questions. The SF-36 contains eight scaled scores, which are the weighted sums of the questions in their section. Each scale is directly transformed into a 0–100 scale, assuming that each question carries equal weight. The lower the score, the more severe the disability. The higher the score, the less severe the disability; i.e., a score of zero is equivalent to a maximum disability, and a score of 100 is equal to no disability. The eight sections are (1) vitality, (2) physical functioning, (3) bodily pain, (4) general health, (5) physical role functioning, (6) emotional role functioning, (7) social role functioning, and (8) mental health. In the present study, we only considered the “general health” domain.

Self-esteem was assessed by the Self-esteem Rating Scale (SERS) (69). The SERS consists of 40 items rated on a 7-point Likert scale, 20 scored positively and 20 scored negatively, with total scores ranging from −120 to +120. The SERS taps into multiple aspects of self-evaluation, such as overall self-worth, social competence, problem-solving ability, intellectual ability, self-competence, and worth compared to others. Positive scores are indicative of higher self-esteem. The instrument shows a high level of internal consistency ( $\alpha = 0.97$ ) and good content and factorial validity.

## Interventions

### Diet protocol

The diet protocol consisted of the modified OMNI-heart programme diet, an individualized, moderately hypocaloric diet based on personal and daily caloric needs; it includes the following:

- 1) a reduction of 500 kcal/day;
- 2) daily carbohydrate energy intake of 45%, 50% from whole wheat, and 50% from fruits and vegetables, characterized

TABLE 1 The demographic and clinical characteristics of the 98 users participating in the study were divided into four groups.

	Participants affected by mental disorders ( <i>n</i> = 51)		Participants affected by hypertensive disease ( <i>n</i> = 47)	
	G1 ( <i>n</i> = 34)	G2 ( <i>n</i> = 17)	G3 ( <i>n</i> = 25)	G4 ( <i>n</i> = 22)
<b>Gender, <i>n</i> (%)</b>				
Male	11 (32.4)	3 (17.6)	10 (40)	10 (45.5)
Female	23 (67.6)	14 (82.4)	15 (60)	12 (54.5)
Age, mean (SD)	41.3 (13.4)	43.5 (15.8)	49.1 (12.0)	49.3 (13.8)
Education, years, mean (SD)	13.2 (3.4)	13.4 (3.8)	14.7 (3.1)	13.4 (2.6)
<b>Marital status <i>n</i> (%)</b>				
Unmarried/single	23 (67.6)	9 (52.9)	9 (36)	8 (36.5)
Married	10 (29.4)	6 (35.2)	14 (56)	12 (54.5)
Divorced	–	1 (5.9)	2 (8)	1 (4.5)
Widower	1 (3)	1 (5.9)	–	1 (4.5)
<b>Work status, <i>n</i> (%)</b>				
Employed	24 (70.6)	13 (76.4)	19 (76)	18 (81.8)
Unemployed	7 (20.6)	2 (11.8)	5 (20)	3 (13.7)
Student	3 (8.8)	2 (11.8)	2 (4.3)	1 (4.5)
BMI overweight range (25–<30)%	20 (58.8)	5 (29.4)	12 (48)	9 (40.9)
BMI obesity range (≥30)%	14 (41.2)	12 (70.6)	13 (52)	13 (59.1)
<b>Diagnosis (DSM-5) (%)</b>				
Anxiety disorders	16 (47.1)	11 (64.7)		
Depressive disorder	10 (29.4)	4 (23.5)		
Psychotic non-affective disorder	6 (17.6)	2 (11.8)		
Bipolar disorder	2 (5.9)	–		
Length of illness, years, mean (SD)	4.9 (5.1)	3.1 (2.5)		
<b>Medication (%)</b>				
SSRI-NaSSAs antidepressants	23 (67.6)	14 (82.3)		
Second generation antipsychotics	5 (14.7)	2 (11.8)		
Anxiolytics	3 (8.8)	1 (5.9)		
Mood stabilizers	2 (5.9)	–		
First-generation antipsychotics	1 (3)			
Polidrug therapy (%)	6 (17.6)			

by a low glycaemic index with a predominance of fructose and sucrose compared to glucose;

- 3) daily protein energy intake of 25%: 60% from a vegetable source (soy, seitan, beans) and 40% from an animal source (white meat, fish, cheese, milk, and eggs);
- 4) daily fat energy intake of 30%: 10% Kcal saturated (70), 6% Kcal polyunsaturated fatty acids (omega 3–6), 14% Kcal monounsaturated (extra virgin olive oil);
- 5) vegetable fiber ≥20 g/die;
- 6) sodium intake <100 mmol/day, corresponding to a daily intake of 2.4 g;
- 7) potassium intake >150 mmol/day, corresponding to a daily intake of at least 5 servings of raw fruits and vegetables.

In the present study, the clinical nutritionist (A.A.) applied slight modifications to the basic OMNIHeart dietary protocol, with a carbohydrate decrease and a moderate increase in monounsaturated fatty acids (45% carbohydrates, 25% proteins, and 30% fats in the modified OMNIHeart dietary group and 50% carbohydrates, 25% proteins, and 25% fats in the basic OMNIHeart dietary group). The rationale of this OMNIHeart diet modification was justified by the high rate consumption of carbohydrates in the form of pasta, bread, and sweets (honey and jellies) in the population of L'Aquila in the Abruzzo region. At the same time, there was a relatively low consumption of fats in the form of extra virgin olive oil, which is useful for preventing cardiovascular risk factors. In addition, the increase in monounsaturated fatty acids makes food more palatable to ensure high adherence to the diet programme.

## Physical activity protocol

Current physical activity levels were assessed by asking the participants about their weekly activity levels as measured using the Metabolic Equivalent of Task (MET) (71). The intensity of physical activity recommended was three METs, equal to a moderate degree (walking) for 3 h per week at 700 METs in accordance with the indications of the World Health Organization (WHO). The MET is a physiological measure expressing the energy cost of physical activities. It is defined as the ratio of metabolic rate (and therefore the rate of energy consumption) during a specific physical activity to a reference metabolic rate, set by convention to 3.5 ml O<sub>2</sub>/kg/min or 1 kcal/kg/hour.

## APPLE-MCT

Apple-MCT was a brief, positive, group health-based intervention, followed only by G1, including two modules from the metacognitive training portion (72), (73) using “drill and practice” tasks. The interventions were conducted by a clinical psychologist (L. G.) and a psychiatric rehabilitation technician (A. S.). According to the study protocol, each group was comprised of three to five participants. The Apple-MCT was introduced by a psychoeducational module, including crucial topics for mental and physical health such as sleep–wake cycle regulation, regular physical activity, the timing of meals and meal preparation, good management of comfort eating, and the identification of strengths, new hobbies, and interests, reflecting on what brings happiness. The Apple-MCT included four bimonthly sessions lasting 45–60 min and focused on two specific modules/kinds of content, each alternatively presented in two versions, including different exercises and tasks.

- (1) Module 3 “Changing beliefs” with the target domain “bias against disconfirmatory evidence” aimed at reducing cognitive inflexibility and the tendency toward overconfidence. In Module 3 (versions A and B), it is explained to the user that it is important to withstand the normal tendency to stick to first impressions, as this response bias can lead to faulty decisions. It is therefore desirable to maintain an open mind. Some negative and dysfunctional beliefs represent severe obstacles to starting and adhering to a diet programme (i.e., “*I am a fickle person and I easily lose motivation*,” “*I do not have the time to stick to a diet and exercise*,” “*I’m destined to stay fat*”).
- (2) Module 8 Self-esteem and mood with the target domains “negative cognitive schemata” and “low self-esteem” (versions A and B) aimed at modifying dysfunctional thinking styles, which may contribute to the formation and maintenance of depression and low self-esteem; these are especially correlated with weight control and physical appearance, and lead to difficulty in changing one’s eating habits, with an excessive focus on body image or body shape

(i.e., “*I am fat and will never be successful in life*,” “*No one will ever love me because of my body and my problems*,” and “*It is all my fault because I neglected my health condition*”).

## The psychiatric and hypertension treatment as usual group

In the TAU groups, G2 and G4, the participants continued to receive the usual treatment, including regular outpatient assessments, pharmacological treatment, and managing the side effects of medication. Additionally, they were given non-structured information about weight gain and encouraged to limit their food intake and increase the degree to which they exercised.

## Statistical analysis

Descriptive analyses were used to characterize our sample concerning sociodemographic and clinical details. Continuous variables are reported as means (standard deviations), and categorical variables are reported as frequencies (percentages). Baseline comparisons [chi-square, *t*-tests, and one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA)] were performed to assess differences between the psychiatric and medical samples and the four groups. Bonferroni *post-hoc* correction was calculated.

We developed general linear models for repeated measures analyses with a between-subjects factor (G1, G2, G3, G4) and a within-subjects factor (pre-treatment–T0 vs. post-treatment–T1) for physical and metabolic variables. For the variables not fitting the normal distribution, to test the intergroup differences for anthropometric and metabolic variables in the study arms, we used the Kruskal–Wallis test and then made paired comparisons with the *post-hoc* Bonferroni’s correction test.

In the psychiatric sample, we employed a general linear model for repeated measures with a between-subjects factor (G1, G2) and a within-subjects factor (pre-treatment–T0 vs. post-treatment–T1) for psychopathological and health-related quality of life variables. Statistical analyses were performed using SPSS 27.0 (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, USA). All tests were two-tailed, and  $P < 0.05$  was considered significant.

## Results

We recruited a total of 102 people: 54 stabilized participants affected by anxiety disorders, mood, and psychotic disorders according to DSM-5 criteria (74), and 48 participants affected by hypertensive disease.

All participants signed informed written consent forms.

Table 1 describes the final analyzed sample’s main demographic and clinical characteristics of 98 subjects.

In the entire sample, the mean age was 45.2 (SD: 13.9) (range: 18–75). The majority of the participants were women (65.3%). There were no statistically significant differences between the two groups (psychiatric and medical participants) concerning sociodemographic variables such as sex, education level, and employment status (Table 1). The medical participants in G3 and G4 were older than those in the psychiatric groups, G1 and G2 [49.23 (SD 12.8) vs. 42.10 (SD 14.10);  $t$ -test  $-2.613$ ;  $p = 0.010$ ], the latter showing a higher statistically significant proportion of singletons (62.7 vs. 36.2%; chi-square: 8–156;  $p = 0.043$ ).

No statistically significant differences were found in the proportion of overweight/obese participants included in the four groups (chi-square: 4.357; d.f. 3;  $p = 0.225$ ).

The majority of the participants included in the psychiatric sample were affected by anxiety and depressive disorders (80.4%). According to diagnosis and psychopathological severity, all participants affected by mental disorders were taking psychopharmacological treatments with differences in type and dosage. Regarding G1 and G2, there were no statistically significant differences for the diagnoses and psychopharmacological treatments (Table 1). The participants affected by hypertensive disease were administered hypertensive pharmacological therapies.

## Anthropometric and metabolic variables

At baseline (T0), no statistically significant differences were found among the four groups concerning weight, BMI, and waist circumference.

After 12 months (T1), significant differences over time—but not among the four groups—were found in all measured physical and metabolic variables (Table 2). The significant effects of the interaction time  $\times$  group ( $p < 0.001$ ) for all the considered variables indicate the intervention's benefit over time, without highlighting differences in the four arms of the study.

Changes in anthropometric and metabolic variables at the 12-month follow-up (T1) compared to the time of entry into the study (T0) were analyzed.

At 12 months, both intervention groups showed a more marked mean decrease in weight at  $-6.7$  kg (SD: 3.57) than the TAU groups at  $-0.32$  kg (SD: 1.96) (Table 3).

A Kruskal–Wallis test and post hoc analysis provided strong evidence of differences between the mean ranks of the two groups (G1 and G3) compared to G2 and G4 at T1 concerning weight [ $H(3) = 59.811$ ;  $p = 0.00$ ], BMI [ $H(3) = 50.868$ ;  $p = 0.00$ ], and waist circumference [ $H(3) = 49.235$ ;  $p = 0.00$ ] reduction (Figures 2A–C). No differences in weight reduction, BMI, or waist circumference were noted between G1 and G3 or between G2 and G4. These results suggest that G1 and G3 exhibited a larger statistically significant improvement than G2

and G4 regarding anthropometric parameters, body weight, waist circumference, and BMI.

Figure 3 displays the percentages of participants meeting certain weight-loss thresholds at 12 months in the four groups, showing a significantly different proportion of subjects losing more weight (chi-square: 67.041; d.f. 6;  $p = 0.000$ ). Briefly, the intervention groups G1 and G3 revealed a statistically significant difference in the proportion of participants who lost 5% (59.3%) or 10% (25.4%) of their baseline weight compared to participants included in G2 and G4 who lost 5% (7.7%) or 10% of their baseline weight (0%). Both control groups indicated that 92.3% of the participants recorded a  $<5\%$  weight loss compared to the intervention groups (15.3%) (chi-square = 56.415; d.f. 2;  $p = 0.000$ ).

A Kruskal–Wallis test and *post-hoc* analysis provided strong evidence of differences between the mean ranks of two groups (G1 and G3) compared to G2 and G4 at T1 concerning reduction of total cholesterol (mg/dl) [ $H(3) = 46.584$ ;  $p = 0.00$ ], LDLc (mg/dl) [ $H(3) = 55.415$ ;  $p = 0.00$ ], TRG (mg/dl) [ $H(3) = 46.954$ ;  $p = 0.00$ ], glucose (mg/dl) [ $H(3) = 50.198$ ;  $p = 0.00$ ] and an increase in HDLc (mg/dl) [ $H(3) = 54.172$ ;  $p = 0.00$ ; Figures 4A–E]. No difference in such metabolic variables was observed between G1 and G3 or between G2 and G4. These results imply that G1 and G3 experienced a larger statistically significant improvement than G2 and G4 in terms of the metabolic variables.

## Clinical measures

### Blood pressure in the psychiatric sample

At baseline, T0, no significant differences were found among the psychiatric groups concerning SBP [G1 133.24 (SD 7.6) vs. G2 131.1 (9.1);  $t$ -test for paired samples:  $t = 0.848$ ;  $p = 0.400$ ] and DBP [G1 88.4 (SD 3.9) vs. G2 89.1 (4.4);  $t$ -test for paired samples:  $t = -0.551$ ;  $p = 0.584$ ].

After 12 months (T1), significant differences over time—but not between groups—were found for SBP (Figure 5A). At the end of the intervention, for DBP, a change over time with a significant *group for time interaction* ( $F = 13.999$ ;  $p = 0.001$ ;  $\eta^2 = 0.221$ ) was found between the two groups ( $F = 8.611$ ;  $p = 0.005$ ;  $\eta^2 = 0.149$ ), indicating a greater reduction in G1 compared to G2 (Figure 5B).

## Life-Style

The main life-style behavior information (physical activity and smoking) upon entry is outlined in Table 4.

Regarding physical exercise, all participants practiced low physical activity (average of 2 h weekly  $< 3$  MET). The majority of the participants (80.6%) did not engage in any physical activity, except the participants included in

TABLE 2 Anthropometric and metabolic variables upon entry into the study (T0) and at the 12-month follow-up (T1).

Characteristics	Participants affected by mental disorders ( <i>n</i> = 51)				Participants affected by hypertensive disease ( <i>n</i> = 47)				<i>F</i> (group × time interaction)	<i>N</i> <sub>2</sub> <i>p</i> (estimated effect size)
	G1 ( <i>n</i> = 34)		G2 ( <i>n</i> = 17)		G3 ( <i>n</i> = 25)		G4 ( <i>n</i> = 22)			
	T0	T1	T0	T1	T0	T1	T0	T1		
Anthropometric variables, mean (SD)										
Weight, kg	81.3 (15.89)	74.2 (14.7)	85.7 (12.7)	85.0 (13.2)	85.30 (14.9)	79 (14.8)	84.9 (12.4)	84.9 (12.0)	Time: 122.281** Group: 1.651 Interaction: 35.016**	0.528
BMI, kg/m <sup>2</sup>	30.7 (5.3)	28.0 (5)	32.4 (3.6)	31.8 (3.8)	31 (3.6)	28.7 (3.4)	30.9 (2.4)	30.9 (2.4)	Time: 81.606** Group: 2.045 Interaction: 20.923**	0.400
Waist circumference, cm	100.3 (10.7)	94.5 (9.3)	102 (7.3)	101.0 (8)	103 (6.1)	96.5 (6.3)	103.3 (8.6)	102.6 (9.6)	Time: 137.224** Group: 2.107 Interaction: 27.412**	0.467
Lipids, mean (SD)										
Total cholesterol, mg/dl	229.09 (35.0)	207.7 (27.2)	226.4 (29.3)	223.2 (33.6)	228.44 (23.4)	212 (21.2)	224.95 (23.6)	224.23 (24)	Time: 67.615** Group: 0.348 Interaction: 17.042**	0.352
LDLc, mg/dl	140.4 (26.4)	120.97 (17.9)	137.5 (32.6)	137.2 (32.4)	144.96 (22.2)	130.5 (17.4)	147.05 (25.5)	146.6 (25.08)	Time: 38.304** Group: 2.078 Interaction: 13.129**	0.295
HDLc, mg/dl	43.12 (12.1)	47.03 (11.2)	44.8 (11.0)	44.7 (10.6)	44.7 (9.5)	47.8 (10.3)	40.1 (7.9)	39.3 (8.05)	Time: 32.666** Group: 1.827 Interaction: 20.083**	0.391
TRG, mg/dl	176.7 (71.5)	135.8 (46.5)	160.0 (68.1)	154.2 (68.1)	177.8 (65.4)	142.9 (35.0)	169.9 (35.3)	168.8 (34.8)	Time: 28.143** Group: 0.313 Interaction: 7.117**	0.185
Fasting glucose, mean (SD)										
GLU, mg/dl	97.6 (10)	87.09 (6.9)	93.3 (9)	92.8 (8.6)	97.2 (8.08)	89.5 (5.9)	96.3 (8.7)	96.0 (8.5)	Time: 69.701** Group: 1.114 Interaction: 23.637**	0.419

\*\**p* = 0.01.

TABLE 3 Mean differences (SD) in anthropometric and metabolic variable changes at the 12-month follow-up (T1) compared to entry into the study (T0).

Variables	Change G1 (T1–T0)	Change G2 (T1–T0)	Change G3 (T0–T1)	Change G4 (T0–T1)
<b>Physical, mean (SD)</b>				
Weight, kg	–7.06 (4.21)	–0.76 (2.27)	–6.24 (2.47)	0.022 (1.67)
BMI, kg/m <sup>2</sup>	–2.65 (1.97)	–0.53 (1.43)	–2.27 (1.04)	0.059 (0.57)
Waist circumference, cm	–5.88 (3.19)	–1.00 (3.18)	–6.48 (2.46)	–0.63 (2.46)
<b>Lipids, mean (SD)</b>				
Total cholesterol, mg/dl	–21.32 (16.70)	–3.17 (12.51)	–16.44 (8.82)	–0.72 (3.89)
LDLc, mg/dl	–19.44 (21.06)	–0.35 (2.66)	–14.40 (8.85)	–0.40 (3.63)
HDLc, mg/dl	+3.91 (3.75)	–0.05 (2.46)	+3.12 (1.48)	–0.81 (0.79)
TRG, mg/dl	–40.82 (50.39)	–5.76 (14.45)	–34.88 (42.51)	–1.09 (5.15)
<b>Fasting glucose, mean (SD)</b>				
GLU, mg/dl	–10.58 (7.28)	–0.47 (2.62)	–7.64 (5.62)	–0.27 (2.86)

G1, who showed significantly higher activity (chi-square: 18.955; df 6;  $p = 0.004$ ). The four groups did not exhibit statistically significant differences in the proportion of smokers compared to non-smokers (chi-square: 0.556; df 3;  $p = 0.906$ ).

Regarding eating habits, no statistically significant differences were found among the four groups at the time of entry into the study. All participants reported irregular eating habits (low consumption of fruits, vegetables, and olive oil; high consumption of sugar, alcohol, and saturated fats).

At the end of the intervention, concerning physical activity, a significant change over time (group for time interaction  $F = 26.901$ ;  $p = 0.000$ ;  $\eta^2 = 0.467$ ) was observed in the four groups (Figure 6).

At the end of the study, significant differences were found between G1 and G2 (95% CI: 0.52, 1.50;  $p = 0.000$ ), G1 and G4 (95% CI: 0.43, 1.44;  $p = 0.000$ ), G2 and G3 (95% CI: –1.5, –0.37;  $p = 0.000$ ), and G3 and G4 (95% CI: 0.27, 1.35;  $p = 0.001$ ), showing a statistically significant increase in physical activity for both G1 and G3 compared to G2 and G4 (Figure 6).

No statistically significant differences were observed in smoking habits at T1 compared to T0.

Concerning eating habits, diet improvements can be mainly inferred from weight changes at T1.

## Psychopathology

At baseline, no statistically significant differences were found between the G1 and G2 groups for BPRS total scores. There was a psychopathological improvement at the end of treatment with a significant *group for time interaction*

and a decrease in the BPRS total score for both groups (Table 5).

## Health-related quality of life

At baseline, no significant differences were found between the G1 and G2 groups concerning health-related quality of life, evaluated through the SF-36. At the end of the intervention, health-related quality of life scores changed for the two groups with a significant *group for time interaction*. Participants in G1 experienced better improvements in their health-related quality of life SF-36 scores than participants included in G2 (Figure 7).

## Self-esteem

At baseline, low values of self-esteem, evaluated by the SERS, were reported by all participants included in G1 and G2, without significant differences between the two groups. At the end of the intervention, participants in both groups revealed increased SERS scores regarding self-esteem levels without a significant change over time and between the two groups (Table 5).

## Discussion

To the best of our knowledge, the present study is the first Italian real-world pragmatic controlled study to assess the effectiveness of a multi-component intervention based on a modified OMNI-heart programme diet and physical activity, including a group metacognitive programme, in a sample of overweight/obese users of a psychiatric outpatient service.

The study showed the same effectiveness for overweight/obese participants affected by hypertension

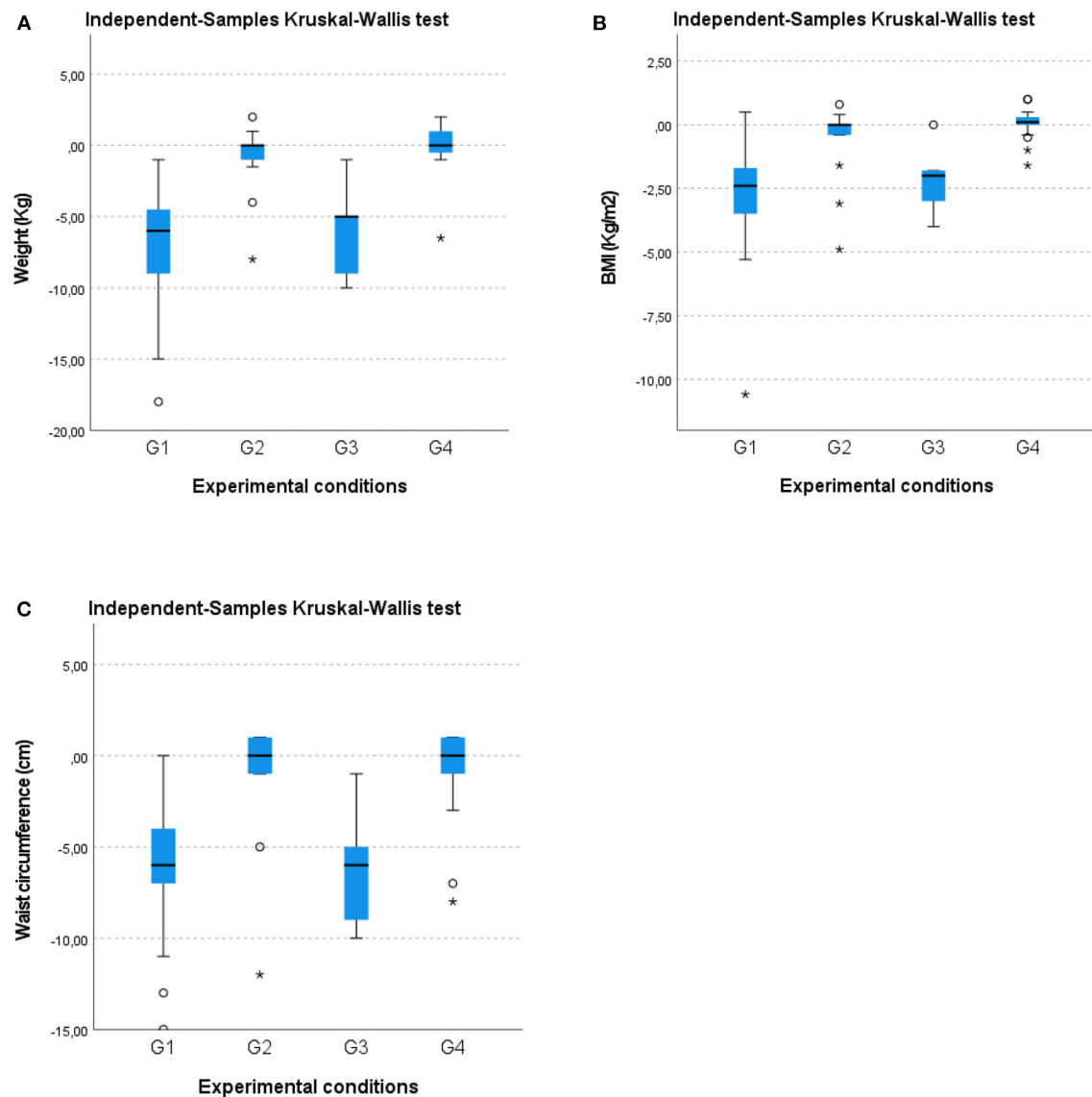


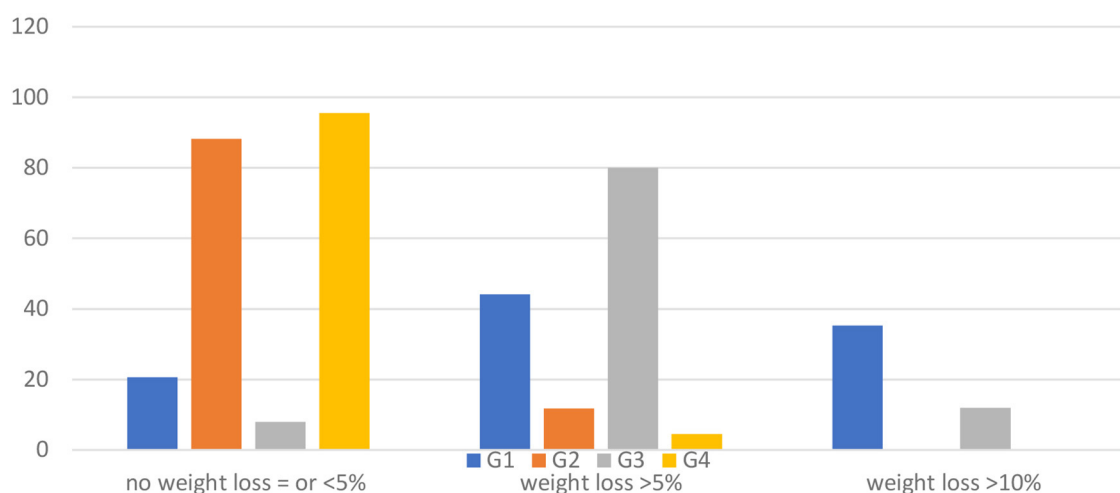
FIGURE 2

Box-whisker plots showing (A) weight (kg), (B) BMI (kg/m<sup>2</sup>), and (C) waist circumference (cm) changes in the four groups at the 12-month follow-up (T1). O, Outliers; \*, Extremes.

and overweight/obese participants affected by mental illness undergoing psychopharmacological treatment, with an added transdiagnostic brief metacognitive group programme, compared to an intervention limited to recommendations on how to live a better life-style. Moreover, at the 12-month follow-up, participants in this intervention group exhibited increased health-related quality of life compared to participants receiving only recommendations on a healthy life-style.

Our findings align with previous results about reducing body weight, modifying metabolic parameters, and life-style in both populations of psychiatric and hypertensive individuals using a multi-component intervention (53–55).

Our overall cardiovascular risk reduction is comparable to prior multi-component studies in the psychiatric (61, 75) and general populations (76). The effects of the macro-element redistribution were investigated, which concerned almost all the other cardiovascular risk factors including TC, LDLc, HDLc, TRG, and fasting GLU; these are probably more reliable and robust, albeit with substantially quantitative differences. In particular, the impressive reduction of serum TRG levels in both intervention groups could be due to an array of independent factors such as the reduction of carbohydrate energy, concomitant increases in protein, and perhaps to a greater extent in unsaturated fats (77, 78). The observed



**FIGURE 3**  
Percentage of weight change at the 12-month follow-up (T1) in the four groups compared to entry in the study (T0).

reduction in fasting glycaemia levels may also be due to the combination of low carbohydrates, high protein, and high-unsaturated fats in association with the moderately hypocaloric diet plus physical exercise.

Our results are encouraging and identify a new “target” of life-style interventions, not only for persons affected by severe mental illness, but also for a transdiagnostic group receiving mental health care, as proposed in a recent protocol for young people (79). Reduced weight loss in the range of 2% (80) to 4.2% (81) was reported in adults with severe mental illness, while we observed a mean weight loss of  $-8.6\%$  for our psychiatric intervention group. Compared to studies including only psychotic populations, our findings seem to show a more marked net weight loss in the intervention group, presumably justified by a larger share of participants affected by anxiety and depressive disorders.

The length, the multi-component nature of our study, and the strict monitoring at 12 months could justify our results as better compared to the findings of a shorter 3 month intervention based only on an educational programme that demonstrated effectiveness only in increasing physical activity, but not for clinical and laboratory parameters (82). The critical aspect of the duration of life-style interventions of 12 months or more for treating overweight and obese people with serious mental illness was already stressed (83, 84), and their systematic reviews and meta-analyses reported that these interventions achieve more consistent outcomes.

Length does not seem to be the only critical variable in the effectiveness of life-style interventions. Our “face-to-face”

intervention seems more promising than a multimodal web-based intervention administered by nurses to manage life-style changes in participants affected by severe mental illness (85). Using a web tool in the multi-modal, patient-centered life-style intervention did not seem to improve waist circumference and metabolic health after 12 months in a Dutch sample (85).

In a multi-component intervention, the “active ingredients” are difficult to identify. The added intervention for the psychiatric intervention group, including a group metacognitive programme, could have contributed to the intervention’s effectiveness in the psychiatric group. We can hypothesize that the “An Apple a Day” metacognitive group intervention could have contributed to the outcomes, improving cognitive flexibility, a crucial variable specifically influencing self-regulatory behavior associated with healthier eating (86). Self-regulatory skills applied to controlled eating may be a far more critical factor than knowledge of appropriate nutrition principles in the behavioral treatment of obesity (87, 88). Additionally, the increased physical activity per week of the intervention group, favored by frequent checks leading to high user compliance (89), could have contributed to the outcomes. The health benefits of physical activity include the impact of exercise on cognitive functioning in general (90) and psychiatric populations (91).

At the 12-month follow-up, all participants affected by mental disorders improved their psychopathological conditions and self-esteem since they adhered to their pharmacological treatment and were compliant with the monthly consultations. Our intervention in the psychiatric group did not show specific symptomatologic benefits. Regarding psychopathology, our results are partially similar to those of a previous study on individuals with severe mental illness (81). The

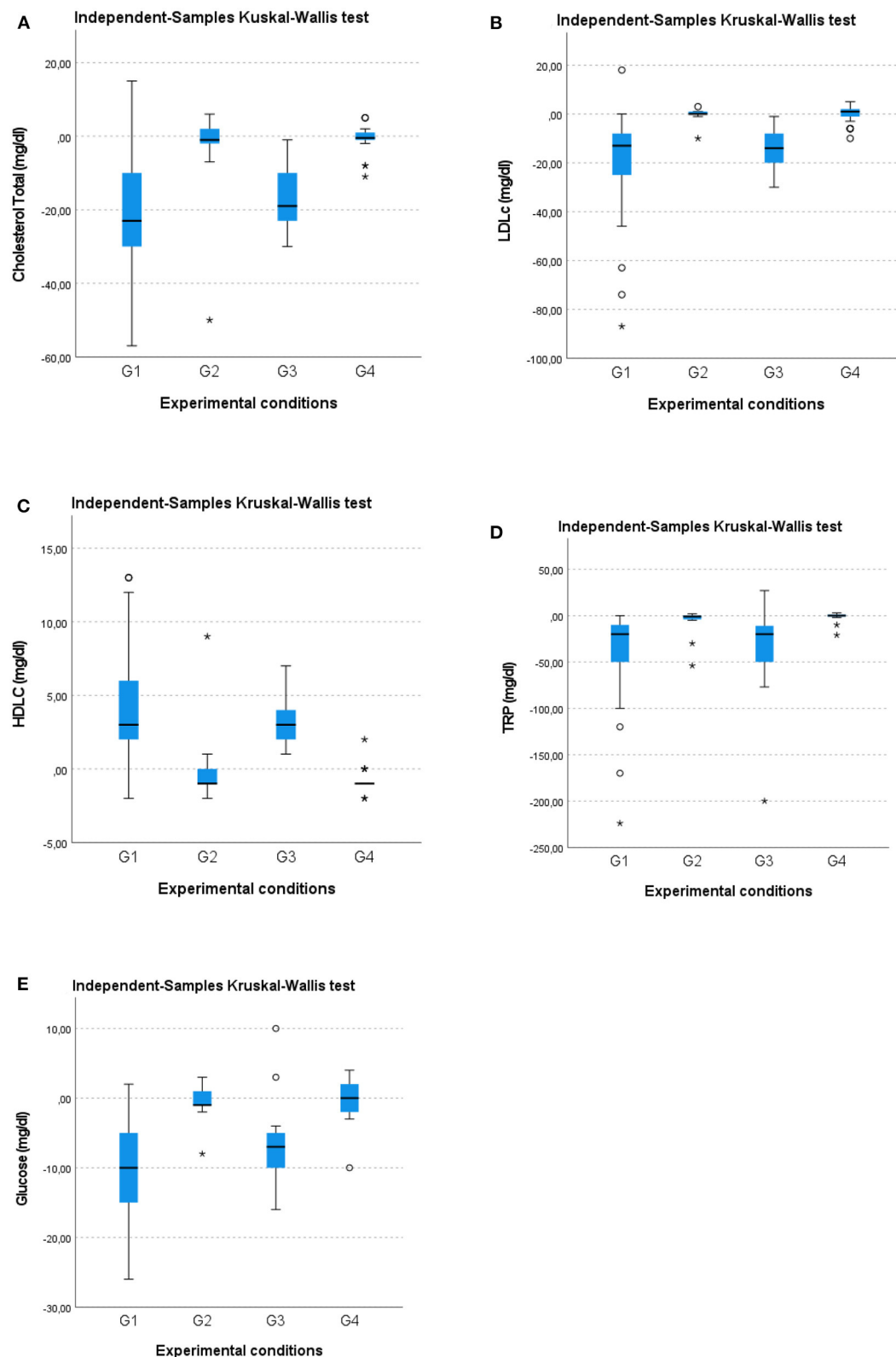


FIGURE 4

Box-whisker plots showing (A) total cholesterol (mg/dl), (B) low-density lipoprotein cholesterol, LDLc (mg/dl), (C) high-density lipoprotein cholesterol, HDLc (mg/dl), (D) triglycerides, TRG (mg/dl), and (E) glucose (mg/dl) changes in the four groups at the 12-month follow-up (T1). O, Outliers; \*, Extremes.

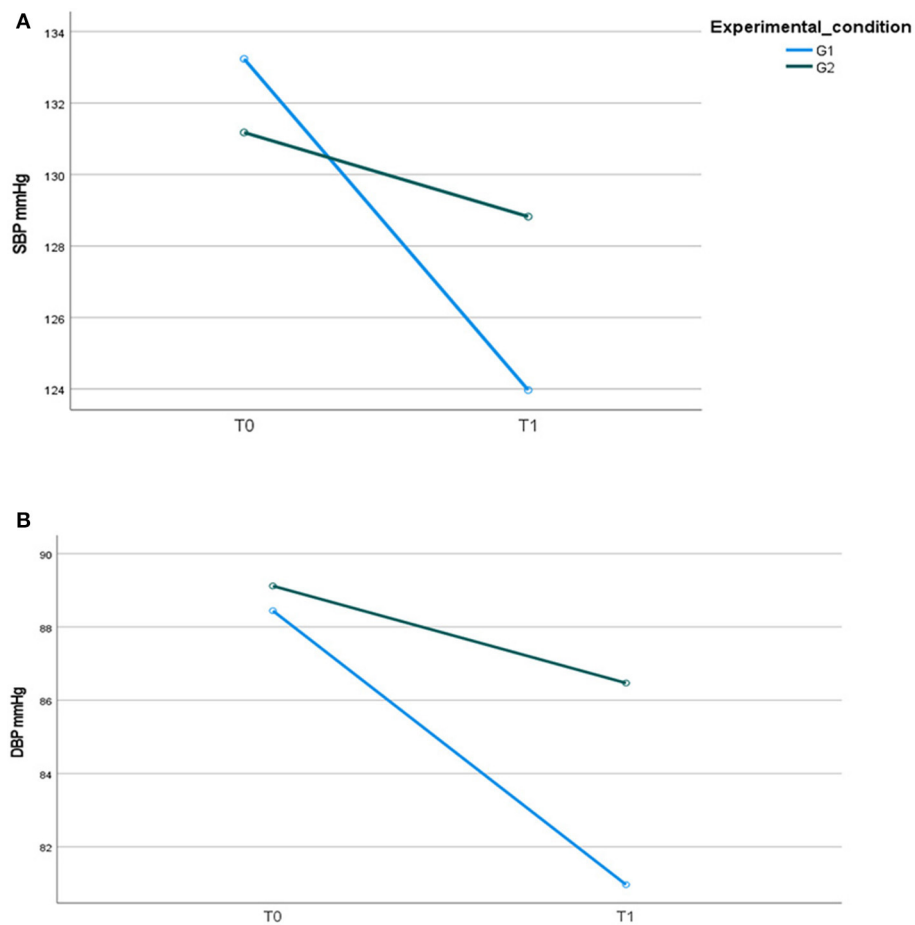


FIGURE 5  
(A) Systolic blood pressure, SBP mmHg; (B) diastolic blood pressure, DBP mmHg, in the two psychiatric samples at T0 and T1.

TABLE 4 Physical activity and smoking habits of the participants included in the sample at the time of entry into the study.

Variables	Participants affected by mental disorders ( <i>n</i> = 51)		Participants affected by hypertensive disease ( <i>n</i> = 47)	
	G1 ( <i>n</i> = 34)	G2 ( <i>n</i> = 17)	G3 ( <i>n</i> = 25)	G4 ( <i>n</i> = 22)
<b>Physical activity (hours/week) T0 (%)</b>				
No physical activity	22 (64.7)	16 (94)	23 (92)	18 (81.8)
1 h	1 (2.9)	1 (6)	–	3 (13.6)
2 h	11 (32.4)	–	2 (8)	1 (4.6)
<b>Smoking habits T0 (%)</b>				
No smoking habits	18 (53)	8 (47)	11 (44)	10 (45.5)
1/2 cigarettes daily	2 (6)	2 (11.8)	–	3 (13.6)
5 cigarettes daily	6 (17.6)	1 (6)	3 (12)	2 (9.1)
10 cigarettes daily	3 (8.8)	3 (17.6)	8 (32)	3 (13.6)
20 cigarettes daily	5 (14.6)	3 (17.6)	3 (12)	4 (18.2)

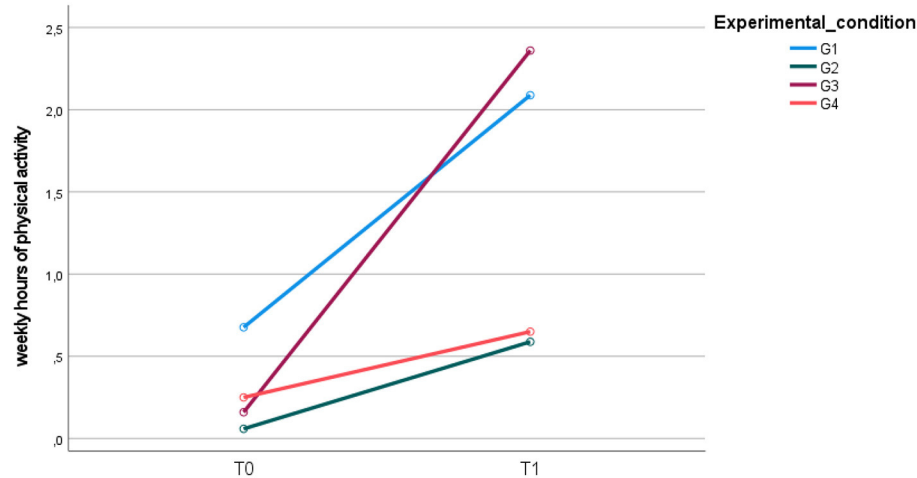


FIGURE 6  
Mean weekly hours of physical activity upon entry into the study (T0) and at the 12-month follow-up (T1).

TABLE 5 Psychopathological, health-related quality of life, and personal resources in G1 and G2 at T0 and T1.

	Participants affected by mental disorders				F-value	$\eta^2p$
	G1 (n = 34)		G2 (n = 17)			
	T0	T1	T0	T1		
Psychopathology, mean (SD)						
Brief psychiatric rating scale-24, BPRS, total score	59.9 (5.8)	51.5 (4.7)	57.5 (4.8)	51.8 (5.5)	Time 138.568** Group 0.508 Interaction 5.359*	0.099
Health-Related quality of Life, mean (SD)						
Health-related quality of life, SF-36 self-perception general health	46.2 (10.2)	59.8 (8.6)	44.7 (9.9)	48.2 (11.5)	Time 134.427** Group 5.237* Interaction 46.419**	0.486
Personal resources variable, mean (SD)						
Self-Esteem rating scale, SERS	25.0 (30.6)	41.3 (26.4)	17.3 (26.4)	35.2 (21.6)	Time 66.966** Group 0.134 Interaction 0.781	0.003

\*  $p \leq 0.05$ .

\*\*  $p \leq 0.01$ .

study revealed significant improvement in total activity, weight, abdominal girth, systolic blood pressure, and HDL cholesterol following the Multidisciplinary Life-style enhancing Treatment for Inpatients (MULTI) compared to treatment as usual (TAU). Despite such improvement, the participants included in MULTI did not display psychopathological progress after 18 months (81). In addition, similar results were reported by Kahl et al. (92) in a randomized pilot study: they showed the favorable additional effect of a 6-week structured, supervised exercise program on visceral, in particular epicardial and subcutaneous, adipose tissue in

users with MDD undergoing cognitive behavioral therapy, with significant improvement of factors constituting the metabolic syndrome.

A reduction in symptom severity was reported in physical activity interventions (35, 51, 93), which is not in line with our findings. A systematic review and meta-analysis of the future risk of mental illness indicated that the incidence of mental disorders and suicidality was inversely related to fitness (94).

Our psychiatric intervention sample showed significantly improved health-related quality of life compared to the controls,

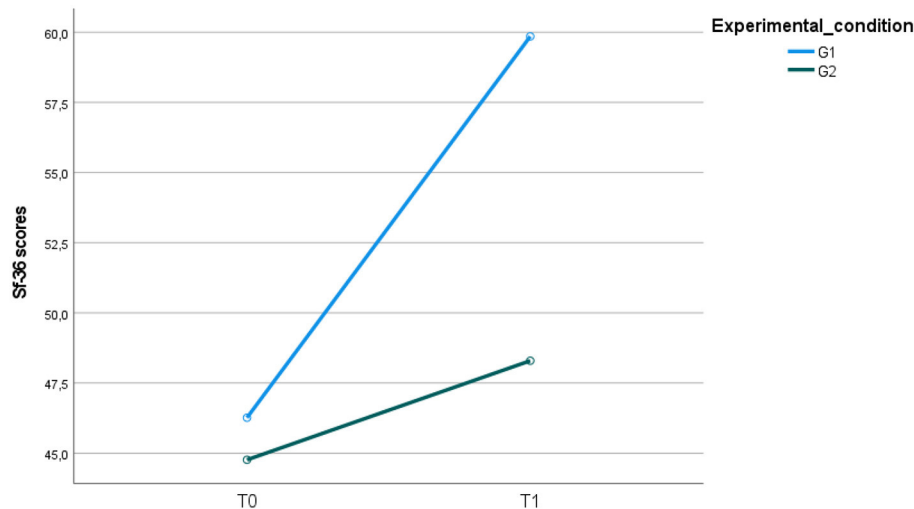


FIGURE 7

Health-related quality of life (SF-36) scores in the two psychiatric samples (G1, G2) at T0 and T1.

confirming recent findings (75, 88, 95). Improvements in body image and health-related quality of life seem closely linked to changes in weight (89).

However, our findings did not confirm increased psychological wellbeing in terms of self-esteem in our intervention group as an outcome frequently reported in life-style interventions (75, 96). Surprisingly, the participants in our psychiatric group did not display improved self-esteem, which was found to be inversely correlated with weight gain and good psychosocial adaptation (26).

The weight control issue is overwhelmingly salient in society and of great relevance and concern, also following the COVID-19 pandemic (97, 98). A general population study demonstrated that 22% of American adults gained weight during the COVID-19 pandemic. Lack of sleep, decreased physical activity, snacking after dinner, and eating in response to stress seemed to be behaviors tied to weight gain during self-quarantine (97). During the Italian COVID-19 lockdown, the perception of weight gain was observed in 48.6% of the general Italian population (99). More than 40% reported that they have gained weight to a slight extent, while 8.3% of the studied population said they have gained weight to a high extent. Prevention and management of obesity require consumption of a healthy and energy-balanced diet and adequate physical activity levels (100, 101).

As a pandemic-related physical health change, weight gain was also registered in psychiatric samples, with a greater impact than on the general population (102).

## Strengths and limitations

To the best of our knowledge, no intervention studies have been conducted in psychiatric populations using an integrated intervention based on diet and physical activity programmes and metacognitive modules. The only experience reported was related to cardiac rehabilitation participants included in group metacognitive therapy (six sessions). The intervention successfully improved depression and anxiety compared with usual care, leading to more significant reductions in unhelpful metacognition and repetitive negative thinking (103).

Second, the strength of our study was based on the multi-component and transdiagnostic structure of our intervention, which was well-accepted by our participants. Beyond the diagnosis, from a comprehensive early intervention perspective, the protocol aimed to reduce weight and cardiovascular risk factors such as hyperglycaemia, dyslipidaemia, hypertension, and poor physical activity, all the more reason given the overweight/obese individuals already present and a source of concern for the users. All participants showed good adherence to treatment and reported being very glad to be offered an “extra service” to improve their physical health without any cost.

Our study has several main methodological limitations.

First, our study was a real-world pragmatic trial taking into account psychiatric users’ needs and logistic factors. During the informed consent process, the clinicians informed the participants affected by mental disorders that they would have to take part in weekly group sessions. Working or living

far away from the site of our service seemed very difficult for some participants. Therefore, they were allocated to the “control” group.

Second, we used an exclusive univariate analytical approach without calculating the power and sample size due to the study’s exploratory nature.

Third, the psychiatric sample, including psychopathologically stable participants, had different diagnoses and received different psychopharmacological treatments. Most of them (~80%) were affected by depression and anxiety disorders and treated with SSRIs. The remaining 20%, affected by psychotic disorders, were treated with atypical antipsychotics. Although with varying degrees of severity, the impact of antidepressants and antipsychotics on weight seems sufficiently homogeneous, with an increase in body weight while taking these drugs (8, 104).

The weekly self-report of dietary and physical activity constituted a further limitation for participants in the intervention groups; every 15 days, during the clinical check-up, the clinical nutritionist (A. A.) weighed the participants based on the interventions. However, adherence to the physical activity protocol relied upon the users’ statements only.

## Conclusions

The study showed significant benefits of our intervention, including a modified OMNIHeart dietary protocol, in terms of percentage of weight reduction, improvement of metabolic parameters, as recently stressed by Volpe et al. (105), and increased physical activity for both our users and psychiatric and medical subjects. For the psychiatric intervention group, which experienced better health-related quality of life, these differences were found irrespective of medication in an overweight/obese population already presenting with a consistent cardiovascular risk. Life-style interventions can help to manage the physical and mental health symptoms of people affected by psychiatric disorders (106). Alongside medication, a range of psychosocial interventions and behavioral weight management needs to be included to achieve a full and sustained recovery for persons impacted by mental illnesses.

## Data availability statement

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

## Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Ethical Committee of the University of L’Aquila (approval date: 14 October 2014). The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## Author contributions

LG, RR, and MC contributed to the design. VB, SM, and AS contributed to data acquisition. LG, RR, MC, CF, and SN participated in the analysis and interpretation. AAg carried out nutritional consultations for all patients involved in the study. CF and AAI contributed to the collection of clinical and metabolic data of hypertensive patients from the division of internal medicine and nephrology. All authors contributed to the manuscript, revised the work, agree to be accountable for all aspects of the work in ensuring that questions related to the accuracy or integrity of any part of the work are appropriately investigated and resolved, read, and approved the manuscript.

## Acknowledgments

We thank Donatella Ussorio for her collaboration in organizing the interventions with psychiatric users. We would like to thank Luigia Marcocci for her technical support. The authors are grateful to all participating in the present study of the San Salvatore Hospital Divisions, University Unit Rehabilitation Treatment, Early Interventions in Mental Health, and Division of Internal Medicine and Nephrology, L’Aquila, Italy.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher’s note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## References

- Saxena S, Maj M. Physical health of people with severe mental disorders: leave no one behind. *World Psychiatry*. (2017) 16:1–2. doi: 10.1002/wps.20403
- Weber M, Wyne K. A cognitive/behavioral group intervention for weight loss in patients treated with atypical antipsychotics. *Schizophr Res*. (2006) 83:95–101. doi: 10.1016/j.schres.2006.01.008
- Nenke MA, Hahn LA, Thompson CH, Liu D, Galletly CA. Psychosis and cardiovascular disease: is diet the missing link? *Schizophr Res*. (2015) 161:465–70. doi: 10.1016/j.schres.2014.12.012
- Mazereel V, Detraux J, Vancampfort D, Van Winkel R, De Hert M. Impact of psychotropic medication effects on obesity and the metabolic syndrome in people with serious mental illness. *Front Endocrinol*. (2020) 11:573479. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2020.573479
- Gentil L, Vasiliadis HM, Preville M, Berbiche D. Impact of mental disorders on the association between adherence to antihypertensive agents and all-cause healthcare costs. *J Clin Hypertens*. (2017) 19:75–81. doi: 10.1111/jch.12869
- Moise N, Davidson KW, Chaplin W, Shea S, Kronish I. Depression and clinical inertia in patients with uncontrolled hypertension. *JAMA Intern Med*. (2014) 174:818–9. doi: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2014.115
- Carra G, Bartoli F, Carretta D, Crocamo C, Bozzetti A, Clerici M, et al. The prevalence of metabolic syndrome in people with severe mental illness: a mediation analysis. *Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol*. (2014) 49:1739–46. doi: 10.1007/s00127-014-0835-y
- Alonso-Pedrero L, Bes-Rastrollo M, Marti A. Effects of antidepressant and antipsychotic use on weight gain: a systematic review. *Obes Rev*. (2019) 20:1680–90. doi: 10.1111/obr.12934
- Dayabandara M, Hanwella R, Ratnatunga S, Seneviratne S, Suraweera C, De Silva VA. Antipsychotic-associated weight gain: management strategies and impact on treatment adherence. *Neuropsychiatr Dis Treat*. (2017) 13:2231–41. doi: 10.2147/NDT.S113099
- Paton C, Esop R, Young C, Taylor D. Obesity, dyslipidaemias and smoking in an inpatient population treated with antipsychotic drugs. *Acta Psychiatr Scand*. (2004) 110:299–305. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0447.2004.00372.x
- Allison DB, Casey DE. Antipsychotic-induced weight gain: A review of the literature. *J Clin Psychiatry*. (2001) 62 (Suppl. 7):22–31.
- De Hert M, Van Winkel R, Van Eyck D, Hanssens L, Wampers M, Scheen A, et al. Prevalence of diabetes, metabolic syndrome and metabolic abnormalities in schizophrenia over the course of the illness: a cross-sectional study. *Clin Pract Epidemiol Ment Health*. (2006) 2:14. doi: 10.1186/1745-0179-2-14
- Hasnain M, Vieweg WV, Fredrickson SK, Beatty-Brooks M, Fernandez A, Pandurangi AK. Clinical monitoring and management of the metabolic syndrome in patients receiving atypical antipsychotic medications. *Prim Care Diabetes*. (2009) 3:5–15. doi: 10.1016/j.pcd.2008.10.005
- Komossa K, Rummel-Kluge C, Schmid F, Hunger H, Schwarz S, Srisurapanont M, et al. Quetiapine versus other atypical antipsychotics for schizophrenia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. (2010) 20:CD006625. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD006625.pub2
- Reekie J, Hosking SP, Prakash C, Kao KT, Juonala M, Sabin MA. The effect of antidepressants and antipsychotics on weight gain in children and adolescents. *Obes Rev*. (2015) 16:566–80. doi: 10.1111/obr.12284
- De Hert M, Yu W, Detraux J, Sweers K, Van Winkel R, Correll CU. Body weight and metabolic adverse effects of aripiprazole, iloperidone, lurasidone and paliperidone in the treatment of schizophrenia and bipolar disorder: a systematic review and exploratory meta-analysis. *CNS Drugs*. (2012) 26:733–59. doi: 10.2165/11634500-000000000-00000
- American Diabetes Association, American Psychiatric Association, American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists, North American Association for the Study of Obesity. Consensus development conference on antipsychotic drugs and obesity and diabetes. *J Clin Psychiatry*. (2004) 65:267–72. doi: 10.4088/JCP.v65n0219
- Smith J, Griffiths LA, Band M, Horne D. Cardiometabolic risk in first episode psychosis patients. *Front Endocrinol*. (2020) 11:564240. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2020.564240
- Bartoli F, Crocamo C, Clerici M, Carra G. Second-generation antipsychotics and adiponectin levels in schizophrenia: a comparative meta-analysis. *Eur Neuropsychopharmacol*. (2015) 25:1767–74. doi: 10.1016/j.euroneuro.2015.06.011
- Weiden PJ, Mackell JA, McDonnell DD. Obesity as a risk factor for antipsychotic noncompliance. *Schizophr Res*. (2004) 66:51–7. doi: 10.1016/S0920-9964(02)00498-X
- Hampton JN, Trotman HD, Addington J, Bearden CE, Cadenhead KS, Cannon TD, et al. The relation of atypical antipsychotic use and stress with weight in individuals at clinical high risk for psychosis. *Stress Health*. (2018) 34:591–600. doi: 10.1002/smi.2819
- Allison DB, Mackell JA, McDonnell DD. The impact of weight gain on quality of life among persons with schizophrenia. *Psychiatr Serv*. (2003) 54:565–7. doi: 10.1176/appi.ps.54.4.565
- Kolotkin RL, Crosby RD, Williams GR, Hartley GG, Nicol S. The relationship between health-related quality of life and weight loss. *Obes Res*. (2001) 9:564–71. doi: 10.1038/oby.2001.73
- Mizock L. The double stigma of obesity and serious mental illnesses: promoting health and recovery. *Psychiatr Rehabil J*. (2012) 35:466–9. doi: 10.1037/h0094581
- Laurson TM. Life expectancy among persons with schizophrenia or bipolar affective disorder. *Schizophr Res*. (2011) 131:101–4. doi: 10.1016/j.schres.2011.06.008
- De Hert M, Peuskens B, Van Winkel R, Kalnicka D, Hanssens L, Van Eyck D, et al. Body weight and self-esteem in patients with schizophrenia evaluated with B-WISE. *Schizophr Res*. (2006) 88:222–6. doi: 10.1016/j.schres.2006.07.025
- Bioque M, Garcia-Portilla MAP, Garcia-Rizo C, Cabrera B, Lobo A, Gonzalez-Pinto A, et al. Evolution of metabolic risk factors over a two-year period in a cohort of first episodes of psychosis. *Schizophr Res*. (2017) 193:188–96. doi: 10.1016/j.schres.2017.06.032
- Li C, Birmaher B, Rooks B, Gill MK, Hower H, Axelson DA, et al. High prevalence of metabolic syndrome among adolescents and young adults with bipolar disorder. *J Clin Psychiatry*. (2019) 80:18n12422. doi: 10.4088/JCP.18m12422
- Bartoli F, Crocamo C, Caslini M, Clerici M, Carra G. Schizoaffective disorder and metabolic syndrome: a meta-analytic comparison with schizophrenia and other non-affective psychoses. *J Psychiatr Res*. (2015) 66–7:127–34. doi: 10.1016/j.jpsychires.2015.04.028
- Blaine B. Does depression cause obesity? *J Health Psychol*. (2008) 13:1190–7. doi: 10.1177/1359105308095977
- Qiu W, Cai X, Zheng C, Qiu S, Ke H, Huang Y. Update on the relationship between depression and neuroendocrine metabolism. *Front Neurosci*. (2021) 15:728810. doi: 10.3389/fnins.2021.728810
- Cosan AS, Schweiger JU, Kahl KG, Hamann B, Deuschle M, Schweiger U, et al. Fat compartments in patients with depression: a meta-analysis. *Brain Behav*. (2021) 11:e01912. doi: 10.1002/brb3.1912
- Stapel B, Jelinic M, Drummond GR, Hartung D, Kahl KG. Adipose tissue compartments, inflammation, and cardiovascular risk in the context of depression. *Front Psychiatry*. (2022) 13:831358. doi: 10.3389/fpsyt.2022.831358
- Latas M, Vucinic Latas D, Spasic Stojakovic M. Anxiety disorders and medical illness comorbidity and treatment implications. *Curr Opin Psychiatry*. (2019) 32:429–34. doi: 10.1097/YCO.0000000000000527
- Vancampfort D, Firth J, Schuch FB, Rosenbaum S, Mugisha J, Hallgren M, et al. Sedentary behavior and physical activity levels in people with schizophrenia, bipolar disorder and major depressive disorder: a global systematic review and meta-analysis. *World Psychiatry*. (2017) 16:308–15. doi: 10.1002/wps.20458
- Lee SH, Kim G, Kim CE, Ryu S. Physical activity of patients with chronic schizophrenia and related clinical factors. *Psychiatry Investig*. (2018) 15:811–7. doi: 10.30773/pi.2018.04.15.1
- Firth J, Rosenbaum S, Stubbs B, Gorczynski P, Yung AR, Vancampfort D. Motivating factors and barriers towards exercise in severe mental illness: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Psychol Med*. (2016) 46:2869–81. doi: 10.1017/S0033291716001732
- Jakobsen AS, Speyer H, Norgaard HCB, Karlens M, Hjorthoj C, Krogh J, et al. Dietary patterns and physical activity in people with schizophrenia and increased waist circumference. *Schizophr Res*. (2018) 199:109–15. doi: 10.1016/j.schres.2018.03.016
- Pedersen S, Snihotta FF, Sainsbury K, Evans EH, Marques MM, Stubbs RJ, et al. The complexity of self-regulating food intake in weight loss maintenance. A qualitative study among short- and long-term weight loss maintainers. *Soc Sci Med*. (2018) 208:18–24. doi: 10.1016/j.socscimed.2018.05.016
- Beck AT, Baruch E, Balter JM, Steer RA, Warman DM. A new instrument for measuring insight: the beck cognitive insight scale. *Schizophr Res*. (2004) 68:319–29. doi: 10.1016/S0920-9964(03)00189-0

41. Waltz JA. The neural underpinnings of cognitive flexibility and their disruption in psychotic illness. *Neuroscience*. (2017) 345:203–17. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2016.06.005
42. Kamaradova D, Latalova K, Prasko J, Kubinek R, Vrbova K, Mainerova B, et al. Connection between self-stigma, adherence to treatment, and discontinuation of medication. *Patient Prefer Adherence*. (2016) 10:1289–98. doi: 10.2147/PPA.S99136
43. Cohn TA, Sernyak MJ. Metabolic monitoring for patients treated with antipsychotic medications. *Can J Psychiatry*. (2006) 51:492–501. doi: 10.1177/070674370605100804
44. Van Winkel R, De Hert M, Van Eyck D, Hanssens L, Wampers M, Scheen A, et al. Screening for diabetes and other metabolic abnormalities in patients with schizophrenia and schizoaffective disorder: evaluation of incidence and screening methods. *J Clin Psychiatry*. (2006) 67:1493–500. doi: 10.4088/JCP.v67n1002
45. Waterreus AJ, Laugharne JD. Screening for the metabolic syndrome in patients receiving antipsychotic treatment: a proposed algorithm. *Med J Aust*. (2009) 190:185–9. doi: 10.5694/j.1326-5377.2009.tb02344.x
46. Bruggeman R, Schorr S, Van Der Elst K, Postma M, Taxis K. Costeffectiveness of screening for diabetes in a cohort of patients with schizophrenia. *Schizophr Res*. (2008) 102:161–2. doi: 10.1016/S0920-9964(08)70491-2
47. Newcomer JW, Nasrallah HA, Loebel AD. The atypical antipsychotic therapy and metabolic issues national survey: practice patterns and knowledge of psychiatrists. *J Clin Psychopharmacol*. (2004) 24:S1–6. doi: 10.1097/01.jcp.0000142281.85207.d5
48. Buckley PF, Miller DD, Singer B, Arena J, Stirewalt EM. Clinicians' recognition of the metabolic adverse effects of antipsychotic medications. *Schizophr Res*. (2005) 79:281–8. doi: 10.1016/j.schres.2005.04.010
49. Graham I, Atar D, Borch-Johnsen K, Boysen G, Burell G, Cifkova R, et al. European guidelines on cardiovascular disease prevention in clinical practice: executive summary: fourth joint task force of the European society of cardiology and other societies on cardiovascular disease prevention in clinical practice (Constituted by representatives of nine societies and by invited experts). *Eur Heart J*. (2007) 28:2375–414. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehm316
50. De Hert M, Dekker JM, Wood D, Kahl KG, Holt RI, Moller HJ. Cardiovascular disease and diabetes in people with severe mental illness position statement from the European psychiatric association (EPA), supported by the European Association for the Study of diabetes (EASD) and the European society of cardiology (ESC). *Eur Psychiatry*. (2009) 24:412–24. doi: 10.1016/j.eurpsy.2009.01.005
51. Stubbs B, Vancampfort D, Hallgren M, Firth J, Veronese N, Solmi M, et al. EPA guidance on physical activity as a treatment for severe mental illness: a meta-review of the evidence and position statement from the European psychiatric association (EPA), supported by the international organization of physical therapists in mental health (IOPTMH). *Eur Psychiatry*. (2018) 54:124–44. doi: 10.1016/j.eurpsy.2018.07.004
52. Carey VJ, Bishop L, Charlestone J, Conlin P, Erlinger T, Laranjo N, et al. Rationale and design of the optimal macro-nutrient intake heart trial to prevent heart disease (OMNI-Heart). *Clin Trials*. (2005) 2:529–37. doi: 10.1191/1740774505cn1230a
53. Poggio R, Melendi SE, Beratarrechea A, Gibbons L, Mills KT, Chen CS, et al. Cluster randomized trial for hypertension control: effect on lifestyles and body weight. *Am J Prev Med*. (2019) 57:438–46. doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2019.05.011
54. Ratchford SM, Broxterman RM, La Salle DT, Kwon OS, Park SY, Hopkins PN, et al. Salt restriction lowers blood pressure at rest and during exercise without altering peripheral hemodynamics in hypertensive individuals. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol*. (2019) 317:H1194–202. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00431.2019
55. Tumieli E, Wichniak A, Jarema M, Lew-Starowicz M. Nonpharmacological interventions for the treatment of cardiometabolic risk factors in people with schizophrenia—a systematic review. *Front Psychiatry*. (2019) 10:566. doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2019.00566
56. Mucheru D, Hanlon MC, Mcevoy M, Thakkestian A, Macdonald-Wicks L. Comparative efficacy of lifestyle intervention strategies targeting weight outcomes in people with psychosis: a systematic review and network meta-analysis. *JBIS Database System Rev Implement Rep*. (2019) 17:1770–825. doi: 10.11124/JBISRIR-2017-003943
57. Faulkner G, Cohn T, Remington G. Interventions to reduce weight gain in schizophrenia. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. (2007) 2007:CD005148. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD005148.pub2
58. Alvarez-Jimenez M, Hetrick SE, Gonzalez-Blanch C, Gleeson JF, McGorry PD. Non-pharmacological management of antipsychotic-induced weight gain: systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *Br J Psychiatry*. (2008) 193:101–7. doi: 10.1192/bjp.bp.107.042853
59. Attux C, Martini LC, Elks H, Tamai S, Freiras A, Camargo M, et al. A 6-month randomized controlled trial to test the efficacy of a lifestyle intervention for weight gain management in schizophrenia. *BMC Psychiatry*. (2013) 13:60. doi: 10.1186/1471-244X-13-60
60. Caemmerer J, Correll CU, Maayan L. Acute and maintenance effects of non-pharmacologic interventions for antipsychotic associated weight gain and metabolic abnormalities: a meta-analytic comparison of randomized controlled trials. *Schizophr Res*. (2012) 140:159–68. doi: 10.1016/j.schres.2012.03.017
61. Daumit GL, Dalcin AT, Dickerson FB, Miller ER, Evins AE, Cather C, et al. Effect of a comprehensive cardiovascular risk reduction intervention in persons with serious mental illness. *JAMA Netw Open*. (2020) 3:e207247. doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.7247
62. Sahle BW, Breslin M, Sanderson K, Patton G, Dwyer T, Venn A, et al. Association between depression, anxiety and weight change in young adults. *BMC Psychiatry*. (2019) 19:398. doi: 10.1186/s12888-019-2385-z
63. Daumit GL, Dickerson FB, Wang NY, Dalcin A, Jerome GJ, Anderson CA, et al. A behavioral weight-loss intervention in persons with serious mental illness. *N Engl J Med*. (2013) 368:1594–602. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1214530
64. Expert Panel on Detection, Evaluation, and Treatment of High Blood Cholesterol in Adults. Executive summary of the third report of the national cholesterol education program (NCEP) expert panel on detection, evaluation, and treatment of high blood cholesterol in adults (adult treatment panel III). *JAMA*. (2001) 285:2486–97. doi: 10.1001/jama.285.19.2486
65. Grundy SM. The changing face of cardiovascular risk. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. (2005) 46:173–5. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2005.05.007
66. Ventura J, Green MF, Shaner A, Liberman RP. Training and quality assurance with the brief psychiatric rating-scale - the drift busters. *Int J Methods Psychiatr Res*. (1993) 3:221–44.
67. Roncone R, Ventura J, Impallomeni M, Falloon IR, Morosini PL, Chiaravalle E, et al. Reliability of an Italian standardized and expanded brief psychiatric rating scale (BPRS 4.0) in raters with high vs. low clinical experience. *Acta Psychiatr Scand*. (1999) 100:229–36. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0447.1999.tb10850.x
68. Apolone G, Mosconi P. The Italian SF-36 health survey: translation, validation and norming. *J Clin Epidemiol*. (1998) 51:1025–36. doi: 10.1016/S0895-4356(98)00094-8
69. Nugent WR, Thomas JW. Validation of a clinical measure of self-esteem. *Res Soc Work Pract*. (1993) 3:191–207. doi: 10.1177/104973159300300205
70. Kawauchi IM, Jeremias JT, Takeara P, De Souza DF, Balieiro JCC, Pfrimer K, et al. Effect of dietary protein intake on the body composition and metabolic parameters of neutered dogs. *J Nutr Sci*. (2017) 6:e40. doi: 10.1017/jns.2017.41
71. Jetté M, Sidney K, Blümchen G. Metabolic equivalents (METs) in exercise testing, exercise prescription, and evaluation of functional capacity. *Clin Cardiol*. (1990) 13:55–65. doi: 10.1002/clc.4960130809
72. Moritz S, Vitzthum F, Randjbar S, Veckenstedt R, Woodward TS. Detecting and defusing cognitive traps: metacognitive intervention in schizophrenia. *Curr Opin Psychiatry*. (2010) 23:561–9. doi: 10.1097/YCO.0b013e32833d16a8
73. Ussorio D, Giusti L, Wittekind CE, Bianchini V, Malavolta M, Pollice R, et al. Metacognitive training for young subjects (MCT young version) in the early stages of psychosis: is the duration of untreated psychosis a limiting factor? *Psychol Psychother*. (2016) 89:50–65. doi: 10.1111/papt.12059
74. American Psychiatric Association, DSM-5 Task Force. *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders: DSM-5, 5th ed.* American Psychiatric Publishing, Inc. (2013). doi: 10.1176/appi.books.9780890425596
75. Gallagher P, Boland C, McClenaghan A, Fanning F, Lawlor E, Clarke M. Improved self-esteem and activity levels following a 12-week community activity and healthy lifestyle programme in those with serious mental illness: a feasibility study. *Early Interv Psychiatry*. (2021) 15:367–73. doi: 10.1111/eip.12965
76. Schwalm JD, McCreedy T, Lopez-Jaramillo P, Yusuf K, Attaran A, Lamelas P, et al. A community-based comprehensive intervention to reduce cardiovascular risk in hypertension (HOPE 4): a cluster-randomised controlled trial. *Lancet*. (2019) 394:1231–42. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(19)31949-X
77. Pereira MA, Swain J, Goldfine AB, Rifai N, Ludwig DS. Effects of a low-glycemic load diet on resting energy expenditure and heart disease risk factors during weight loss. *JAMA*. (2004) 292:2482–90. doi: 10.1001/jama.292.20.2482
78. Streppel MT, Arends LR, Van 't Veer P, Grobbee DE, Geleijnse JM. Dietary fiber and blood pressure: a meta-analysis of randomized placebo-controlled trials. *Arch Intern Med*. (2005) 165:150–6. doi: 10.1001/archinte.165.2.150
79. Wilson C, Nichles A, Zmicerevska N, Carpenter JS, Song YJC, Mchugh C, et al. Effect of an online healthy lifestyle psychoeducation programme to improve cardiometabolic outcomes and affective symptoms in youth receiving mental health care: study protocol for a pilot clinical trial. *BMJ Open*. (2021) 11:e044977. doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2020-044977

80. Olker SJ, Parrott JS, Swarbrick MA, Spagnolo AB. Weight management interventions in adults with a serious mental illness: a meta-analytic review. *Am J Psychiatr Rehabil.* (2016) 19:370–93. doi: 10.1080/15487768.2016.1231643
81. Deenik J, Tenback DE, Tak E, Rutters F, Hendriksen IJM, Van Harten PN. Changes in physical and psychiatric health after a multidisciplinary lifestyle enhancing treatment for inpatients with severe mental illness: the MULTI study I. *Schizophr Res.* (2019) 204:360–7. doi: 10.1016/j.schres.2018.07.033
82. Masa-Font R, Fernandez-San-Martin MI, Martin Lopez LM, Alba Munoz AM, Oller Canet S, Martin Royo J, et al. The effectiveness of a program of physical activity and diet to modify cardiovascular risk factors in patients with severe mental illness after 3-month follow-up: CAPiCOR randomized clinical trial. *Eur Psychiatry.* (2015) 30:1028–36. doi: 10.1016/j.eurpsy.2015.09.006
83. Naslund JA, Whiteman KL, Mchugo GJ, Aschbrenner KA, Marsch LA, Bartels SJ. Lifestyle interventions for weight loss among overweight and obese adults with serious mental illness: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Gen Hosp Psychiatry.* (2017) 47:83–102. doi: 10.1016/j.genhosppsych.2017.04.003
84. Bonfili E, Berti L, Goss C, Muraro F, Burti L. Health promotion lifestyle interventions for weight management in psychosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *BMC Psychiatry.* (2012) 12:78. doi: 10.1186/1471-244X-12-78
85. Looijmans A, Jörg F, Bruggeman R, Schoevers RA, Corpeleijn E. Multimodal lifestyle intervention using a web-based tool to improve cardiometabolic health in patients with serious mental illness: results of a cluster randomized controlled trial (LION). *BMC Psychiatry.* (2019) 19:339. doi: 10.1186/s12888-019-2310-5
86. Guertin C, Pelletier LG, Émond C, Lalonde G. Change in physical and psychological health over time in patients with cardiovascular disease: on the benefits of being self-determined, physically active, eating well. *Motiv Emot.* (2017) 41:294–307. doi: 10.1007/s11031-017-9608-8
87. Annesi JJ. Letters: obesity behavior change. *Perm J.* (2011) 15:91. doi: 10.7812/TPP/11.943
88. Powell LH, Calvin JE II, Calvin JE Jr. Effective obesity treatments. *Am Psychol.* (2007) 62:234–46. doi: 10.1037/0003-066X.62.3.234
89. Lasikiewicz N, Myrissa K, Hoyland A, Lawton CL. Psychological benefits of weight loss following behavioural and/or dietary weight loss interventions. A systematic research review. *Appetite.* (2014) 72:123–37. doi: 10.1016/j.appet.2013.09.017
90. Smith PJ, Blumenthal JA, Hoffman BM, Cooper H, Strauman TA, Welsh-Bohmer K, et al. Aerobic exercise and neurocognitive performance: a meta-analytic review of randomized controlled trials. *Psychosom Med.* (2010) 72:239–52. doi: 10.1097/PSY.0b013e3181d14633
91. Firth J, Stubbs B, Rosenbaum S, Vancampfort D, Malchow B, Schuch F, et al. Aerobic exercise improves cognitive functioning in people with schizophrenia: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Schizophr Bull.* (2017) 43:546–56. doi: 10.1093/schbul/sbw115
92. Kahl KG, Kerling A, Tegtbu U, Gutzlaff E, Herrmann J, Borchert L, et al. Effects of additional exercise training on epicardial, intra-abdominal and subcutaneous adipose tissue in major depressive disorder: A randomized pilot study. *J Affect Disord.* (2016) 192:91–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2015.12.015
93. Rosenbaum S, Tiedemann A, Sherrington C, Curtis J, Ward PB. Physical activity interventions for people with mental illness: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Clin Psychiatry.* (2014) 75:964–74. doi: 10.4088/JCP.13r08765
94. Tacchi MJ, Heggelund J, Scott J. Predictive validity of objective measures of physical fitness for the new onset of mental disorders in adolescents and young adults. *Early Interv Psychiatry.* (2019) 13:1310–8. doi: 10.1111/eip.12783
95. Vancampfort D, Van Damme T, Probst M, Firth J, Stubbs B, Basangwa D, et al. Physical activity is associated with the physical, psychological, social and environmental quality of life in people with mental health problems in a low resource setting. *Psychiatry Res.* (2017) 258:250–4. doi: 10.1016/j.psychres.2017.08.041
96. Pedley R, Lovell K, Bee P, Bradshaw T, Gellatly J, Ward K, et al. Collaborative, individualised lifestyle interventions are acceptable to people with first episode psychosis: a qualitative study. *BMC Psychiatry.* (2018) 18:111. doi: 10.1186/s12888-018-1692-0
97. Zachary Z, Brianna F, Brianna L, Garrett P, Jade W, Alyssa D, et al. Self-quarantine and weight gain related risk factors during the COVID-19 pandemic. *Obes Res Clin Pract.* (2020) 14:210–6. doi: 10.1016/j.orcp.2020.05.004
98. Seal A, Schaffner A, Phelan S, Brunner-Gaydos H, Tseng M, Keadle S, et al. COVID-19 pandemic and stay-at-home mandates promote weight gain in US adults. *Obesity.* (2022) 30:240–8. doi: 10.1002/oby.23293
99. Di Renzo L, Gualtieri P, Pivari F, Soldati L, Attina A, Cinelli G, et al. Eating habits and lifestyle changes during COVID-19 lockdown: an Italian survey. *J Transl Med.* (2020) 18:229. doi: 10.21203/rs.3.rs-30403/v1
100. World Health Organization. *Guideline: Sugars Intake for Adults and Children.* Geneva:WHO (2015).
101. World Health Organization. *WHO Guidelines on Physical Activity Sedentary Behaviour.* Geneva: WHO (2020).
102. Sperling JD, Dalkner N, Berndt C, Fleischmann E, Ratzenhofer M, Martini J, et al. Physical health profile and associated behavior during the COVID-19 pandemic in patients with bipolar disorder. *Front Psychiatry.* (2021) 12:759694. doi: 10.3389/fpsyt.2021.759694
103. Wells A, Reeves D, Capobianco L, Heal C, Davies L, Heagerty A, et al. Improving the effectiveness of psychological interventions for depression and anxiety in cardiac rehabilitation: PATHWAY-A single-blind, parallel, randomized, controlled trial of group metacognitive therapy. *Circulation.* (2021) 144:23–33. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.120.052428
104. Domecq JP, Prutsky G, Leppin A, Sonbol MB, Altayar O, Undavalli C, et al. Clinical review: drugs commonly associated with weight change: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2015) 100:363–70. doi: 10.1210/jc.2014-3421
105. Volpe M, Gallo G, Modena MG, Ferri C, Desideri G, Tocci G, et al. Updated recommendations on cardiovascular prevention in 2022: an executive document of the Italian society of cardiovascular prevention. *High Blood Press Cardiovasc Prev.* (2022) 29:91–102. doi: 10.1007/s40292-021-00503-4
106. Briguglio M, Vitale JA, Galantino R, Banfi G, Zanaboni Dina C, Bona A, et al. Healthy eating, physical activity, and sleep hygiene (HEPAS) as the winning triad for sustaining physical and mental health in patients at risk for or with neuropsychiatric disorders: considerations for clinical practice. *Neuropsychiatr Dis Treat.* (2020) 16:55–70. doi: 10.2147/NDT.S229206



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Dominic D'Agostino,  
University of South Florida,  
United States

## REVIEWED BY

Cristiano Capurso,  
University of Foggia, Italy  
Zezhi Li,  
Guangzhou Medical University, China

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Jun-Tao Zhang  
zhangjuntao@yangzteu.edu.cn  
Bo Liu  
Dliubo2011@163.com

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Psychological Therapy and  
Psychosomatics,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

RECEIVED 01 May 2022

ACCEPTED 15 August 2022

PUBLISHED 31 August 2022

## CITATION

Zhou L, Xiong J-Y, Chai Y-Q, Huang L,  
Tang Z-Y, Zhang X-F, Liu B and  
Zhang J-T (2022) Possible  
antidepressant mechanisms of  
omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids  
acting on the central nervous system.  
*Front. Psychiatry* 13:933704.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2022.933704

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Zhou, Xiong, Chai, Huang,  
Tang, Zhang, Liu and Zhang. This is an  
open-access article distributed under  
the terms of the [Creative Commons  
Attribution License \(CC BY\)](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/). The use,  
distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the  
original author(s) and the copyright  
owner(s) are credited and that the  
original publication in this journal is  
cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use, distribution  
or reproduction is permitted which  
does not comply with these terms.

# Possible antidepressant mechanisms of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids acting on the central nervous system

Lie Zhou<sup>1,2</sup>, Jia-Yao Xiong<sup>1</sup>, Yu-Qian Chai<sup>1</sup>, Lu Huang<sup>1,2</sup>,  
Zi-Yang Tang<sup>1,2,3</sup>, Xin-Feng Zhang<sup>2,3</sup>, Bo Liu<sup>2,3\*</sup> and  
Jun-Tao Zhang<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Yangtze University Health Science Center, Jingzhou, China, <sup>2</sup>Mental Health Institute of Yangtze University, Jingzhou, China, <sup>3</sup>Jingzhou Mental Health Center, Jingzhou, China

Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) can play important roles in maintaining mental health and resistance to stress, and omega-3 PUFAs supplementation can display beneficial effects on both the prevention and treatment of depressive disorders. Although the underlying mechanisms are still unclear, accumulated evidence indicates that omega-3 PUFAs can exhibit pleiotropic effects on the neural structure and function. Thus, they play fundamental roles in brain activities involved in the mood regulation. Since depressive symptoms have been assumed to be of central origin, this review aims to summarize the recently published studies to identify the potential neurobiological mechanisms underlying the anti-depressant effects of omega-3 PUFAs. These include that of (1) anti-neuroinflammatory; (2) hypothalamus-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis; (3) anti-oxidative stress; (4) anti-neurodegeneration; (5) neuroplasticity and synaptic plasticity; and (6) modulation of neurotransmitter systems. Despite many lines of evidence have hinted that these mechanisms may co-exist and work in concert to produce anti-depressive effects, the potentially multiple sites of action of omega-3 PUFAs need to be fully established. We also discussed the limitations of current studies and suggest future directions for preclinical and translational research in this field.

## KEYWORDS

omega-3 PUFAs, depression, neurotransmitter systems, neuroplasticity, synaptic plasticity, neuroinflammation, neurodegeneration, HPA axis

## Introduction

Depression is a mental disorder characterized by the sadness, loss of interest in activities, and decreased energy. It is often accompanied by the cognitive impairment and different physical symptoms. In severe cases, it may lead to suicidal tendencies (1). Depression is a high-incidence mental illness that has affected more than 264 million

people of all ages worldwide by 2021 (2). Subclinical depression has a higher incidence in the general population. The rate of subclinical depression can reach up to 17% in the primary care and community setting (3, 4). Moreover, the rate for the high school students is 22.9%, while that for the college students have reached 36.56%. Most currently available antidepressants can target monoamine neurotransmitter function. However, current pharmacological treatments of depression suffer from major problems, such as a low rate of response, slow onset of therapeutic effects, loss of efficacy over time, and serious side effects. Therefore, development of novel strategies both for the prevention and treatment of depression has become increasingly important in today's medical field.

Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs) are currently an attractive candidate for the prevention and treatment of depressive symptoms (5, 6). Being an essential nutrient, humans cannot synthesize omega-3 PUFAs *de novo*, therefore, these fatty acids must be obtained through diet or supplementation. Fatty acids are the most abundant organic compounds in the brain, making up 60% of the dry weight, among which 20% of these fatty acids are PUFAs. The two most abundant PUFAs in the brain are omega-3 docosahexaenoic acid (DHA, C22:6  $\omega$ -3) and omega-6 PUFAs arachidonic acid (AA, C20:4  $\omega$ -6) (7). Brain function is heavily dependent on adequate omega-3 PUFAs levels. Omega-3 PUFAs, mainly DHA and eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) which have strong anti-inflammatory and inflammation-resolving effects, also antagonizing the pro-inflammatory effects of omega-6 PUFAs which are the precursors of pro-inflammatory mediators. The balance between omega-6 PUFAs and omega-3 PUFAs is essential for homeostasis and the proper functioning of the central nervous system (CNS) to promote mental health and prevent neurological diseases (7, 8). Since omega-3 PUFAs and omega-6 PUFAs compete for incorporation into cell membranes, a balanced intake of these different type of PUFAs is essential (8). In modern society, human diets are unbalanced between omega-3 PUFAs and omega-6 PUFAs that may restrict the supply of omega-3 PUFAs to the tissues leading to a mild or severe omega-3 PUFAs deficiency in both developed and developing countries worldwide (9–12).

As an integral component of cell membranes, omega-3 PUFAs can increase membrane fluidity and permeability. Omega-3 PUFAs are largely esterified to the phospholipid in the cell membrane. Once omega-3 PUFAs are released from the membrane following neurotransmitter receptor-mediated activation of specific phospholipase A2 (PLA2) enzymes, they can act as secondary messengers and regulate signal transduction, either directly or indirectly by their bioactive derivatives (13, 14). Omega-3 PUFAs and their derivatives regulate various processes within the CNS, such as neuroinflammation, neurotransmission, synaptic plasticity, neurogenesis, neurodegeneration, and thereby mood and behavior. Omega-3 PUFAs deficiency are associated with many neurological disorders, including Alzheimer's disease, major

depression and anxiety disorder (7, 14). There is a substantial body of evidence that provides general support for the beneficial effects of omega-3 PUFAs supplementation on brain structure and function in healthy human subjects (15).

There is a considerable amount of literature regarding the mechanism of action of omega-3 PUFAs to improve physical health and brain functioning [see, e.g., (8, 14, 16–18)], and many of them have been further considered as possible mechanisms for omega-3 PUFAs to improve depressive symptoms. Omega-3 PUFAs supplementation in depressed subjects has many structural and functional benefits for the brain, including promoting neurogenesis and neural repairment, preventing neuroinflammation and neurodegeneration, improving mood, cognition and memory etc., thus, exerting a wide range of ameliorating effects on depression (19–21). They are nutritious and safe, and when used in combination with other antidepressants, they can accelerate and increase efficacy significantly (5).

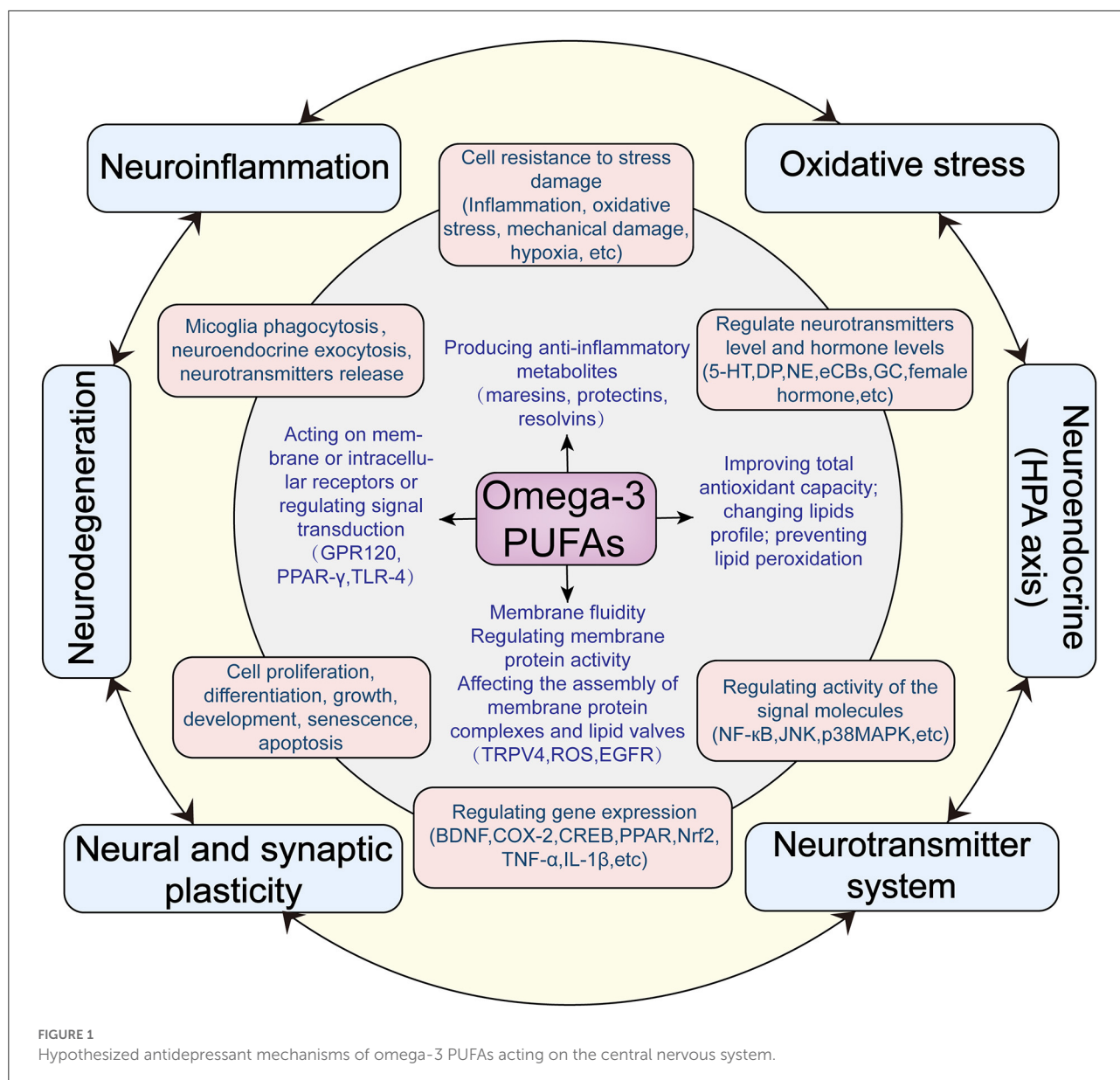
However, the antidepressant mechanisms of omega-3 PUFAs acting on the CNS are still not fully understood. Nowadays, there is limited data on human brain with respect to the antidepressant effect of omega-3 PUFAs. This paper, for the first time, makes a systematic review about the research progress in this field over the last decade, starting with the cellular and molecular basis of omega-3 PUFAs. This will provide information reference for the future research and clinical practice.

## The cellular and molecular basis of omega-3 PUFAs

As shown in Figure 1, omega-3 PUFAs have a wide range of effects at the molecular and cellular levels, which may produce profound influences on mental health. We now summarize the main effects as follows:

### Increasing cell membrane fluidity and lipid bilayer elasticity, thereby influencing the structure of lipid microdomains, the interaction and function of proteins (including receptors, channel proteins, enzymes) in the membrane

Through optimizing the membrane fluidity, omega-3 PUFAs can improve the binding of neurotransmitter and their receptors and ion channel function in the membrane (22, 23). It has been reported that DHA can facilitate gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) systems binding and increase the rate of its receptor desensitization by modulating the elasticity of the lipid bilayer (24–26).



## Stimulating cell membrane expansion and promoting membrane fusion

It has been found that by activating the plasma membrane protein syntaxin 3, omega-3 PUFAs can stimulate cell membrane expansion at the nerve growth cones, thereby promoting neurite outgrowth (27). As an enriched component in brain membrane phospholipids, DHA plays important roles in neurite outgrowth and neurotransmitter releases, the latter is a process involving membrane fusion and soluble N-ethylmaleimide-sensitive fusion factor attachment protein receptors (SNARE) complex binding or disassembly (23, 28).

## Regulatory role on signal transduction

Omega-3 PUFAs can act as agonist ligands for G protein-coupled receptor 40 (GPR40) and G protein-coupled receptor 120 (GPR120), peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors (PPARs) and retinoid X receptor  $\alpha$  (RXRA). In addition, omega-3 PUFAs can also downregulate nuclear factor kappa-B (NF- $\kappa$ B) through their inhibitory effects on toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4) or binding to peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor- $\gamma$  (PPAR $\gamma$ ) (29–31). Omega-3 PUFAs may exert neurological benefits through activating corresponding receptors such as GPR120, GPR40 as well as PPARs (23). Using RXRA conditional

knockout mice, unesterified DHA has been found to promote spinogenesis, synapse formation and transmission *in vivo* in a RXRA-dependent manner (32).

## Regulating gene expression and epigenetic modifications

As previously reported, numerous brain genes expression was found to be regulated by omega-3 PUFAs supplementation (33). In addition, omega-3 PUFAs supplementation can modulate DNA methylation and histone modifications (34, 35). For example, high-mobility group box 1 (HMGB1), a nuclear regulator of gene expression, acts as an endogenous danger signal to activate inflammatory responses (36). Omega-3 PUFAs can prevent traumatic brain injury-induced inflammatory response through deacetylation of the HMGB1/NF- $\kappa$ B pathway.

## Antagonizing inflammation and modulating immune response

Omega-3 PUFAs and their derivatives are multifunctional regulators of inflammation (37). Omega-3 PUFAs can competitively inhibit AA metabolic enzymes by competing with AA *in vivo*, thereby inhibiting AA mediated production of inflammatory substances. Omega-3 PUFAs plays important roles as the precursor of specialized pro-resolving mediators (SPMs), such as maresins, protectins, resolvins, and lipoxins, all of which are involved in the process of inflammation resolution (38). Omega-3 PUFAs can regulate nuclear transcription factors in the nucleus to inhibit the expression of inflammatory factors. By binding to the specific receptor such as GPR120, omega-3 PUFAs can downregulate the proinflammatory signal pathways, such as NF- $\kappa$ B and c-Jun N-terminal kinases (JNK)-related pathways (39, 40). Omega-3 PUFAs can also inhibit TLR4 and tumor necrosis factor receptor (TNFR), thereby inhibiting the expression of pro-inflammatory factors (32). As to cellular immune response, omega-3 PUFAs can also increase the expression of the macrophage or microglia M2 phenotype, thereby promoting the resolution of inflammation (41, 42).

## Affecting mitochondrial function and reactive oxygen species homeostasis

Through changing mitochondrial membrane phospholipid composition and membrane viscosity, omega-3 PUFAs have various effects on mitochondrial function (i.e., membrane potential, respiration, individual complex activities, and ROS production). Supplementation with omega-3 PUFAs increases EPA or DHA while decreases omega-6 PUFAs in mitochondrial

membrane, and can increase cardiolipin, a critical phospholipid for optimal mitochondrial function. Some literature reports that omega-3 PUFAs increases the antioxidant potential through increasing the activity of glutathione-related antioxidant enzyme and superoxide dismutase activity (43). As to the effect of omega-3 PUFAs supplementation on ROS production within the mitochondria, studies have shown inconsistent results possibly due to different experimental conditions (43–45).

## Affecting cell proliferation, cell viability, cell repair or apoptosis

Many studies have reported that dietary omega-3 PUFAs improves neural viability, promotes the proliferation of neurocytes, benefits brain cell survival and repair, and inhibits apoptosis through neurotrophic, anti-apoptotic, and anti-inflammatory signaling (46–48). In addition, DHA can increase neurogenesis through influencing cell-fate decision of adult neural stem cells and survival of the newly born cells (49).

## Effects of omega-3 PUFAs on depression

A number of epidemiological studies have shown that appropriate omega-3 PUFAs intake or higher serum omega-3 PUFAs are associated with lower risk of depression (50–52). Similarly, the depressed people exhibited lower levels of omega-3 PUFAs in blood samples than the health controls (53, 54). Furthermore, many human studies have also pointed out that the intake ratio of omega-3 PUFAs: omega-6 PUFAs is inversely associated with the risk of depressive symptoms (55, 56). Selective dietary deprivation of omega-3 PUFAs over several generations or post-weaning has consistently been shown to increase the expression of depression/anxiety-like behavior without affecting general locomotor activity in rodents. Some researchers have further suggested that omega-3 PUFAs index (which refers to the sum of EPA and DHA in red blood cells) may be used as potential treatment response marker for youthful depressed patients receiving omega-3 PUFAs (57). The expert consensus panel has reached up to consensus on using omega-3 PUFAs in the prevention and treatment of MDD subgroups such as pregnant women, children, and older adults (5).

Low levels of omega-3 PUFAs, particularly EPA, are found to be associated with depressive/anxious mood, low cognitive function, sleep disturbance, aggression and impulsive behaviors (58–61). Omega-3 PUFAs supplementation can improve many aspects of depressed patients including emotion regulation skills, cognitive function, sleep, and so on (58, 62–64). In addition, it has been reported that lower omega-3 PUFAs intake or serum omega-3 PUFAs levels are associated with greater risk of suicide attempt and MDD (65).

Several cross-sectional studies fail to find significant associations between omega-3 PUFAs and depressive symptoms (66, 67). This may mean that not all subtypes of depression are responsive to omega-3 PUFAs treatment. MDD is well recognized as a multifactorial disease which can be caused by biological, psychological or social factors. A simple lack of omega-3 PUFAs does not necessarily trigger depression, or sufficient omega-3 PUFAs can certainly avoid depression. The effects of omega-3 PUFAs on depression can be confounded by the etiology, physical constitution of patients, characteristic of fish oil (including purity, ratio of EPA to DHA), dose and duration of fish oil intake and so on.

## Possible anti-depressant mechanisms of action of omega-3 PUFAs

### Anti-neuroinflammatory effects of omega-3 PUFAs

Multiple lines of evidence have shown that there is a strong correlation between inflammation and depression. This evidence includes: (1) Depression is often accompanied by increased neuroinflammation (68). In the CNS, increased pro-inflammatory cytokines, which may come from the periphery or be produced from cells within the CNS, and activation of microglia as the resident immune cells of the brain are observed in MDD by imaging and post-mortem studies (69–73). (2) The central administration of exogenous inflammatory irritants can induce depressive symptoms (74, 75). (3) Chronic psychological or physiological stress results in neuroinflammation, which plays an important role in the occurrence of depression (76–79). (4) Neuroinflammation has close relationships with deficiency of monoamine neurotransmitter, dysfunction of brain neurotransmitters, hyperactivation of HPA axis, oxidative stress, neurodegeneration, cognitive dissonance and so on (80).

Omega-3 PUFAs and their derivatives are effective in reducing neuroinflammation and has the therapeutic potential in treating neuroinflammation-related brain or mental diseases, such as Alzheimer's disease and substance abuse (81–83). In addition, it has been found that during development, deficiency of omega-3 PUFAs in diet dysregulates offspring's microglial homeostasis and increases microglial-driven inflammatory response, resulting in excessive synaptic pruning and subsequent behavioral abnormalities in mice (84).

It has been suggested that inflammation can be used as a predictive biomarker for response to omega-3 PUFAs in MDD (85). Both chronic inflammation and omega-3 PUFAs deficiency have often been found to be associated with MDD (86, 87). A number of studies have pointed out that omega-3 PUFAs (particular EPA) can probably exert some of their clinical effects *via* anti-inflammatory mechanisms of action, and

patients with high inflammation levels have better improvement in depressive symptoms in response to omega-3 PUFAs supplementation (17, 88). Indirect evidences have pointed out that anti-neuroinflammatory mechanisms may be implicated in the antidepressant effects of omega-3 PUFAs (89). *In vitro* cell culture studies have shown that omega-3 PUFAs prevents the inflammatory response of microglia, which may be implicated in its antidepressant effects (90, 91). Moreover, supplementation of omega-3 PUFAs significantly reduced doxycycline (DOX)-induced neuroinflammation and effectively protected DOX-induced depressive behaviors (92).

### Role of omega-3 PUFAs in the modulation of functions of HPA axis

Hyperactivity of HPA axis, with resulting high cortisol levels is commonly found in depressed patients. Dysfunction of glucocorticoid receptors (GRs) which impair the HPA axis negative feedback is one of the main causes of HPA axis hyperactivity. The brain GR, especially expressed in the hypothalamic paraventricular nucleus, hippocampus and prefrontal cortex, are generally assumed to subserve the bulk of glucocorticoid feedback regulation of the HPA axis (93).

Preclinical and clinical data has reported that low plasma omega-3 PUFAs levels have correlation with higher corticotrophin-releasing factor (CRF) (94) and higher plasma cortisol (95–97), while supplementation with omega-3 PUFAs can reduce CRF expression and corticosterone secretion (98, 99). Healthy men treated with 3 weeks of fish oil intake show a decreased cortisol response to acute mental stress (100). As to high chronically stressed men subjects, omega-3 PUFAs phosphatidylserine supplementation is also found to improve the function of HPA axis (101). In a rat model of depression, corticosterone hypersecretion induced by chronic restraint stress is dampened by omega-3 PUFAs supplementation (102). On the aspects of the CNS, evidence shows that nutritional omega-3 deficiency dampens the GR signaling pathway in the PFC of mice, which is associated with dendritic arborization in PFC as well as emotional deficits (103). It has also been shown that omega-3 PUFA supplement ameliorates the decreased expression of GR in the hippocampus of parous rats induced by the omega-3 deficient diet, which may promote the hyperactivity of the HPA axis and postpartum depression (104).

The possible mechanism of omega-3 PUFAs in regulating HPA activity may be related to the fact that omega-3 PUFAs can significantly down-regulate the expression of inflammatory factor while increasing the negative feedback sensitivity of HPA axis. Indeed, inflammatory cytokines and their related signaling pathways have been well-known to inhibit GR function, further leading to attenuated negative-feedback inhibition of the HPA axis (105, 106). The anti-inflammatory properties of

omega-3 PUFAs can thereby help to reduce the irritation of inflammatory stress on the secretion of CRF and thus inhibit HPA hyperactivity (107, 108). In rat cortical cultures, DHA treatment inhibits corticosterone-induced downregulation of GR expression on  $\beta$ III-tubulin-positive neurons, which may contribute to the beneficial effect of DHA on ameliorating stress-induced neuronal damage (109). Up-regulation of GR expression by omega-3 PUFAs may also be related to down-regulation the expression of miRNA218 which is a post-transcriptional regulator of GR gene expression. Studies in female rats have reported that omega-3 PUFAs supplementation improve the maternal-pup separation-induced postpartum depression and post-menopausal depression, possibly involving the effects on HPA axis activities associated with reduced miRNA-218 expression and increased GR expression in the hippocampus (107, 110).

## Anti-central oxidative stress effects of omega-3 PUFAs

Depression is often accompanied by excessive oxidative stress in the brain, which may lead to neurotoxicity and neuronal degenerative processes including decrease in neuroplasticity, neurogenesis, and an increase in apoptosis (111, 112). Many reasons including abundant  $O_2\cdot^-/H_2O_2$  by-products of mitochondrial respiration resulting from the brains extraordinary ATP demand, action potential dependent  $Ca^{2+}$ -signaling-induced oxidative stress, glutamate (Glu)-induced excitotoxicity, extremely high content of unsaturated fatty acids and modest endogenous antioxidant defenses, make the brain especially vulnerable to oxidative stress (113–115). A number of the preclinical and clinical studies have reported increased oxidative biomarkers but lowered levels of antioxidants in the neurobiology of depression (116–118).

Evidence suggests that omega-3 PUFAs supplementation could attenuate oxidative stress in the brain (119–122), which might provide beneficial effects in depression prevention and treatment (51, 123). Postnatal omega-3 PUFAs supplementation can significantly enhance glutathione levels and reduce lipid peroxidation in the dentate gyrus and the cerebellum of prenatal ethanol exposure animals (124). A systematic review and meta-analysis of clinical trials have indicated that omega-3 PUFAs supplementation can enhance antioxidant defense through increasing serum total antioxidant capacity, glutathione peroxidase (GPx) activity, while reducing malondialdehyde levels (125). Oral administration of omega-3 prevents protein carbonylation and lipid peroxidation, and decreases the activity of myeloperoxidase, while improves the activities of superoxide dismutase and catalase in the brain of rats subjected to stress events (126). Using proton magnetic resonance spectroscopy, researchers found that the supplementation of 12-wk omega-3

decreases *in vivo* thalamus glutathione concentration in patients “at risk” for major depression (127). Several mechanisms can be suggested for the effect of omega-3 PUFAs on oxidative stress, including: (1) Increasing superoxide dismutase activity, elevating resistance to ROS damages and decreasing lipid peroxidation; (2) Inhibiting cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) enzyme activity. COX-2 metabolizes AA to inflammatory and oxidant prostaglandins which may promote lipid peroxidation; (3) Increasing the expression of nuclear factor-erythroid 2-related factor 2 (Nrf2) which is a transcriptional regulator that can effectively mediate antioxidant response by stimulating expression of the various antioxidant and anti-inflammatory genes (125, 128). In rat primary astrocytes, omega-3 PUFAs treatment can reduce ROS generation and enhance the antioxidant defense through Nrf2 activation under basal and oxidative stress conditions, suggesting that enrichment of astrocytes with omega-3 PUFAs may help to protect neurons in harmful conditions (129). Transcriptomic analyses of human hippocampal progenitor cell show that both EPA and DHA treatment regulates immune response pathways and Nrf2-mediated antioxidant pathways, which may be the molecular mechanisms underlying the preventive effect of omega-3 PUFAs on cortisol-induced decrease in neurogenesis and increase in apoptosis (130).

It has been found that only among participants with increased oxidative stress biomarkers, the omega-3 PUFAs index is negatively correlated with depressive symptoms, suggesting that oxidative stress status may be taken as a potential predictor of response to omega-3 PUFAs treatment of depression (131). Moreover, evidence indicates that omega-3 PUFAs may be more effective in improving the depressive symptoms of coronary heart disease patients with higher levels of oxidative stress marker (132). Omega-3 PUFAs can also prevent the brain's oxidative damage by decreasing the levels of protein carbonylation, lipid peroxidation, and the concentrations of nitrite/nitrate, and reducing myeloperoxidase activity, while increasing superoxide dismutase and catalase activities, which may contribute to the inhibitory effects of omega-3 PUFAs on the depressive-like behavior of the rats subjected to early or late life stress (126).

## Anti-neurodegenerative effects of omega-3 PUFAs

Neurodegenerative disorders have been closely related to depression (133). The physiological factors underlying various neurodegenerative changes include: increased inflammation level, enhanced oxidative stress damage, decreased secretion of the brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) and excessive glucocorticoid level associated with the chronic stress. The evidence of the correlation between neurodegeneration and

depression can be mainly derived from the following aspects: (1) Hippocampal and the pre-frontal cortex (PFC) volume has been observed to be consistently reduced in the depressed patients (134–136); (2) Decreased levels of BDNF, dendritic atrophy, decreased neurogenesis, and increased neuronal death in patients with depression (137, 138); (3) Depression and other neurodegenerative diseases can exhibit a high co-morbidity (139). Previous epidemiological studies have shown that the co-morbidity rate of depression and Alzheimer's disease was about 40% (140), and the co-morbidity rate of Parkinson's disease was about 30% (141).

Omega-3 PUFAs play important roles in preventing neurodegeneration by inhibiting neuroinflammation, promoting synaptic plasticity and neurogenesis, facilitating nervous system repair, and protecting against the reduction of gray matter volume and the decline of white matter integrity (19, 142, 143). Studies have found that omega-3 PUFAs can promote the proliferation and migration of nerve cells, and inhibit apoptosis (48, 144). According to a ten-year follow-up study, higher levels of plasma EPA and DHA are associated with a slower decline in medial temporal lobe volume and a lower risk of dementia in older adults (145). Higher blood EPA level is found to have correlations with lower gray matter atrophy in the right amygdala, while higher atrophy of the right amygdala is correlated with more severe depressive symptoms (146).

Omega-3 PUFAs can prevent neurodegeneration through modulating a variety of pathways, including anti-apoptotic (147, 148), anti-oxidative (149–151), and anti-inflammatory pathways (152). Omega-3 PUFAs supplementation have been also found to increase the synthesis of neurotrophic factor BDNF (153–155). BDNF plays important role in protecting against neurodegeneration and promoting neuronal plasticity, thereby having potential in depression treatment (156, 157). In addition, changes in the activities of telomerase and mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) may also be involved in the anti-neurodegeneration actions of omega-3 PUFAs (158, 159). Clinical trials have also confirmed that omega-3 PUFAs can effectively improve neurodegenerative diseases (such as Alzheimer's and Parkinson's diseases) with an associated improvement of the co-morbid depressive symptoms (160).

## Pro-neuroplastic and pro-synaptic plasticity effects of omega-3 PUFAs

Depression is deeply connected with irregular neural plasticity processes which are often found in the prefrontal cortex, hippocampus, amygdala and other limbic systems (161). Impaired neural plasticity can be primarily reflected in decreased neurogenesis, reduced dendritic spine density, decreased synapse number and strength, reduced synaptic remodeling, dendritic atrophy, as well as reward circuit

dysregulation (162–166). At present, it has been found that the vast majority of antidepressant treatments, including physical therapy (such as electroconvulsive therapy, transcranial direct current stimulation, and transcranial alternating current stimulation) and drug therapy (such as fluoxetine, ketamine, and TJZL184), can primarily exert their antidepressant effects by regulating neural plasticity (167–170).

Omega-3 PUFAs have been shown to promote neuroplasticity in multiple ways. DHA supplementation could effectively promote neurogenesis by increasing the proliferation of neural stem/progenitor cells (NSPCs) as well as the number of NSPCs differentiating into the neurons and promoting the survival of newly born neurons (49). Moreover, increasing the brain levels of omega-3 PUFAs can increase the synthesis of new dendritic spines and synapses (171). The underlying mechanisms for the pro-neurogenesis effect of omega-3 PUFAs may be related to activation of proliferation-related pathways involving signaling molecular including GPR40, p38 MAPK, cAMP-response element binding protein (CREB), and BDNF (172–174). By using transgenic fat-1 mice rich in endogenous omega-3 PUFAs, researchers have found that substantial increase in brain DHA can significantly promote hippocampal neurogenesis and increase the genesis of dendritic spines of CA1 pyramidal neurons (172).

Omega-3 PUFAs supplementation could also regulate synaptic formation, synaptic transmission and affect synaptic plasticity (32, 171, 175). Omega-3 PUFAs may play an important role in regulating the expression of several important neural and glial proteins such as E-cadherin, early growth response 1, postsynaptic density protein 95, and signaling factors that have been implicated in synaptic plasticity [such as N-methyl-D-aspartic acid (NMDA) receptor and Fyn] (176). It has been reported that omega-3 PUFAs deficiency can reduce long-term potentiation (LTP), the concentrations of glutamate receptor subunits, and synaptic vesicle proteins at the hippocampal glutamatergic synapses (177).

In addition, DHA and EPA can be converted into endocannabinoids (eCBs) docosahexaenoyl ethanolamide (DHEA) and eicosapentaenoyl ethanolamide (EPEA) which exerts physiological effects through activating eCB receptors. DHEA and EPEA have been reported to exhibit various immunomodulatory and anti-inflammatory activities and effects on food intake and mood (20, 178). The eCBs can induce short-term changes and long-term synaptic plasticity in the whole nervous system, because eCBs synthesized in the postsynaptic neurons can function reversely to regulate the presynaptic input (179). Maternal omega-3 PUFAs deficiency can induce the impairment of eCBs gating of LTP in hippocampus of weaned pups (180). It has been also found that life-long omega-3 PUFAs deficiency can lead to the specific inhibition of eCBs-mediated long-term synaptic depression in the prelimbic prefrontal cortex and the accumbens of adult mice. This effect is accompanied by decreased CB1

receptor function which is associated with impaired emotional behavior (181).

## Neurotransmitter system modulatory effects of omega-3 PUFAs

The neurotransmitter and neurotransmitter receptor hypothesis of depression propose that various disorders in multiple neurotransmitter systems are involved in etiology of depression. Emerging literature has also shown that depression might be associated with the various molecular abnormalities and functional deficiency in brain transmitter systems including that in 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT), dopamine (DA), norepinephrine (NE), Glu and GABA (157). Accumulating evidences indicate that the neurotransmitter transmission predominantly depends on adequate level of omega-3 PUFAs or optimal omega-6 PUFAs: omega-3 PUFA ratio in the brain (23). Being rich in membranes of the synaptic terminals, DHA has been considered to be important for the function of neurochemical transmission. Low availability of omega-3 PUFAs can influence the synthesis, synaptic release, uptake of multiple neurotransmitters including 5-HT, DA, NE, Glu and GABA.

Accumulating evidences indicate that the normal functional activities of neurotransmitter systems depend on adequate levels of omega-3 PUFAs in the brain (23, 182). Omega-3 PUFAs have wide effects on the synthesis, synaptic release, uptake of multiple neurotransmitters including 5-HT, DA, NE, Glu and GABA (23, 183, 184). It has been pointed out that improving the transmission of 5-HT and DA; reducing 5-HT<sub>2</sub> receptor and increasing D<sub>2</sub> receptor in the frontal cortex may be the possible mechanisms underlying the beneficial effects of omega-3 PUFAs on depression (23). It is reported that fish-oil supplementation produces an antidepressant-like effect in LPS-induced depression model and this effect is related to decreased expression of indoleamine-2,3-Dioxygenase and elevated 5-HT levels in the hippocampus (185). Omega-3 PUFAs can also influence the expression levels of multiple neurotransmitter receptors. It has been shown that DHA supplementation can prevent the increase of binding density of 5-HT receptors (5-HT<sub>1A</sub> and 5-HT<sub>2A</sub>), CB<sub>1</sub> and GABA-A receptors induced by the high saturated fat diet, which have been related to the cognitive function of the brain (186).

In addition, previous studies have demonstrated that omega-3 PUFAs deficiency can aggravate the age-associated decrease in glutamatergic synaptic efficacy in the hippocampal CA1 (187). It can further affect the glutamatergic synapse development and anxiety-like behavior in male adult rats (188). It has also been found to decrease the subunits of NMDA receptors NR2A, NR2B in rodents (188–190). Similarly, omega-3 PUFAs deficiency also leads to decreased concentrations of

Glu receptor subunits (GluA1, GluA2 and NR2B) and other synaptic vesicle proteins in the hippocampal synaptosomes of mice (177).

Preclinical and clinical findings have suggested that eCBs/CB<sub>1</sub>R signaling can contribute to depression risk and omega-3 PUFAs can exert the anti-depressant effects through altering the PUFA-derived eCBs levels in the whole brain (181, 191–193). It has been reported that omega-3 PUFAs supplementation can increase plasma DHEA and EPEA levels and increased EPEA levels are positively related to the clinical remission rate of MDD patients (180).

## The correlations of the six mechanisms of omega-3 PUFAs action

These six aspects of omega-3 PUFAs action may not play independent parts, but just like different aspects of the same thing they probably work in an interconnected system. The simplified model for the assumed interconnection of the six mechanisms are shown in Figure 1. Neuroinflammation and oxidative stress often flame each other and have been considered as the major causes of neurodegeneration followed by MDD (194). Chronic stress-induced hyperactivation of the HPA-axis and neuroinflammation can create a vicious cycle, lead to dysfunction of neurotransmitters system, impair neuroplasticity and promote neurodegeneration (195–199). It has been indicated that HPA axis hyperactivation causes inflammation response in MDD. Immunological communication between the CNS and the body periphery triggers neuroinflammation, which further induces the failure of glucocorticoid negative feedback within the brain. In addition, inflammatory factors activate the kynurenine pathway resulting in the reduction of serotonin biosynthesis and the increased production of neurotoxic metabolites, and eventually neurodegeneration (198). There are lots of papers which have reviewed the correlations between neuroinflammation and neural or synaptic plasticity, neuroinflammation and neurotransmitter systems, neurotransmitter systems and synaptic plasticity, which can be referred to the following references (200–203). We also summarized the experimental designs and results of animal studies reported in the references in this paper. As shown in Table 1.

According to research results, omega-3 PUFAs deficiency often leads to dysfunction of multiple neurobiological systems, such as neuroinflammation, inactivated GR signaling pathway and HPA axis hyperactivity, deteriorated serotonergic, noradrenalinergic and dopaminergic neurotransmission, impaired neurogenesis, neurodegeneration and so on (96, 103, 208). It has been found that chronic dietary omega-3 PUFAs deficiency led to a significant reduction in 5-HT and NA content, increased production of kynurenine, along with HPA

TABLE 1 Experimental design and results summary of animal studies in references.

References	Year	Animals	Experimental model	Omega-3 Dose	Effects	Molecular change
Song et al. (95)	2009	Sprague Dawley rats	Olfactory bulb resection depression model	1% EPA diet	Water maze: spatial memory↑	mRNA expression and activity of cPLA2↓; Serum IL-1β and PGE2 concentrations↓; CRF mRNA expression and blood corticosterone concentration↓; NGF expression in the hippocampus↑;
Ferraz et al. (102)	2011	Wistar rats	Restraint stress induced depression model	3.0 g/kg animal weight of an oral compound containing 12% of EPA and 18% of DHA	FST: immobility frequency↓; swimming frequency↑; climbing frequency↑; Water maze test: mean latency time↓; percentage of spent time in target quadrant↑; percentage of entries into closed arms↓; EPM: percentage of entries into open arms↑; percentage of time spent in closed arms↓; percentage of time spent in the open arms↑	None
Labrousse et al. (204)	2012	C57BL/6 mice	Control diet non-depression model	An isocaloric LCω3 PUFA supplemented diet containing a mixture of rapeseed oil, high-oleic sunflower oil, palm oil and tuna oil resulting in a 10% EPA and 7% DHA diet	Spatial recognition: Spatial memory deficit↓	AA/dGLA↑; EPA and DHA in the brain↑; (dGLA+EPA)/AA↑; microglia-dependent activation↓; proinflammatory cytokines production in microglia↓; CD11b mRNA expression↓; TNF-α expression mRNA↓; IL-6 mRNA expression↓; IL-1β expression↓; length of astrocytic processes in aged mice↑; c-Fos positive cells↑; microglia-dependent activation↓; proinflammatory cytokines production↓
Balvers et al. (193)	2012	C57BL/6 mice	i.p. LPS induced depression model	1% or 3% fish oil	None	DHEA↑; EPEA↑; endocannabinoids↓; NAEs↓; DGLEA↓; adipose tissue levels of SEA↑; plasma levels of SEA↓; ARA↓; DHA↑; EPA↑; oxylipins↓; LTB4 in ileum and adipose tissue↓; LTB4 in liver↑; Lipoxin A4↑
Larrieu et al. (205)	2014	C57BL/6 mice	Chronic social defeat stress induced depression model	3.1% lipids	Number of social explorations↓ OFT: time spent exploring the center↓	Simplification of apical dendritic tree on pyramidal neurons of the dlPFC and dmPFC↓; total corticosterone elevation↓; HPA axis hyperactivity↓; neuronal atrophy↓

(Continued)

TABLE 1 (Continued)

References	Year	Animals	Experimental model	Omega-3 Dose	Effects	Molecular change
Wu et al. (92)	2016	Sprague Dawley rats	Depressive model induced by intraperitoneal injection of doxorubicin	EPA: DHA 3:2; EPA 510mg/kg; DHA 360mg/kg	Weight loss↓; OFT: Number of crossings↑; number of rearing↑; latency time↓; FST: swimming time↑; immobility time↓	MDA in prefrontal cortex↓; MDA in hippocampus↓; SOD in hippocampus↑; IL-1 mRNA expression in prefrontal cortex↓; IL-6 mRNA expression in prefrontal cortex↓; IL-6 mRNA expression in hippocampus↓; TNF- $\alpha$ mRNA expression in hippocampus↓; protein level of NF- $\kappa$ B↓; protein level of iNOS↓; Number of nuclear pyknosis↓; Apoptotic index TUNEL-positive cells↓; gene expression of Bcl-xl↑; gene expression of Bcl-2↓.
Larrieu et al. (103)	2016	C57BL6/J mice	Mifepristone subcutaneous implantation non-depression model	Containing 6% of rapeseed oil	Number of social interaction↑; OFT: Center time ↑	Plasma corticosterone levels ↓; the total apical dendritic material in both dlPFC and dmPFC ↑
Abdel-Maksoud et al. (153)	2016	Sprague-Dawley rats	Control diet non-depression model	EPA: DHA 3:2; EPA 180mg; DHA 120mg	None	BDNF gene expression↑; serum total cholesterol↓; triacylglycerol↓; serum glucose level↓; HOMA index↓; triacylglycerol levels↓
Morgese et al. (98)	2017	Wistar rats	Control diet non-depression model	Containing 6% total fat in the form of only rapeseed oil (n-3 enriched, rich in linolenic acid 18:3n-3)	FST: immobility frequency↓; swimming frequency↑; struggling frequency↑; OFT: time of performing self-grooming↓	Cortical 5-HT concentrations↓; CRF content↑; corticosterone levels↑; plasmatic A $\beta$ levels ↑; NA↑
Tang et al. (104)	2018	Sprague-Dawley rats	Control diet non-depression model	Fish oil (20 g/ kg)	FST: immobility frequency↓; SPT: sucrose preference↑	Protein expressions of glucocorticoid receptor ↑
Cigliano et al. (206)	2019	MRL/lpr mice	Non-depression model	An oral dose (30 mg) of FO (85%) containing 16 and 9,5 mg of DHA and EPA	None	Double-stranded DNA (anti-dsDNA) IgGs↓; TNF- $\alpha$ ↓; PPAR- $\gamma$ ↑; DHA concentration in the brain↑; BDNF↑; Synaptophysin↑; Synaptotagmin↑; Synapsin↑; compensatory hyperactivation of phase 2 enzymes (GSR, G6PD) activities↓; GCL↓; GSR mRNA levels↓; Nrf2 ↓
Yang et al. (183)	2019	Sprague-Dawley rats	CUMS induced depression model	Fish oil (20 g/kg)	FST: Immobility times↓; SPT: sucrose preference↑; OFT: number of locomotor crossing↑; number of rearing↑	5-HIAA↓; DOPAC↑; HVA↓; VMA↓; GLN↑; DA turnover rate 2↓; NE turnover rate 1↓; NE turnover rate 2↓; DA/NE between-metabolite ratio 1↑

(Continued)

TABLE 1 (Continued)

References	Year	Animals	Experimental model	Omega-3 Dose	Effects	Molecular change
Choi et al. (107)	2020	Wistar rats	Pup separation-induced depression model	EPA:DHA 5:3; EPA 450mg; DHA260mg	FST: immobility time↓; climbing time↑; Sucrose preference index↑; Pup retrieval test: Latency of the first contact↓; Latency to retrieve↓	Adrenocorticotrophic hormone↓; corticosterone↓; hypothalamic corticotrophin releasing factor↓; hippocampal miRNA-218↓; prostaglandin E2↓; TNF- $\alpha$ ↓; IL-6↓; miRNA-155↑; serotonin↑; serotonin-1A receptor↑; cAMP response element binding protein (CREB)↑; pCREB; brain-derived neurotrophic factor↑; miRNA-182↑.
Cutuli et al. (144)	2020	C57BL/6 mice	icv. mu-p75-saporin induced depression model	EPA: DHA 5:4 300 mg/kg	EPM: expected aversion↓; NORT: total object contact time↓	Preserved hippocampal volume; neurogenesis in the dentate gyrus↑;astrogliosis in the hippocampus↓
Peng et al. (207)	2020	Sprague Dawley rats	CUMS induced depression model	1% ethyl-EPA (96% pure) or 1% DHA (96% pure)	SPT: Sucrose consumption↑; FST: immobility time↓; OFT: numbers of locomotor crossing↑; numbers of rearing↑	Arachidonic acid (AA) level in the brain↓; docosapentaenoic acid in the brain↑; total cholesterol level ↓; serum corticosterone ↓; NE ↑; 5-HT ↑; NE/MHPG↑; IL-1 $\beta$ ↓; IL-6↓; TNF- $\alpha$ ↓; CD11b expression↓; p75NTR expression↓; GDNF expression↑; NF-KB and p38 expression↓; bax expression↓; bcl-2↑; bax/bcl-2↓
Carabelli et al. (185)	2020	Wistar rats	i.p. LPS induced depression model	3.0 g/kg (approximately 3.0 mL/kg) of fish oil containing 18% of EPA and 12% of DHA	Weight loss↓; FST: swimming frequency↑; immobility time↓	5-HT↑; 5HIAA/5-HT↓; IDO expression↓
Choi et al. (110)	2021	Wistar rats	CMS+ovariectomy induced depression model	EPA: DHA 3:2; EPA 300mg/kg; DHA260mg/kg	FST: swimming time↑; immobility time↓; SPT: sucrose preference index↑	Brain endocannabinoid/oxylin levels↑; blood levels of adrenocorticotrophic hormone and corticosterone↓; tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$ , interleukin (IL)-6, IL-1 $\beta$ , and prostaglandin E2↓; brainstem serotonin levels and hippocampal expression of the serotonin-1A receptor, cAMP response element-binding protein (CREB), phospho-CREB, and brain-derived neurotrophic factor↑

“↑” Indicates increased levels or protein expression of factor substances *in vivo* after treatment with omega-3 compared to controls. “↓” Indicates decreased levels or protein expression of factor substances *in vivo* after treatment with omega-3 compared to controls. FST, Forced Swimming Test; SPT, Sucrose Preference Test; OFT, Open Field Test; EPM, Elevated Plus Maze; NORT, New Object Recognize Test; NGF, Nerve growth factor; LTB4, Leukotriene B4; MDA, Malondialdehyde; HOMA index, Homeostatic model assessment index; HVA, Homovanillic acid; VMA, Vanillylmandelic acid; GLN, glutamine.

axis hyperactivity, higher proinflammatory cytokine production associated with higher expression of TLR2 and TLR4 and increased expression of oligomeric A $\beta$  in hippocampus of female rats (209).

Both clinical and pre-clinical evidences have shown that the alterations of many different aspects of the CNS are involved in the anti-depressant effect of omega-3 PUFAs supplementation (63, 88, 89, 130, 184, 205, 206, 208, 210–213). Therefore, the six antidepressant mechanisms of omega-3 PUFAs that we summarized probably act synergistically but not separately. However, there is currently no clear conclusion on how these mechanisms are linked or how they interact, and whether there are causal links. All these questions require further studies to be answered.

Based on existing evidence, we summarized a variety of central mechanisms of omega-3 PUFAs anti-depressant actions, from molecular mechanisms to cellular mechanisms to neurobiological mechanisms. **At the molecular level**, omega-3 PUFAs directly changes lipid profiles, regulating membrane fluidity and membrane-associated cellular processes such as the assembly of membrane protein complexes and lipid valves; neurotransmitters and neuroendocrine exocytosis as well as microglia phagocytosis. Through metabolism and acting on the plasma membrane or intracellular receptors, omega-3 PUFAs can improve total antioxidant capacity; prevent lipid peroxidation; produce anti-inflammatory metabolites and regulate inflammatory signal pathways. **At the cellular level**, omega-3 PUFAs indirectly affect a wide range of cellular activities, such as the cell resistance to stress damage; various signaling transduction pathways; the neurotransmitter systems; the whole-genome expression profile; cell proliferation, differentiation, growth, development, senescence, apoptosis and so on. Based on its molecular and cellular mechanisms **at the neurobiological level**, omega-3 PUFAs exert a widespread and far-reaching influence on the mood regulating function of the central nervous system. Omega-3 PUFAs can improve neuroinflammation; dysfunction of neuroendocrine (HPA axis); oxidative stress; neurodegeneration; neuroplasticity; neurotransmitters system and so on. All these effects may play roles in the prevention and improvement of depression. Abbreviations: TRPV4, Transient receptor potential vanilloid 4; ROS, Reactive oxygen species; EGFR, Epidermal growth factor receptor; GPR120, G-protein coupled receptor 120; PPAR $\gamma$ , Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma; TLR4, Toll-like receptor 4; COX-2, Cyclooxygenase-2; BDNF, Brain-derived neurotrophic factor; CREB, cAMP-response element binding protein; PPAR, peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor; Nrf2, nuclear factor-erythroid 2-related factor 2; 5-HT, 5-hydroxytryptamine; NE, Norepinephrine; CB, Cannabinoids; GC, Glucocorticoid; NF- $\kappa$ B, nuclear factor kappa-B; JNK, c-Jun N-terminal kinases; p38MAPK, p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase.

## Future directions

The pathological mechanisms of depression have been found to be closely associated with multiple aspects of neural functions. Currently, omega-3 PUFAs are a kind of molecules of diverse biological activities, capable of producing multiple antidepressant effects in the CNS. The six possible mechanisms summarized in this review are probably interconnected in complex manner and can function synergistically to produce the anti-depressant effects. However, there is a critical need for well-designed systematic researches to identify the eventual unitary anti-depression mechanism from various different actions of omega-3 PUFAs.

Although there have been numerous studies published that have demonstrated the regulation of various physiological functions by omega-3 PUFAs in depressive disorders, there are still insufficient reports related to the causal mechanisms of omega-3 PUFAs anti-depressant action. Omega-3 PUFAs can have diverse regulatory effects on neurogenesis, synaptic plasticity, oxidative stress, neuroendocrine, and neurotransmitter transduction, but the specific molecular regulatory pathways remain largely unclear. In addition, it is also unclear to how these PUFAs affect depressive symptoms from the molecular to the behavioral level. To answer this question may depend on the thorough understanding about the role of omega-3 PUFAs in human life as well as the pathophysiological nature of depression.

It is still unclear which ones are direct or indirect mechanisms; which ones are the primary effects and which ones are the secondary mechanisms of the anti-depressant effect of omega-3 PUFAs. Clarifying these issues which will help establish the central pharmacological action and pharmacodynamics of omega-3 PUFAs.

In order to facilitate translation to application, future research may need to elucidate the anti-depressant mechanism of omega-3 PUFAs action by using quantitative systems pharmacology and to identify the clinical biomarkers and the antidepressant-response biomarkers in target subgroups of depressed patients.

Moreover, omega-3 PUFAs may play different roles in different depressed patients with different constitutions. Further studies should be conducted to explore the potential different mechanisms of the action of omega-3 PUFAs on depression in children, adolescents, postpartum women, and elderly adults or depressed patients with concomitant physical diseases such as cardiovascular disorders. This will help the personalized application of omega-3 PUFAs in different subgroups of MDD.

In addition, according to ISNPR's 2019 practice guideline for the assisted treatment of depression with omega-3 PUFAs, omega-3 PUFAs are found to be more effective as an adjuvant treatment than monotherapy for MDD treatment. So, what are the specific mechanisms by which omega-3 PUFAs can

accelerate or enhance effects of other antidepressants? This requires further studies to explore the exact mechanisms underlying greater efficacy of clinical antidepressants in combination with omega-3 PUFAs. This may be the good news for clinical use of antidepressants that act quickly but are often associated with side effects, or work too slowly, or do not work significantly.

## Conclusions

This article provides a review of the neurobiological mechanisms underlying the antidepressant effects of omega-3 PUFAs. Based on the accumulated evidence from recent publications, we identified six potential mechanisms, including: (1) anti-neuroinflammatory; (2) anti-oxidative stress; (3) modulation of HPA axis; (4) anti-neurodegeneration; (5) neuroplasticity and synaptic plasticity; and (6) modulation of neurotransmitter systems. All these antidepressant mechanisms may be based on the molecular action and cellular effects of omega-3 PUFAs, however, how these processes work remains largely unknown. Although neurobiological mechanisms are probably interconnected and interdependent, the multiple sites of action of omega-3 PUFAs are still needed to be clarified. This review contributes to a better understanding the potential mechanisms of benefit of omega-3 PUFA and may provide useful references for the development of new strategies for the treatment of depressive disorder with omega-3 PUFAs.

## Author contributions

J-TZ was responsible for the study conception and design and the writing and revising of the manuscript. LZ performed the collection, the writing of the manuscript, and provided the technique support. BL made revisions

and polishing to the paper and provided the funding support. J-YX and Y-QC made material support and grammar checking. All authors contributed to and have approved the final manuscript.

## Funding

This study was supported by Scientific Research Project of Education Department of Hubei Province (B2021048).

## Acknowledgments

The authors thank Prof. Wen-Juan Lin, Institute of Psychology, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Beijing, China for writing consultant and Prof. Mao-Sheng Ran, Department of Social Work and Social Administration, The University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong SAR for writing revising.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## References

1. Kessler RC, Barber C, Birnbaum HG, Frank RG, Greenberg PE, Rose RM, et al. Depression in the workplace: effects on short-term disability. *Health Aff (Millwood)*. (2017) 18:163. doi: 10.1377/hlthaff.18.5.163
2. WHO. *Depression*. World Health Organization. (2021). Available online at: <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/depression> (accessed September 13, 2021).
3. Chen X, Zhang X, Zhu X, Wang G. Efficacy of an internet-based intervention for subclinical depression (Moodbox) in China: study protocol for a randomized controlled Trial. *Front Psychiatry*. (2021) 11:585920. doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2020.585920
4. Wang X, Lin H, Jiang X, Ma M, Shi D, Fan C, et al. Effect of Electroacupuncture and counseling on sub-threshold depression: a study protocol for a multicenter randomized controlled trial. *Front Psychiatry*. (2020) 11:346. doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2020.00346
5. Guu TW, Mischoulon D, Sarris J, Hibbeln J, McNamara RK, Hamazaki K, et al. International society for nutritional psychiatry research practice guidelines for omega-3 fatty acids in the treatment of major depressive disorder. *Psychother Psychosom*. (2019) 88:263–73. doi: 10.1159/000502652
6. Mocking RJT, Harmsen I, Assies J, Koeter MWJ, Ruhé HG, Schene AH. Meta-analysis and meta-regression of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation for major depressive disorder. *Transl Psychiatry*. (2016) 6:e756. doi: 10.1038/tp.2016.29
7. Lange KW. Omega-3 fatty acids and mental health. *Global Health J*. (2020) 4:18–30. doi: 10.1016/j.glohj.2020.01.004
8. Wysoczański T, Sokoła-Wysoczańska E, Pekala J, Lochyński S, Czyż K, Bodkowski R, et al. Omega-3 fatty acids and their role in central nervous system - a review. *Curr Med Chem*. (2016) 23:816–31. doi: 10.2174/0929867323666160122114439
9. Coltell O, Sorlí JV, Asensio EM, Barragán R, González JI, Giménez-Alba IM, et al. Genome-wide association study for serum omega-3 and omega-6 polyunsaturated fatty acids: exploratory analysis of the sex-specific effects and dietary modulation in mediterranean subjects with metabolic syndrome. *Nutrients*. (2020) 12:310. doi: 10.3390/nu12020310
10. Stark KD, Van Elswyk ME, Higgins MR, Weatherford CA, Salem N. Global survey of the omega-3 fatty acids, docosahexaenoic acid and eicosapentaenoic

acid in the blood stream of healthy adults. *Prog Lipid Res.* (2016) 63:132–52. doi: 10.1016/j.plipres.2016.05.001

11. O' Donovan F, Carney S, Kennedy J, Hayes H, Pender N, Boland F, et al. Associations and effects of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids on cognitive function and mood in healthy adults: a protocol for a systematic review of observational and interventional studies. *BMJ Open.* (2019) 9:e027167. doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2018-027167

12. Micha R, Khatibzadeh S, Shi P, Fahimi S, Lim S, Andrews KG, et al. Global, regional, and national consumption levels of dietary fats and oils in 1990 and 2010: a systematic analysis including 266 country-specific nutrition surveys. *BMJ.* (2014) 348:g2272. doi: 10.1136/bmj.g2272

13. Figlewicz DP, Witkamp RF. Fatty acids as cell signals in ingestive behaviors. *Physiol Behav.* (2020) 223:112985. doi: 10.1016/j.physbeh.2020.112985

14. Bazinet RP, Layé S. Polyunsaturated fatty acids and their metabolites in brain function and disease. *Nat Rev Neurosci.* (2014) 15:771–85. doi: 10.1038/nrn3820

15. McNamara RK, Asch RH, Lindquist DM, Krikorian R. Role of polyunsaturated fatty acids in human brain structure and function across the lifespan: an update on neuroimaging findings. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids.* (2018) 136:23–34. doi: 10.1016/j.plefa.2017.05.001

16. Janssen CIE, Kiliaan AJ. Long-Chain polyunsaturated fatty acids (LcPUFA) from genesis to senescence: the influence of LcPUFA on neural development, aging, and neurodegeneration. *Prog Lipid Res.* (2014) 53:1–17. doi: 10.1016/j.plipres.2013.10.002

17. McNamara RK, Almeida DM. Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid deficiency and progressive neuropathology in psychiatric disorders: a review of translational evidence and candidate mechanisms. *Harv Rev Psychiatry.* (2019) 27:94. doi: 10.1097/HRP.0000000000000199

18. Shahidi F, Ambigaipalan P. Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and their health benefits. *Annu Rev Food Sci Technol.* (2018) 9:345–81. doi: 10.1146/annurev-food-111317-095850

19. Cutuli D. Functional and structural benefits induced by omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids during aging. *Curr Neuropharmacol.* (2017) 15:534–42. doi: 10.2174/1570159X14666160614091311

20. Kalkman HO, Hersberger M, Walitza S, Berger GE. Disentangling the molecular mechanisms of the antidepressant activity of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid: a comprehensive review of the literature. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2021) 22:4393. doi: 10.3390/ijms22094393

21. Grosso G, Pajak A, Marventano S, Castellano S, Galvano F, Bucolo C, et al. Role of omega-3 fatty acids in the treatment of depressive disorders: a comprehensive meta-analysis of randomized clinical trials. *PLoS ONE.* (2014) 9:e96905. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0096905

22. Bruno MJ, Koeppe RE, Andersen OS. Docosahexaenoic acid alters bilayer elastic properties. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* (2007) 104:9638–43. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0701015104

23. DiNicolantonio JJ, O'Keefe JH. The importance of marine omega-3s for brain development and the prevention and treatment of behavior, mood, and other brain disorders. *Nutrients.* (2020) 12:2333. doi: 10.3390/nu12082333

24. Sogaard R, Werge TM, Bertelsen C, Lundbye C, Madsen KL, Nielsen CH, et al. GABA(a) receptor function is regulated by lipid bilayer elasticity. *Biochemistry.* (2006) 45:13118–29. doi: 10.1021/bi060734+

25. Guixà-González R, Javanainen M, Gómez-Soler M, Cordobilla B, Domingo JC, Sanz F, et al. Membrane omega-3 fatty acids modulate the oligomerisation kinetics of adenosine A2a and dopamine D2 receptors. *Sci Rep.* (2016) 6:19839. doi: 10.1038/srep19839

26. Yehuda S, Rabinovitz S, Carasso RL, Mostofsky DI. The role of polyunsaturated fatty acids in restoring the aging neuronal membrane. *Neurobiol Aging.* (2002) 23:843–53. doi: 10.1016/S0197-4580(02)00074-X

27. Darios F, Davletov B. Omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids stimulate cell membrane expansion by acting on syntaxin 3. *Nature.* (2006) 440:813–7. doi: 10.1038/nature04598

28. Pongrac JL, Slack PJ, Innis SM. Dietary polyunsaturated fat that is low in (N-3) and high in (N-6) fatty acids alters the snare protein complex and nitrosylation in rat hippocampus. *J Nutr.* (2007) 137:1852–6. doi: 10.1093/jn/137.8.1852

29. Jalili M, Hekmatdoost A. Dietary  $\Omega$ -3 fatty acids and their influence on inflammation via toll-like receptor pathways. *Nutrition.* (2021) 85:111070. doi: 10.1016/j.nut.2020.111070

30. Hilgendorf KI, Johnson CT, Mezger A, Rice SL, Norris AM, Demeter J, et al. Omega-3 fatty acids activate ciliary Ffar4 to control adipogenesis. *Cell.* (2019) 179:1289–305. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.11.005

31. Wang Y, Xiang Y, Xin VW, Wang XW, Peng XC, Liu XQ, et al. Dendritic cell biology and its role in tumor immunotherapy. *J Hematol Oncol.* (2020) 13:107. doi: 10.1186/s13045-020-00939-6

32. Cao H, Li MY, Li G, Li SJ, Wen B, Lu Y, et al. Retinoid X receptor A regulates dha-dependent spinogenesis and functional synapse formation *in vivo*. *Cell Rep.* (2020) 31:107649. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2020.107649

33. Sopian NFA, Ajat M, Shafie NI, Noor MHM, Ebrahimi M, Rajion MA, et al. Does short-term dietary omega-3 fatty acid supplementation influence brain hippocampus gene expression of zinc transporter-3? *Int J Mol Sci.* (2015) 16:15800–10. doi: 10.3390/ijms160715800

34. Chen X, Pan Z, Fang Z, Lin W, Wu S, Yang F, et al. Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid attenuates traumatic brain injury-induced neuronal apoptosis by inducing autophagy through the upregulation of sirt1-mediated deacetylation of beclin-1. *J Neuroinflammation.* (2018) 15:1–15. doi: 10.1186/s12974-018-1345-8

35. Lee HS, Barraza-Villarreal A, Hernandez-Vargas H, Sly PD, Biessy C, Ramakrishnan U, et al. Modulation of DNA methylation states and infant immune system by dietary supplementation with  $\Omega$ -3 Pufa during pregnancy in an intervention study. *Am J Clin Nutr.* (2013) 98:480–7. doi: 10.3945/ajcn.112.052241

36. Wang Y, Zhong J, Zhang X, Liu Z, Yang Y, Gong Q, et al. The role of Hmgbl in the pathogenesis of type 2 diabetes. *J Diabetes Res.* (2016) 2016:2543268. doi: 10.1155/2016/2543268

37. Larrieu T, Layé S. Food for mood: relevance of nutritional omega-3 fatty acids for depression and anxiety. *Front Physiol.* (2018) 9:1047. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2018.01047

38. Serhan CN, Chiang N, Dalli J. New pro-resolving N-3 mediators bridge resolution of infectious inflammation to tissue regeneration. *Mol Aspects Med.* (2018) 64:1–17. doi: 10.1016/j.mam.2017.08.002

39. Huang Q, Wang T, Wang HY. Ginsenoside Rb2 enhances the anti-inflammatory effect of  $\Omega$ -3 fatty acid in Lps-Stimulated Raw2647 macrophages by upregulating Gpr120 expression. *Acta Pharmacol Sin.* (2017) 38:192–200. doi: 10.1038/aps.2016.135

40. Im D-S. Functions of omega-3 fatty acids and Ffa4 (Gpr120) in macrophages. *Eur J Pharmacol.* (2016) 785:36–43. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2015.03.094

41. Liu B, Zhang Y, Yang Z, Liu M, Zhang C, Zhao Y, et al.  $\Omega$ -3 Dpa protected neurons from neuroinflammation by balancing microglia M1/M2 polarizations through inhibiting NF-Kb/Mapk P38 signaling and activating neuron-Bdnf-Pi3k/Akt pathways. *Mar Drugs.* (2021) 19:587. doi: 10.3390/md19110587

42. Gutiérrez S, Svahn SL, Johansson ME. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on immune cells. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2019) 20:5028. doi: 10.3390/ijms20205028

43. Sullivan EM, Pennington ER, Green WD, Beck MA, Brown DA, Shaikh SR. Mechanisms by which dietary fatty acids regulate mitochondrial structure-function in health and disease. *Adv Nutr.* (2018) 9:247–62. doi: 10.1093/advances/nny007

44. Stanley WC, Khairallah RJ, Dabkowski ER. Update on lipids and mitochondrial function: impact of dietary N-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care.* (2012) 15:122–6. doi: 10.1097/MCO.0b013e32834fdaf7

45. Zhang Y, Jiang L, Hu W, Zheng Q, Xiang W. Mitochondrial dysfunction during in vitro hepatocyte steatosis is reversed by omega-3 fatty acid-induced up-regulation of Mitofusin 2. *Metabolism.* (2011) 60:767–75. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2010.07.026

46. Cardoso C, Afonso C, Bandarra NM. Dietary Dha and health: cognitive function ageing. *Nutr Res Rev.* (2016) 29:281–94. doi: 10.1017/S0954422416000184

47. Gómez-Soler M, Cordobilla B, Morató X, Fernández-Dueñas V, Domingo JC, Ciruela F. Triglyceride form of docosahexaenoic acid mediates neuroprotection in experimental parkinsonism. *Front Neurosci.* (2018) 12:604. doi: 10.3389/fnins.2018.00604

48. Shi JP, Fu W, Liu J.—3 Pufa attenuates Lps-induced neuro-injury of neonatal rats through the Pi3k/Akt pathway. *Neuroscience.* (2019) 414:112–27. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2019.06.027

49. Lo Van A, Hachem M, Lagarde M, Bernoud-Hubac N. Omega-3 docosahexaenoic acid is a mediator of fate-decision of adult neural stem cells. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2019) 20:4240. doi: 10.3390/ijms20174240

50. Grosso G, Micek A, Marventano S, Castellano S, Mistretta A, Pajak A, et al. Dietary N-3 Pufa, fish consumption and depression: a systematic review and meta-analysis of observational studies. *J Affect Disord.* (2016) 205:269–81. doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2016.08.011

51. Sánchez-Villegas A, Álvarez-Pérez J, Toledo E, Salas-Salvadó J, Ortega-Azorín C, Zomeño MD, et al. Seafood consumption, omega-3 fatty acids intake, and life-time prevalence of depression in the predimed-plus trial. *Nutrients.* (2018) 10:2000. doi: 10.3390/nu10122000

52. Murphy RA, Devarshi PP, Ekimura S, Marshall K, Mitmesser SH. Serum long chain omega-3 fatty acids and depression among adults in the

united states: an analysis of Nhanes 2011–2012. *J Affect Disorders*. (2021) 4:100089. doi: 10.1016/j.jadr.2021.100089

53. Trebatická J, Hradečná Z, Surovcová A, Katrenčíková B, Gushina I, Waczulíková I, et al. Omega-3 fatty-acids modulate symptoms of depressive disorder, serum levels of omega-3 fatty acids and omega-6/omega-3 ratio in children. A randomized, double-blind and controlled trial. *Psychiatry Res*. (2020) 287:112911. doi: 10.1016/j.psychres.2020.112911

54. Thesing CS, Bot M, Milaneschi Y, Giltay EJ, Penninx BW. Bidirectional longitudinal associations of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid plasma levels with depressive disorders. *J Psychiatr Res*. (2020) 124:1–8. doi: 10.1016/j.jpsychires.2020.02.011

55. Zhang R, Sun J, Li Y, Zhang D. Associations of N-3, N-6 fatty acids intakes and N-6: N-3 ratio with the risk of depressive symptoms: Nhanes 2009–2016. *Nutrients*. (2020) 12:240. doi: 10.3390/nu12010240

56. Lin PY, Chang CH, Chong MFF, Chen H, Su KP. Polyunsaturated fatty acids in perinatal depression: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Biol Psychiatry*. (2017) 82:560–9. doi: 10.1016/j.biopsych.2017.02.1182

57. Chang IPC, Su KP. Nutritional neuroscience as mainstream of psychiatry: the evidence-based treatment guidelines for using omega-3 fatty acids as a new treatment for psychiatric disorders in children and adolescents. *Clin Psychopharmacol Neurosci*. (2020) 18:469–83. doi: 10.9758/cpn.2020.18.4.469

58. Jahangard L, Sadeghi A, Ahmadpanah M, Holsboer-Trachsler E, Sadeghi Bahmani D, Haghghi M, et al. Influence of adjuvant omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids on depression, sleep, and emotion regulation among outpatients with major depressive disorders - results from a double-blind, randomized and placebo-controlled clinical trial. *J Psychiatr Res*. (2018) 107:48–56. doi: 10.1016/j.jpsychires.2018.09.016

59. Beier AM, Lauritzen L, Galfalvy HC, Cooper TB, Oquendo MA, Grunebaum MF, et al. Low plasma eicosapentaenoic acid levels are associated with elevated trait aggression and impulsivity in major depressive disorder with a history of comorbid substance use disorder. *J Psychiatr Res*. (2014) 57:133–40. doi: 10.1016/j.jpsychires.2014.06.012

60. Chiu CC, Frangou S, Chang CJ, Chiu WC, Liu HC, Sun IW, et al. Associations between N-3 Pufa concentrations and cognitive function after recovery from late-life depression. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2012) 95:420–7. doi: 10.3945/ajcn.111.015784

61. Emery S, Häberling I, Berger G, Baumgartner N, Strumberger M, Albersmann M, et al. Verbal memory performance in depressed children and adolescents: associations with Epa but Not Dha and depression severity. *Nutrients*. (2020) 12:3630. doi: 10.3390/nu12123630

62. Mazereeuw G, Herrmann N, Oh PI, Ma DWL, Wang CT, Kiss A, et al. Omega-3 fatty acids, depressive symptoms, and cognitive performance in patients with coronary artery disease: analyses from a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Clin Psychopharmacol*. (2016) 36:436–44. doi: 10.1097/JCP.0000000000000565

63. Gu M, Li X, Yan L, Zhang Y, Yang L, Li S, et al. Endogenous  $\Omega$ -3 fatty acids in fat-1 mice attenuated depression-like behaviors, spatial memory impairment and relevant changes induced by olfactory bulbectomy. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids*. (2021) 171:102313. doi: 10.1016/j.plefa.2021.102313

64. Samieri C, Féart C, Proust-Lima C, Peuchant E, Dartigues JF, Amieva H, et al.  $\Omega$ -3 Fatty acids and cognitive decline: modulation by ApoE4 allele and depression. *Neurobiol Aging*. (2011) 32:2317.e13–e22. doi: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2010.03.020

65. Du J, Zhu M, Bao H, Li B, Dong Y, Xiao C, et al. The role of nutrients in protecting mitochondrial function and neurotransmitter signaling: implications for the treatment of depression, PTSD, and suicidal behaviors. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr*. (2016) 56:2560–78. doi: 10.1080/10408398.2013.876960

66. Lange KW. Lack of evidence for efficacy of omega-3 fatty acids in depression. *Acta Psychiatr Scand*. (2021) 144:415–6. doi: 10.1111/acps.13357

67. Reigada L, Buchanan E, Hazeltine D, Shakil H, Polokowski A. A pilot randomized controlled trial testing supplements of omega-3 fatty acids, probiotics, combination or placebo on symptoms of depression, anxiety and stress. *J Affect Disord*. (2021) 5:100141. doi: 10.1016/j.jadr.2021.100141

68. Tang M, Liu T, Jiang P, Dang R. The interaction between autophagy and neuroinflammation in major depressive disorder: from pathophysiology to therapeutic implications. *Pharmacol Res*. (2021) 168:105586. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2021.105586

69. Xiao K, Luo Y, Liang X, Tang J, Wang J, Xiao Q, et al. Beneficial effects of running exercise on hippocampal microglia and neuroinflammation in chronic unpredictable stress-induced depression model rats. *Transl Psychiatry*. (2021) 11:1–12. doi: 10.1038/s41398-021-01571-9

70. Guo X, Rao Y, Mao R, Cui L, Fang Y. Common cellular and molecular mechanisms and interactions between microglial activation

and aberrant neuroplasticity in depression. *Neuropharmacology*. (2020) 181:108336. doi: 10.1016/j.neuropharm.2020.108336

71. Ma K, Zhang H, Baloch Z. Pathogenetic and therapeutic applications of tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  (Tnf- $\alpha$ ) in major depressive disorder: a systematic review. *Int J Mol Sci*. (2016) 17:733. doi: 10.3390/ijms17050733

72. Enache D, Pariante C, Mondelli V. Markers of central inflammation in major depressive disorder: a systematic review and meta-analysis of studies examining cerebrospinal fluid, positron emission tomography and post-mortem brain tissue. *Brain Behav Immun*. (2019) 81:24–40. doi: 10.1016/j.bbi.2019.06.015

73. Drevets WC, Wittenberg GM, Bullmore ET, Manji HK. Immune targets for therapeutic development in depression: towards precision medicine. *Nat Rev Drug Discov*. (2022) 21:224–44. doi: 10.1038/s41573-021-00368-1

74. Li Z, Li Z, Lv X, Li Z, Xiong L, Hu X, et al. Intracerebroventricular administration of interferon- $\alpha$  induced depressive-like behaviors and neurotransmitter changes in rhesus monkeys. *Front Neurosci*. (2020) 14:1171. doi: 10.3389/fnins.2020.585604

75. Zhang J, Lin W, Tang M, Zhao Y, Zhang K, Wang X, et al. Inhibition of Jnk ameliorates depressive-like behaviors and reduces the activation of pro-inflammatory cytokines and the phosphorylation of glucocorticoid receptors at serine 246 induced by neuroinflammation. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*. (2020) 113:104580. doi: 10.1016/j.psyneuen.2019.104580

76. Silberstein S, Liberman AC, dos Santos Claro PA, Ugo MB, Deussing JM, Arzt E. Stress-related brain neuroinflammation impact in depression: role of the corticotropin-releasing hormone system and P2x7 receptor. *Neuroimmunomodulation*. (2021) 28:52–60. doi: 10.1159/000515130

77. Ito N, Sasaki K, Takemoto H, Kobayashi Y, Isoda H, Odaguchi H. Emotional impairments and neuroinflammation are induced in male mice invulnerable to repeated social defeat stress. *Neuroscience*. (2020) 443:148–63. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2020.07.023

78. Dionisie V, Filip G, Manea M, Movileanu R, Moisa E, Manea M, et al. Neutrophil-to-lymphocyte ratio, a novel inflammatory marker, as a predictor of bipolar type in depressed patients: a quest for biological markers. *J Clin Med*. (2021) 10:1924. doi: 10.3390/jcm10091924

79. Zainal N, Newman M. Increased inflammation predicts nine-year change in major depressive disorder diagnostic status. *J Abnorm Psychol*. (2021) 130:829. doi: 10.1037/abn0000716

80. Felger JC, Lotrich FE. Inflammatory cytokines in depression: neurobiological mechanisms and therapeutic implications. *Neuroscience*. (2013) 246:199–229. doi: 10.1016/j.neuroscience.2013.04.060

81. Peng S, Peng Z, Qin M, Huang L, Zhao B, Wei L, et al. Targeting neuroinflammation: the therapeutic potential of  $\Omega$ -3 PUFAs in substance abuse. *Nutrition*. (2021) 83:111058. doi: 10.1016/j.nut.2020.111058

82. Joffe C, Dinel AL, Chataigner M, Pallet V, Layé S. N-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and their derivatives reduce neuroinflammation during aging. *Nutrients*. (2020) 12:647. doi: 10.3390/nu12030647

83. Yan L, Xie Y, Satyanarayanan SK, Zeng H, Liu Q, Huang M, et al. Omega-3 Polyunsaturated fatty acids promote brain-to-blood clearance of B-amyloid in a mouse model with Alzheimer's Disease. *Brain Behav Immun*. (2020) 85:35–45. doi: 10.1016/j.bbi.2019.05.033

84. Madore C, Leyrolle Q, Morel L, Rossitto M, Greenhalgh AD, Delpech JC, et al. Essential omega-3 fatty acids tune microglial phagocytosis of synaptic elements in the mouse developing brain. *Nat Commun*. (2020) 11:6133. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-19861-z

85. Rapaport MH, Nierenberg AA, Schettler PJ, Kinkad B, Cardoos A, Walker R, et al. Inflammation as a predictive biomarker for response to omega-3 fatty acids in major depressive disorder: a proof-of-concept study. *Mol Psychiatry*. (2016) 21:71–9. doi: 10.1038/mp.2015.22

86. Chang JPC, Lin CY, Lin PY, Shih YH, Chiu TH, Ho M, et al. Polyunsaturated fatty acids and inflammatory markers in major depressive episodes during pregnancy. *Prog Neuro-Psychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry*. (2018) 80(Pt C):273–8. doi: 10.1016/j.pnpbp.2017.05.008

87. Kiecolt-Glaser JK, Belury MA, Porter K, Beversdorf DQ, Lemeshow S, Glaser R. Depressive symptoms, omega-6:omega-3 fatty acids, and inflammation in older adults. *Psychosom Med*. (2007) 69:217–24. doi: 10.1097/PSY.0b013e3180313a45

88. Grosso G, Galvano F, Marventano S, Malaguarnera M, Bucolo C, Drago F, et al. Omega-3 fatty acids and depression: scientific evidence and biological mechanisms. *Oxid Med Cell Longev*. (2014) 2014:313570. doi: 10.1155/2014/313570

89. Levant B. N-3 (Omega-3) polyunsaturated fatty acids in the pathophysiology and treatment of depression: pre-clinical evidence. *CNS Neurol Disord Drug Targets*. (2013) 12:450–9. doi: 10.2174/1871527311312040003

90. Lu DY, Tsao YY, Leung YM, Su KP. Docosahexaenoic acid suppresses neuroinflammatory responses and induces heme oxygenase-1 expression in

- Bv-2 microglia: implications of antidepressant effects for  $\Omega$ -3 fatty acids. *Neuropsychopharmacology*. (2010) 35:2238–48. doi: 10.1038/npp.2010.98
91. Inoue T, Tanaka M, Masuda S, Ohue-Kitano R, Yamakage H, Muranaka K, et al. Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids suppress the inflammatory responses of lipopolysaccharide-stimulated mouse microglia by activating Sirt1 pathways. *Biochim Biophys Acta, Mol Cell Biol Lipids*. (2017) 1862:552–60. doi: 10.1016/j.bbalip.2017.02.010
92. Wu Y, Dang R, Tang M, Cai H, Li H, Liao D, et al. Long chain omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation alleviates doxorubicin-induced depressive-like behaviors and neurotoxicity in rats: involvement of oxidative stress and neuroinflammation. *Nutrients*. (2016) 8:243. doi: 10.3390/nu8040243
93. Herman JP, McKelvey JM, Ghosal S, Kopp B, Wulsin A, Makinson R, et al. Regulation of the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenocortical stress response. *Compr Physiol*. (2016) 6:603–21. doi: 10.1002/cphy.c150015
94. Hibbeln JR, Bissette G, Umhau JC, George DT. Omega-3 status and cerebrospinal fluid corticotrophin releasing hormone in perpetrators of domestic violence. *Biol Psychiatry*. (2004) 56:895–7. doi: 10.1016/j.biopsych.2004.08.021
95. Song C, Zhang XY, Manku M. Increased phospholipase A2 activity and inflammatory response but decreased nerve growth factor expression in the olfactory bulbectomized rat model of depression: effects of chronic ethyl-eicosapentaenoate treatment. *J Neurosci*. (2009) 29:14–22. doi: 10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3569-08.2009
96. Thesing CS, Bot M, Milaneschi Y, Giltay EJ, Penninx BWJH. Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid levels and dysregulations in biological stress systems. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*. (2018) 97:206–15. doi: 10.1016/j.psyneuen.2018.07.002
97. Levant B, Ozias MK, Davis PF, Winter M, Russell KL, Carlson SE, et al. Decreased brain docosahexaenoic acid content produces neurobiological effects associated with depression: interactions with reproductive status in female rats. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*. (2008) 33:1279–92. doi: 10.1016/j.psyneuen.2008.06.012
98. Morgese MG, Tucci P, Mhillaj E, Bove M, Schiavone S, Trabace L, et al. Lifelong nutritional omega-3 deficiency evokes depressive-like state through soluble beta amyloid. *Mol Neurobiol*. (2017) 54:2079–89. doi: 10.1007/s12035-016-9809-2
99. Mocking RJT, Ruhé HG, Assies J, Lok A, Koeter MWJ, Visser I, et al. Relationship between the Hypothalamic-Pituitary-Adrenal-Axis and fatty acid metabolism in recurrent depression. *Psychoneuroendocrinology*. (2013) 38:1607–17. doi: 10.1016/j.psyneuen.2013.01.013
100. Delarue J, Matzinger O, Binnert C, Schneiter P, Chiolerio R, Tappy L. Fish oil prevents the adrenal activation elicited by mental stress in healthy men. *Diabetes Metab*. (2003) 29:289–95. doi: 10.1016/S1262-3636(07)70039-3
101. Hellhammer J, Hero T, Franz N, Contreras C, Schubert M. Omega-3 fatty acids administered in phosphatidylserine improved certain aspects of high chronic stress in men. *Nutr Res*. (2012) 32:241–50. doi: 10.1016/j.nutres.2012.03.003
102. Ferraz AC, Delattre AM, Almendra RG, Sonagli M, Borges C, Araujo P, et al. Chronic  $\Omega$ -3 fatty acids supplementation promotes beneficial effects on anxiety, cognitive and depressive-like behaviors in rats subjected to a restraint stress protocol. *Behav Brain Res*. (2011) 219:116–22. doi: 10.1016/j.bbr.2010.12.028
103. Larrieu T, Hilal ML, De Smedt-Peyrusse V, Sans N, Layé S. Nutritional omega-3 deficiency alters glucocorticoid receptor-signaling pathway and neuronal morphology in regionally distinct brain structures associated with emotional deficits. *Neural Plast*. (2016) 2016:8574830. doi: 10.1155/2016/8574830
104. Tang M, Liu Y, Wang L, Li H, Cai H, Zhang M, et al. An  $\Omega$ -3 fatty acid-deficient diet during gestation induces depressive-like behavior in rats: the role of the Hypothalamo-Pituitary-Adrenal (Hpa) system. *Food Funct*. (2018) 9:3481–8. doi: 10.1039/C7FO01714F
105. Pace TWW, Hu F, Miller AH. Cytokine-effects on glucocorticoid receptor function: relevance to glucocorticoid resistance and the pathophysiology and treatment of major depression. *Brain Behav Immun*. (2007) 21:9–19. doi: 10.1016/j.bbi.2006.08.009
106. Escoll P, Ranz I, Muñoz-Antón N, van-den-Rym A, Alvarez-Mon M, Martínez-Alonso C, et al. Sustained Interleukin-1 $\beta$  exposure modulates multiple steps in glucocorticoid receptor signaling, promoting split-resistance to the transactivation of prominent anti-inflammatory genes by glucocorticoids. *Mediators Inflamm*. (2015) 2015:347965. doi: 10.1155/2015/347965
107. Choi JE, Kim EY, Park Y. N-3 Pufa improved pup separation-induced postpartum depression via serotonergic pathway regulated by mirna. *J Nutr Biochem*. (2020) 84:108417. doi: 10.1016/j.jnutbio.2020.108417
108. Madison AA, Belury MA, Andridge R, Renner ME, ShROUT MR, Malarkey WB, et al. Omega-3 supplementation and stress reactivity of cellular aging biomarkers: an ancillary substudy of a randomized, controlled trial in midlife adults. *Mol Psychiatry*. (2021) 26:3034–42. doi: 10.1038/s41380-021-01077-2
109. Pusceddu MM, Nolan YM, Green HF, Robertson RC, Stanton C, Kelly P, et al. The Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid docosahexaenoic acid (Dha) reverses corticosterone-induced changes in cortical neurons. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol*. (2016) 19:pyv130. doi: 10.1093/ijnp/pyv130
110. Choi JE, Borkowski K, Newman JW, Park Y. N-3 Pufa improved post-menopausal depression induced by maternal separation and chronic mild stress through serotonergic pathway in rats-effect associated with lipid mediators. *J Nutr Biochem*. (2021) 91:108599. doi: 10.1016/j.jnutbio.2021.108599
111. Bhatt S, Nagappa AN, Patil CR. Role of oxidative stress in depression. *Drug Discov Today*. (2020) 25:1270–6. doi: 10.1016/j.drudis.2020.05.001
112. de Queiroz Oliveira T, de Sousa CNS, Vasconcelos GS, de Sousa LC, de Oliveira AA, Patrocínio CFV, et al. Brain antioxidant effect of mirtazapine and reversal of sedation by its combination with alpha-lipoic acid in a model of depression induced by corticosterone. *J Affect Disord*. (2017) 219:49–57. doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2017.05.022
113. Copley JN, Fiorello ML, Bailey DM. 13 reasons why the brain is susceptible to oxidative stress. *Redox Biol*. (2018) 15:490–503. doi: 10.1016/j.redox.2018.01.008
114. Lopresti AL. Mitochondrial dysfunction and oxidative stress: relevance to the pathophysiology and treatment of depression. *Neurobiol Depress*. (2019) 159–68. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-813333-0.00015-9
115. Glombik K, Budziszewska B, Basta-Kaim A. Mitochondrial-targeting therapeutic strategies in the treatment of depression. *Mitochondrion*. (2021) 58:169–78. doi: 10.1016/j.mito.2021.03.006
116. Liu T, Zhong S, Liao X, Chen J, He T, Lai S, et al. A meta-analysis of oxidative stress markers in depression. *PLoS ONE*. (2015) 10:e0138904. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0138904
117. Duffy SL, Lagopoulos J, Cockayne N, Hermens DF, Hickie IB, Naismith SL. Oxidative stress and depressive symptoms in older adults: a magnetic resonance spectroscopy study. *J Affect Disord*. (2015) 180:29–35. doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2015.03.007
118. Bouvier E, Brouillard F, Molet J, Claverie D, Cabungcal JH, Cresto N, et al. Nrf2-Dependent persistent oxidative stress results in stress-induced vulnerability to depression. *Mol Psychiatry*. (2017) 22:1701–13. doi: 10.1038/mp.2016.144
119. Farooqui AA, Farooqui T. *Prevention of Oxidative Stress by Omega-3 Fatty Acids in the Brain*. Omega-3 fatty acids. Cham: Springer (2016). p. 239–49.
120. Serini S, Calviello G. Reduction of oxidative/nitrosative stress in brain and its involvement in the neuroprotective effect of N-3 Pufa in Alzheimer's Disease. *Curr Alzheimer Res*. (2016) 13:123–34. doi: 10.2174/1567205012666150921101147
121. Tofighi N, Asle-Rousta M, Rahnema M, Amini R. Protective effect of alpha-linoleic acid on A $\beta$ -induced oxidative stress, neuroinflammation, and memory impairment by alteration of A7 Nachr and Nmdar gene expression in the hippocampus of rats. *Neurotoxicology*. (2021) 85:245–53. doi: 10.1016/j.neuro.2021.06.002
122. Singh PK, Singh MK, Yadav RS, Nath R, Mehrotra A, Rawat A, et al. Omega-3 fatty acid attenuates oxidative stress in cerebral cortex, cerebellum, and hippocampus tissue and improves neurobehavioral activity in chronic lead-induced neurotoxicity. *Nutr Neurosci*. (2019) 22:83–97. doi: 10.1080/1028415X.2017.1354542
123. Katrenčíková B, Vaváková M, Paduchová Z, Nagyová Z, Garaiova I, Muchová J, et al. Oxidative stress markers and antioxidant enzymes in children and adolescents with depressive disorder and impact of omega-3 fatty acids in randomised clinical trial. *Antioxidants*. (2021) 10:1256. doi: 10.3390/antiox10081256
124. Patten AR, Brocardo PS, Christie BR. Omega-3 supplementation can restore glutathione levels and prevent oxidative damage caused by prenatal ethanol exposure. *J Nutr Biochem*. (2013) 24:760–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jnutbio.2012.04.003
125. Heshmati J, Morvaridzadeh M, Maroufizadeh S, Akbari A, Yavari M, Amirinejad A, et al. Omega-3 fatty acids supplementation and oxidative stress parameters: a systematic review and meta-analysis of clinical trials. *Pharmacol Res*. (2019) 149:104462. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2019.104462
126. Réus GZ, Maciel AL, Abelaira HM, de Moura AB, de Souza TG, Dos Santos TR, et al.  $\Omega$ -3 and folic acid act against depressive-like behavior and oxidative damage in the brain of rats subjected to early- or late-life stress. *Nutrition*. (2018) 53:120–33. doi: 10.1016/j.nut.2018.03.006
127. Duffy SL, Lagopoulos J, Cockayne N, Lewis SJG, Hickie IB, Hermens DF, et al. The Effect of 12-Wk  $\Omega$ -3 fatty acid supplementation on *in vivo* thalamus glutathione concentration in patients “at Risk” for major depression. *Nutrition*. (2015) 31:1247–54. doi: 10.1016/j.nut.2015.04.019
128. Golpour P, Nourbakhsh M, Mazaherioun M, Janani L, Nourbakhsh M, Yaghmaei P. Improvement of Nrf2 gene expression and antioxidant status in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus after supplementation with omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids: a double-blind randomised

placebo-controlled clinical trial. *Diabetes Res Clin Pract.* (2020) 162:108120. doi: 10.1016/j.diabres.2020.108120

129. Zgórzyńska E, Dziedzic B, Gorzkiewicz A, Stulczewski D, Bielawska K, Su KP, et al. Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids improve the antioxidative defense in rat astrocytes via an Nrf2-dependent mechanism. *Pharmacol Rep.* (2017) 69:935–42. doi: 10.1016/j.pharep.2017.04.009

130. Borsini A, Stangl D, Jeffries AR, Pariante CM, Thuret S. The role of omega-3 fatty acids in preventing glucocorticoid-induced reduction in human hippocampal neurogenesis and increase in apoptosis. *Transl Psychiatry.* (2020) 10:1–12. doi: 10.1038/s41398-020-00908-0

131. Bigornia SJ, Harris WS, Falcon LM, Ordovas JM, Lai CQ, Tucker KL. The omega-3 index is inversely associated with depressive symptoms among individuals with elevated oxidative stress biomarkers. *J Nutr.* (2016) 146:758–66. doi: 10.3945/jn.115.222562

132. Mazereeuw G, Herrmann N, Andreazza AC, Scola G, Ma DW, Oh PI, et al. Oxidative stress predicts depressive symptom changes with omega-3 fatty acid treatment in coronary artery disease patients. *Brain Behav Immun.* (2017) 60:136–41. doi: 10.1016/j.bbi.2016.10.005

133. Zhang J, Lin W. The Jnk signaling pathway as a potential new target for depression. *Chin Sci Bull.* (2018) 63:1998–2009. doi: 10.1360/N972018-00157

134. Chan SW, Harmer CJ, Norbury R, O'Sullivan U, Goodwin GM, Portella MJ. Hippocampal volume in vulnerability and resilience to depression. *J Affect Disord.* (2016) 189:199–202. doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2015.09.021

135. Han K, Ham B, Kim Y. Development of neuroimaging-based biomarkers in major depression. *Adv Exp Med Biol.* (2021) 1305:85–99. doi: 10.1007/978-981-33-6044-0\_6

136. Sacuiu S, Insel PS, Mueller S, Tosun D, Mattsson N, Jack Jr CR, et al. Chronic depressive symptomatology in mild cognitive impairment is associated with frontal atrophy rate which hastens conversion to Alzheimer Dementia. *Am J Geriatr Psychiatry.* (2016) 24:126–35. doi: 10.1016/j.jagp.2015.03.006

137. Liu W, Ge T, Leng Y, Pan Z, Fan J, Yang W, et al. The role of neural plasticity in depression: from hippocampus to prefrontal cortex. *Neural Plast.* (2017) 2017:6871089. doi: 10.1155/2017/6871089

138. Eyre H, Baune BT. Neuroplastic changes in depression: a role for the immune system. *Psychoneuroendocrinology.* (2012) 37:1397–416. doi: 10.1016/j.psyneuen.2012.03.019

139. Baquero M, Martín N. Depressive symptoms in neurodegenerative diseases. *World J Clin Cases.* (2015) 3:682–93. doi: 10.12998/wjcc.v3.i8.682

140. Zhao QF, Tan L, Wang HF, Teng J, Yu JT. The prevalence of neuropsychiatric symptoms in Alzheimer's disease: systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Affect Disord.* (2016) 206:8. doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2016.04.054

141. Khedr EM, Abdelrahman AA, Elserogy Y, Zaki AF, Gamea A. Depression and anxiety among patients with Parkinson's Disease: frequency, risk factors, and impact on quality of life. *Egypt J Neurol Psych.* (2020) 56:1–9. doi: 10.1186/s41983-020-00253-5

142. Dyall SC. Long-chain omega-3 fatty acids and the brain: a review of the independent and shared effects of Epa, Dpa and Dha. *Front Aging Neurosci.* (2015) 7:52. doi: 10.3389/fnagi.2015.00052

143. Tomaszewski N, He X, Solomon V, Lee M, Mack WJ, Quinn JF, et al. Effect of Apoe genotype on plasma docosahexaenoic acid (Dha), eicosapentaenoic acid, arachidonic acid, and hippocampal volume in the Alzheimer's Disease cooperative study-sponsored Dha clinical trial. *J Alzheimers Dis.* (2020) 74:975–90. doi: 10.3233/JAD-191017

144. Cutuli D, Landolfo E, Nobili A, De Bartolo P, Sacchetti S, Chirico D, et al. Behavioral, neuromorphological, and neurobiochemical effects induced by omega-3 fatty acids following basal forebrain cholinergic depletion in aged mice. *Alzheimers Res Ther.* (2020) 12:1–21. doi: 10.1186/s13195-020-00705-3

145. Thomas A, Baillet M, Proust-Lima C, Féart C, Foubert-Samier A, Helmer C, et al. Blood polyunsaturated omega-3 fatty acids, brain atrophy, cognitive decline, and dementia risk. *Alzheimers Dement.* (2021) 17:407–16. doi: 10.1002/alz.12195

146. Samieri C, Maillard P, Crivello F, Proust-Lima C, Peuchant E, Helmer C, et al. Plasma long-chain omega-3 fatty acids and atrophy of the medial temporal lobe. *Neurology.* (2012) 79:642–50. doi: 10.1212/WNL.0b013e318264e394

147. Boneva NB, Kikuchi M, Minabe Y, Yamashima T. Neuroprotective and ameliorative actions of polyunsaturated fatty acids against neuronal diseases: implication of fatty acid-binding proteins (Fabp) and G protein-coupled receptor 40 (Gpr40) in adult neurogenesis. *J Pharmacol Sci.* (2011) 116:163–72. doi: 10.1254/jphs.10R34FM

148. Shashikumar S, Pradeep H, Chinnu S, Rajini P, Rajanikant G. Alpha-linolenic acid suppresses dopaminergic neurodegeneration induced by 6-Ohda in *C. Elegans* *Physiol Behav.* (2015) 151:563–9. doi: 10.1016/j.physbeh.2015.08.025

149. Wu FJ, Xue Y, Liu XF, Xue CH, Wang JF, Du L, et al. The protective effect of eicosapentaenoic acid-enriched phospholipids from sea cucumber *Cucumaria frondosa* on oxidative stress in Pc12 cells and Samp8 mice. *Neurochem Int.* (2014) 64:9–17. doi: 10.1016/j.neuint.2013.10.015

150. Wang D, Zhang L, Wen M, Du L, Gao X, Xue C, et al. Enhanced neuroprotective effect of Dha and Epa-enriched phospholipids against 1-Methyl-4-Phenyl-1, 2, 3, 6-tetrahydropyridine (Mptp) induced oxidative stress in mice brain. *J Funct Foods.* (2016) 25:385–96. doi: 10.1016/j.jff.2016.06.014

151. Tatsumi Y, Kato A, Sango K, Himeno T, Kondo M, Kato Y, et al. Omega-3 Polyunsaturated fatty acids exert anti-oxidant effects through the nuclear factor (Erythroid-Derived 2)-related factor 2 pathway in immortalized mouse schwann cells. *J Diabetes Investig.* (2019) 10:602–12. doi: 10.1111/jdi.12931

152. Chitre NM, Moniri NH, Murnane KS. Omega-3 fatty acids as druggable therapeutics for neurodegenerative disorders. *CNS Neurol Disord Drug Targets.* (2019) 18:735–49. doi: 10.2174/1871527318666191114093749

153. Abdel-Maksoud SM, Hassanein SI, Gohar NA, Attia SMM, Gad MZ. Investigation of Brain-Derived Neurotrophic Factor (Bdnf) gene expression in hypothalamus of obese rats: modulation by omega-3 fatty acids. *Nutr Neurosci.* (2017) 20:443–8. doi: 10.1080/1028415X.2016.1180859

154. Sugasini D, Yalagala PCR, Subbaiah PV. Plasma Bdnf is a more reliable biomarker than erythrocyte omega-3 index for the omega-3 fatty acid enrichment of brain. *Sci Rep.* (2020) 10:10809. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-67868-9

155. Yu JZ, Wang J, Sheridan SD, Perlis RH, Rasenick MM. N-3 Polyunsaturated fatty acids promote astrocyte differentiation and neurotrophin production independent of camp in patient-derived neural stem cells. *Mol Psychiatry.* (2020) 26:4605–15. doi: 10.1038/s41380-020-0786-5

156. Colucci-D'Amato L, Speranza L, Volpicelli F. Neurotrophic factor bdnf, physiological functions and therapeutic potential in depression, neurodegeneration and brain cancer. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2020) 21:7777. doi: 10.3390/ijms21207777

157. Deacon G, Kettle C, Hayes D, Dennis C, Tucci J. Omega 3 polyunsaturated fatty acids and the treatment of depression. *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr.* (2017) 57:212–23. doi: 10.1080/10408398.2013.876959

158. Shirooie S, Nabavi SF, Dehpour AR, Belwal T, Habtemariam S, Argüelles S, et al. Targeting Mtors by omega-3 fatty acids: a possible novel therapeutic strategy for neurodegeneration? *Pharmacol Res.* (2018) 135:37–48. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2018.07.004

159. Boccardi V, Tinarelli C, Mecocci P. *Effect of Mediterranean Diet on Healthy Brain Aging: Involvement of Telomerase. Role of the Mediterranean Diet in the Brain and Neurodegenerative Diseases.* Academic Press (2018). p. 89–101.

160. Freund-Levi Y, Eriksdotter-Jönghagen M, Cederholm T, Basun H, Faxén-Irving G, Garlind A, et al. Omega-3 fatty acid treatment in 174 patients with mild to moderate alzheimer disease: omegad study: a randomized double-blind trial. *Arch Neurol.* (2006) 63:1402–8. doi: 10.1001/archneur.63.10.1402

161. Yang T, Nie Z, Shu H, Kuang Y, Chen X, Cheng J, et al. The role of Bdnf on neural plasticity in depression. *Front Cell Neurosci.* (2020) 14:82. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2020.00082

162. Aleksandrova LR, Phillips AG. Neuroplasticity as a convergent mechanism of ketamine and classical psychedelics. *Trends Pharmacol Sci.* (2021) 42:929–42. doi: 10.1016/j.tips.2021.08.003

163. Aboul-Fotouh S. Behavioral effects of nicotinic antagonist mecamylamine in a rat model of depression: prefrontal cortex level of bdnf protein and monoaminergic neurotransmitters. *Psychopharmacology (Berl).* (2015) 232:1095–105. doi: 10.1007/s00213-014-3745-5

164. Burgdorf J, Colechio EM, Stanton P, Panksepp J. Positive emotional learning induces resilience to depression: a role for Nmda receptor-mediated synaptic plasticity. *Curr Neuropharmacol.* (2017) 15:3–10. doi: 10.2174/1570159X14666160422110344

165. Wohleb ES, Terwilliger R, Duman CH, Duman RS. Stress-induced neuronal colony stimulating factor 1 provokes microglia-mediated neuronal remodeling and depressive-like behavior. *Biol Psychiatry.* (2018) 83:38–49. doi: 10.1016/j.biopsych.2017.05.026

166. Belujon P, Grace AA. Restoring mood balance in depression: ketamine reverses deficit in dopamine-dependent synaptic plasticity. *Biol Psychiatry.* (2014) 76:927–36. doi: 10.1016/j.biopsych.2014.04.014

167. Micheli L, Ceccarelli M, D'Andrea G, Tirone F. Depression and adult neurogenesis: positive effects of the antidepressant fluoxetine and of physical exercise. *Brain Res Bull.* (2018) 143:181–93. doi: 10.1016/j.brainresbull.2018.09.002

168. Gellén B, Völgyi K, Györfy BA, Darula Z, Hunyadi-Gulyás É, Baracskaý P, et al. Proteomic investigation of the prefrontal cortex in the rat clomipramine model of depression. *J Proteomics.* (2017) 153:53–64. doi: 10.1016/j.jpro.2016.06.027

169. Guo F, Zhang Q, Zhang B, Fu Z, Wu B, Huang C, et al. Burst-firing patterns in the prefrontal cortex underlying the neuronal mechanisms of depression probed by antidepressants. *Eur J Neurosci.* (2014) 40:3538–47. doi: 10.1111/ejn.12725
170. Li Z, Ruan M, Chen J, Fang Y. Major depressive disorder: advances in neuroscience research and translational applications. *Neurosci Bull.* (2021) 37:863–80. doi: 10.1007/s12264-021-00638-3
171. Wurtman RJ. Synapse formation in the brain can be enhanced by co-administering three specific nutrients. *Eur J Pharmacol.* (2017) 817:20–1. doi: 10.1016/j.ejphar.2017.09.038
172. Yamashima T. 'Pufa–Gpr40–Creb Signaling' hypothesis for the adult primate neurogenesis. *Prog Lipid Res.* (2012) 51:221–31. doi: 10.1016/j.plipres.2012.02.001
173. Akerele OA, Cheema SK. Maternal diet high in omega-3 fatty acids upregulate genes involved in neurotrophin signalling in fetal brain during pregnancy in C57bl/6 mice. *Neurochem Int.* (2020) 138:104778. doi: 10.1016/j.neuint.2020.104778
174. Zhao WN, Hylton NK, Wang J, Chindavong PS, Alural B, Kurtser I, et al. Activation of Wnt and Creb signaling pathways in human neuronal cells in response to the omega-3 fatty acid docosahexaenoic acid (Dha). *Mol Cell Neurosci.* (2019) 99:103386. doi: 10.1016/j.mcn.2019.06.006
175. Sidhu VK, Huang BX, Desai A, Kevala K, Kim HY. Role of Dha in aging-related changes in mouse brain synaptic plasma membrane proteome. *Neurobiol Aging.* (2016) 41:73–85. doi: 10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2016.02.007
176. Crupi R, Marino A, Cuzzocrea S. N-3 fatty acids: role in neurogenesis and neuroplasticity. *Curr Med Chem.* (2013) 20:2953–63. doi: 10.2174/09298673113209990140
177. Aryal S, Hussain S, Drevon CA, Nagelhus E, Hvalby Ø, Jensen V, et al. Omega-3 fatty acids regulate plasticity in distinct hippocampal glutamatergic synapses. *Eur J Neurosci.* (2019) 49:40–50. doi: 10.1111/ejn.14224
178. McDougall DR, Watson JE, Abdeen AA, Adili R, Caputo MP, Krapf JE, et al. Anti-inflammatory  $\Omega$ -3 endocannabinoid epoxides. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* (2017) 114:E6034–E43.
179. Winters BL, Vaughan CW. Mechanisms of endocannabinoid control of synaptic plasticity. *Neuropharmacology.* (2021) 197:108736. doi: 10.1016/j.neuropharm.2021.108736
180. Thomazeau A, Bosch-Bouju C, Manzoni O, Layé S. Nutritional N-3 Pufa deficiency abolishes endocannabinoid gating of hippocampal long-term potentiation. *Cerebral Cortex.* (2017) 27:2571–9. doi: 10.1093/cercor/bhw052
181. Lafourcade M, Larrieu T, Mato S, Duffaud A, Sepers M, Matias I, et al. Nutritional Omega-3 deficiency abolishes endocannabinoid-mediated neuronal functions. *Nat Neurosci.* (2011) 14:345–50. doi: 10.1038/nn.2736
182. Chalon S. Omega-3 fatty acids and monoamine neurotransmission. *Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids.* (2006) 75:259–69. doi: 10.1016/j.plefa.2006.07.005
183. Yang R, Zhang MQ, Xue Y, Yang R, Tang MM. Dietary of N-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids influence neurotransmitter systems of rats exposed to unpredictable chronic mild stress. *Behav Brain Res.* (2019) 376:112172. doi: 10.1016/j.bbr.2019.112172
184. Hsu MC, Tung CY, Chen HE. Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation in prevention and treatment of maternal depression: putative mechanism and recommendation. *J Affect Disord.* (2018) 238:47–61. doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2018.05.018
185. Carabelli B, Delattre AM, Waltrick APF, Araújo G, Suchecki D, Machado RB, et al. Fish-oil supplementation decreases indoleamine-2,3-dioxygenase expression and increases hippocampal serotonin levels in the Lps depression model. *Behav Brain Res.* (2020) 390:112675. doi: 10.1016/j.bbr.2020.112675
186. Yu Y, Wu Y, Patch C, Wu Z, Szabo A, Li D, et al. Dha prevents altered 5-Ht1a, 5-Ht2a, Cb1 and GabaA receptor binding densities in the brain of male rats fed a high-saturated-fat diet. *J Nutr Biochem.* (2013) 24:1349–58. doi: 10.1016/j.jnutbio.2012.11.002
187. Latour A, Grinlat B, Champeil-Potokar G, Hennebel M, Lavielle M, Dutar P, et al. Omega-3 fatty acids deficiency aggravates glutamatergic synapse and astroglial aging in the rat hippocampal Ca1. *Aging Cell.* (2013) 12:76–84. doi: 10.1111/acel.12026
188. Moreira JD, Knorr J, Ganzella M, Thomazi AP, de Souza CG, de Souza DG, et al. Omega-3 fatty acids deprivation affects ontogeny of glutamatergic synapses in rats: relevance for behavior alterations. *Neurochem Int.* (2010) 56:753–9. doi: 10.1016/j.neuint.2010.02.010
189. Frajerman A, Scoriels L, Kebir O, Chaumette B. Shared biological pathways between antipsychotics and omega-3 fatty acids: a key feature for schizophrenia preventive treatment? *Int J Mol Sci.* (2021) 22:6881. doi: 10.3390/ijms22136881
190. Calon F, Lim GP, Morihiro T, Yang F, Ubeda O, Salem N, et al. Dietary N-3 polyunsaturated fatty acid depletion activates caspases and decreases Nmda receptors in the brain of a transgenic mouse model of Alzheimer's Disease. *Eur J Neurosci.* (2005) 22:617–26. doi: 10.1111/j.1460-9568.2005.04253.x
191. Ramsden CE, Zamora D, Makriyannis A, Wood JT, Mann JD, Faurot KR, et al. Diet-induced changes in N-3- and N-6-derived endocannabinoids and reductions in headache pain and psychological distress. *J Pain.* (2015) 16:707–16. doi: 10.1016/j.jpain.2015.04.007
192. Fitzgerald JM, Chesney SA, Lee TS, Brasel K, Larson CL, Hillard CJ, et al. Circulating endocannabinoids and prospective risk for depression in trauma-injury survivors. *Neurobiol Stress.* (2021) 14:100304. doi: 10.1016/j.ynstr.2021.100304
193. Balvers MG, Verhoeckx KC, Bijlsma S, Rubingh CM, Meijerink J, Wortelboer HM, et al. Fish oil and inflammatory status alter the N-3 to N-6 balance of the endocannabinoid and oxylipin metabolomes in mouse plasma and tissues. *Metabolomics.* (2012) 8:1130–47. doi: 10.1007/s11306-012-0421-9
194. Bakunina N, Pariente CM, Zunszain PA. Immune mechanisms linked to depression via oxidative stress and neuroprogression. *Immunology.* (2015) 144:365–73. doi: 10.1111/imm.12443
195. Kim YK, Na KS, Myint AM, Leonard BE. The role of pro-inflammatory cytokines in neuroinflammation, neurogenesis and the neuroendocrine system in major depression. *Prog Neuro-Psychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry.* (2016) 64:277–84. doi: 10.1016/j.pnpbp.2015.06.008
196. Ahmad MH, Rizvi MA, Fatima M, Mondal AC. Pathophysiological implications of neuroinflammation mediated Hpa axis dysregulation in the prognosis of cancer and depression. *Mol Cell Endocrinol.* (2021) 520:111093. doi: 10.1016/j.mce.2020.111093
197. Duman RS, Sanacora G, Krystal JH. Altered connectivity in depression: Gaba and glutamate neurotransmitter deficits and reversal by novel treatments. *Neuron.* (2019) 102:75–90. doi: 10.1016/j.neuron.2019.03.013
198. Nikkheslat N. Targeting inflammation in depression: ketamine as an anti-inflammatory antidepressant in psychiatric emergency. *Brain Behav Immun Health.* (2021) 18:100383. doi: 10.1016/j.bbih.2021.100383
199. Hu W, Zhang Y, Wu W, Yin Y, Huang D, Wang Y, et al. Chronic glucocorticoids exposure enhances neurodegeneration in the frontal cortex and hippocampus via Nlrp1 inflammasome activation in male mice. *Brain Behav Immun.* (2016) 52:58–70. doi: 10.1016/j.bbi.2015.09.019
200. Golia MT, Poggini S, Alboni S, Garofalo S, Ciano Albanese N, Viglione A, et al. Interplay between inflammation and neural plasticity: both immune activation and suppression impair Ltp and Bdnf expression. *Brain Behav Immun.* (2019) 81:484–94. doi: 10.1016/j.bbi.2019.07.003
201. Miller AH, Raison CL. The role of inflammation in depression: from evolutionary imperative to modern treatment target. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2016) 16:22–34. doi: 10.1038/nri.2015.5
202. Duman RS, Aghajanian GK, Sanacora G, Krystal JH. Synaptic plasticity and depression: new insights from stress and rapid-acting antidepressants. *Nat Med.* (2016) 22:238–49. doi: 10.1038/nm.4050
203. Vose LR, Stanton PK. Synaptic plasticity, metaplasticity and depression. *Curr Neuropharmacol.* (2017) 15:71–86. doi: 10.2174/1570159X1466616020212111
204. Labrousse VF, Nadjar A, Joffre C, Costes L, Aubert A, Grégoire S, et al. Short-term long chain omega3 diet protects from neuroinflammatory processes and memory impairment in aged mice. *PLoS ONE.* (2012) 7:e36861. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0036861
205. Larrieu T, Hilal ML, Hilal LM, Fourrier C, De Smedt-Peyrusse V, Sans N, et al. Nutritional omega-3 modulates neuronal morphology in the prefrontal cortex along with depression-related behaviour through corticosterone secretion. *Transl Psychiatry.* (2014) 4:e437. doi: 10.1038/tp.2014.77
206. Cigliano L, Spagnuolo MS, Boscaio F, Ferrandino I, Monaco A, Capriello T, et al. Dietary supplementation with fish oil or conjugated linoleic acid relieves depression markers in mice by modulation of the Nrf2 pathway. *Mol Nutr Food Res.* (2019) 63:1900243. doi: 10.1002/mnfr.201900243
207. Peng Z, Zhang C, Yan L, Zhang Y, Yang Z, Wang J, et al. Epa is more effective than Dha to improve depression-like behavior, glia cell dysfunction and hippocampal apoptosis signaling in a chronic stress-induced rat model of depression. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2020) 21:1769. doi: 10.3390/ijms21051769
208. Song C, Shieh CH, Wu YS, Kaluuff A, Gaikwad S, Su KP. The role of omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids eicosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids in the treatment of major depression and Alzheimer's Disease: acting separately or synergistically? *Prog Lipid Res.* (2016) 62:41–54. doi: 10.1016/j.plipres.2015.12.003

209. Morgese MG, Schiavone S, Maffione AB, Tucci P, Trabace L. Depressive-like phenotype evoked by lifelong nutritional omega-3 deficiency in female rats: crosstalk among kynurenine, toll-like receptors and amyloid beta oligomers. *Brain Behav Immun.* (2020) 87:444–54. doi: 10.1016/j.bbi.2020.01.015
210. Grant R, Guest J. Role of omega-3 pufas in neurobiological health. *Adv Neurobiol.* (2016) 12:247–74. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-28383-8\_13
211. Schachter HM, Kourad K, Merali Z, Lumb A, Tran K, Miguelez M. Effects of omega-3 fatty acids on mental health. *Evid Rep Technol Assess.* (2005) 1–11.
212. Borsini A, Nicolaou A, Camacho-Muñoz D, Kendall AC, Di Benedetto MG, Giacobbe J, et al. Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids protect against inflammation through production of Lox and Cyp450 lipid mediators: relevance for major depression and for human hippocampal neurogenesis. *Mol Psychiatry.* (2021) 26:6773–88. doi: 10.1038/s41380-021-01160-8
213. Godos J, Castellano S, Galvano F, Grosso G. *Linking Omega-3 Fatty Acids and Depression. Omega Fatty Acids in Brain and Neurological Health.* Academic Press. (2019). p. 199–212.



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Nicholas G. Norwitz,  
Harvard Medical School, United States

## REVIEWED BY

Georgia Ede,  
Independent Clinician/Researcher,  
Northampton, MA, United States  
Tro Kalayjian,  
Dr. Tro's Medical Weight Loss,  
United States

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Jen Unwin  
jenunwin@hotmail.co.uk

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Public Mental Health,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

RECEIVED 28 July 2022

ACCEPTED 22 August 2022

PUBLISHED 28 September 2022

## CITATION

Unwin J, Delon C, Gjaever H,  
Kennedy C, Painschab M, Sandin F,  
Poulsen CS and Wiss DA (2022) Low  
carbohydrate and psychoeducational  
programs show promise for the  
treatment of ultra-processed food  
addiction.  
*Front. Psychiatry* 13:1005523.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2022.1005523

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Unwin, Delon, Gjaever,  
Kennedy, Painschab, Sandin,  
Poulsen and Wiss. This is an open-access  
article distributed under the terms of  
the [Creative Commons Attribution  
License \(CC BY\)](#). The use, distribution  
or reproduction in other forums is  
permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s)  
are credited and that the original  
publication in this journal is cited, in  
accordance with accepted academic  
practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does  
not comply with these terms.

# Low carbohydrate and psychoeducational programs show promise for the treatment of ultra-processed food addiction

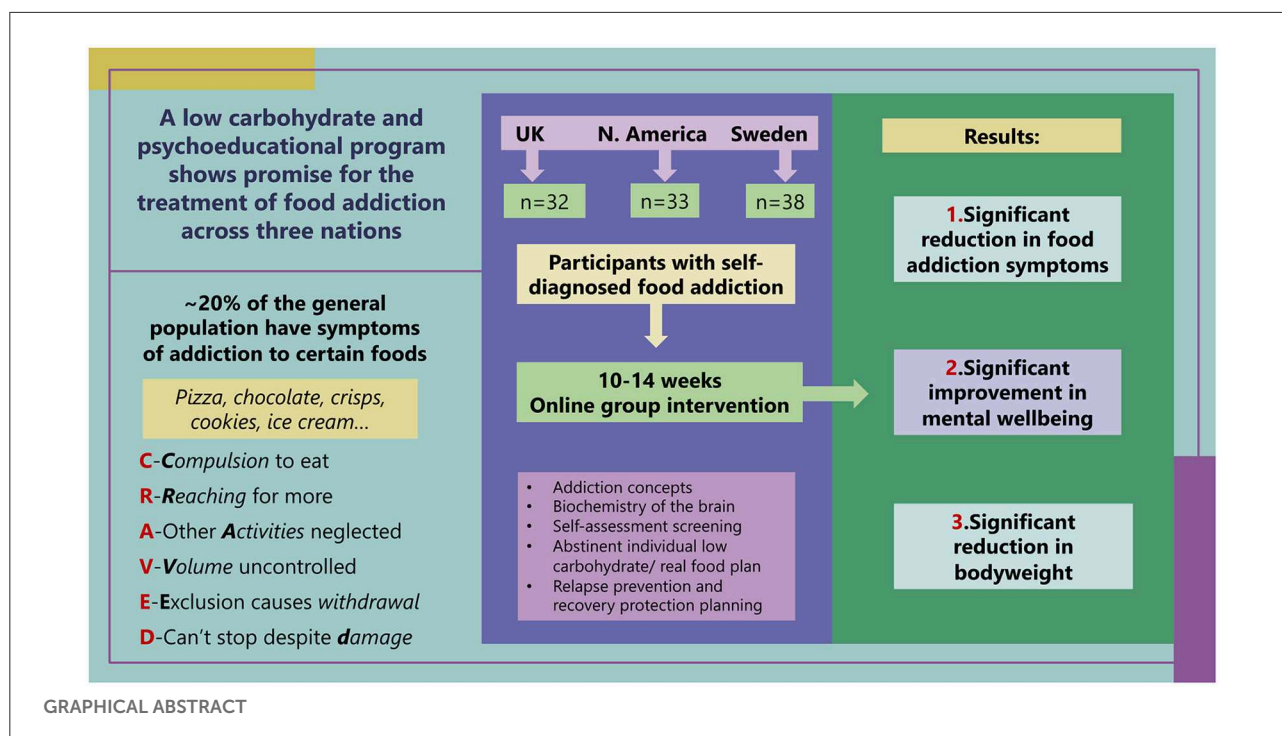
Jen Unwin<sup>1\*</sup>, Christine Delon<sup>1</sup>, Heidi Gjaever<sup>1</sup>,  
Clarissa Kennedy<sup>2,3</sup>, Molly Painschab<sup>2,3</sup>, Frida Sandin<sup>4</sup>,  
Charlotte Schön Poulsen<sup>4</sup> and David A. Wiss<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Public Health Collaboration, London, United Kingdom, <sup>2</sup>Sweet Sobriety, Belgrade, MT, United States, <sup>3</sup>Sweet Sobriety, Parry Sound, ON, Canada, <sup>4</sup>Levasockerfri, Linköping, Sweden, <sup>5</sup>Nutrition in Recovery LLC, Los Angeles, CA, United States

Food addiction, specifically ultra-processed food addiction, has been discussed in thousands of peer-reviewed publications. Although 20% of adults meet criteria for this condition, food addiction is not a recognized clinical diagnosis, leading to a dearth of tested treatment protocols and published outcome data. Growing numbers of clinicians are offering services to individuals on the basis that the food addiction construct has clinical utility. This audit reports on clinical teams across three locations offering a common approach to programs delivered online. Each team focused on a whole food low-carbohydrate approach along with delivering educational materials and psychosocial support relating to food addiction recovery. The programs involved weekly sessions for 10–14 weeks, followed by monthly support. The data comprised pre- and post- program outcomes relating to food addiction symptoms measured by the modified Yale Food Addiction Scale 2.0, ICD-10 symptoms of food related substance use disorder (CRAVED), mental wellbeing as measured by the short version of the Warwick Edinburgh Mental Wellbeing Scale, and body weight. Sample size across programs was 103 participants. Food addiction symptoms were significantly reduced across settings; mYFAS2 score  $-1.52$  (95% CI:  $-2.22, -0.81$ ), CRAVED score  $-1.53$  (95% CI:  $-1.93, -1.13$ ) and body weight was reduced  $-2.34$  kg (95% CI:  $-4.02, -0.66$ ). Mental wellbeing showed significant improvements across all settings; short version Warwick Edinburgh Mental Wellbeing Scale  $2.37$  (95% CI:  $1.55, 3.19$ ). Follow-up data will be published in due course. Further research is needed to evaluate and compare long-term interventions for this complex and increasingly burdensome biopsychosocial condition.

## KEYWORDS

addiction, sugar, processed-food, low-carbohydrate diet, ketogenic diets



## Introduction

Food addiction (FA) was first described in 1956 (1). Considerable debate has continued and it remains unresolved if FA is a distinct disorder warranting official recognition (2–4). To date, FA has not been classified in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (5) (DSM-5) or in the International Classification of Diseases (6) (ICD-10). There is also ongoing discussion amongst clinicians as to how to refer to this disorder. For the purposes of this paper, we will use the term food addiction to refer to dependency behaviors relating to sugar and processed foods, although it is increasingly being referred to as ultra-processed food addiction (7).

FA is operationalized using the Yale Food Addiction Scale (YFAS) originally published in 2009 (8) and more recently the YFAS 2.0 (9). In 2015, Schulte et al. reported pizza, chocolate, chips (crisps), cookies (biscuits) and ice cream as the five most problematic foods for those with FA symptoms (10). In recent years, increasing numbers of articles have described FA symptoms (11), prevalence (12), and possible mechanisms (13, 14) in both animals and diverse human populations worldwide. The most recent estimates suggest that the worldwide prevalence of FA is ~20% and that it positively correlates with BMI and eating disorders (15).

The symptoms of FA are captured using the 11 criteria for substance use disorder (SUD) from the DSM-5 (5) and applying those to foods high in refined carbohydrates/sugar, fat,

and salt. Two or three symptoms indicate mild SUD, four or five is moderate and six or more indicates severe SUD. The criteria include:

- Consuming the substance in larger amounts or for longer than intended.
- Efforts to cut down or stop using the substance but not managing to.
- Time spent getting, using, or recovering from the substance.
- Cravings and urges to use the substance.
- Not managing to perform at work, home or school because of substance use.
- Continuing to use the substance despite causing problems in relationships.
- Giving up important social, occupational, or leisure activities because of substance use.
- Using the substance repeatedly despite harmful consequences.
- Continuing to use the substance despite physical or psychological problem caused or worsened by the substance.
- Needing more of the substance to get the desired effect.
- Development of withdrawal symptoms which are relieved by consumption of substance.

Similarly, there are six criteria from the ICD-10 (6), where three or more symptoms indicate SUD:

- “Craving,” a strong desire or urge to use the substance.
- Difficulty controlling the onset, duration, amount, and termination of substance use.
- Increasing priority of substance use over other activities over time.
- Increased tolerance and the need to increase consumption over time.
- Physiological features of withdrawal when trying to abstain.
- Continued use of the substance despite mental or physical harm.

Clinicians who work with persons with type 2 diabetes, obesity, and metabolic syndrome will likely recognize these behaviors in their patients, particularly those who struggle to follow nutrition and lifestyle advice consistently. It has been shown that an understanding of addiction-like eating behavior can shift the blame narrative away from assumptions of “personal responsibility” and thereby reduce stigma associated with eating behavior (16, 17).

Prevalence estimates of FA are consistently highest in clinical samples of eating disorders (EDs), which has led some authors to urge for ED screening and careful assessment before determining proper diagnosis and treatment (18). Specifically, individuals with bulimia nervosa (BN) have the highest prevalence of FA (48–95%), followed by binge eating disorder (BED; 55–80%), and then anorexia nervosa (AN; 44–70%) (15, 18–20). It has been suggested that efforts to restrain eating, engage in compensatory behaviors (e.g., purging), or maintain body weights below normal might lead to increases in self-reported FA scores (7). Meanwhile, it can be established that FA symptoms exist independently of ED symptoms, thus it can be conceptualized as a distinct disorder warranting targeted interventions (7, 18). More research is needed in this area.

Several neurobiological mechanisms have been proposed to explain FA. Wiss et al. stated that “evidence is accumulating on the overlap of neural circuitry and commonalities between drug abuse and FA in humans” (13). These authors propose that FA in humans is similar to nicotine or caffeine addiction and that hyperpalatable foods can “hijack” reward centers in the brain, impairing decision-making processes in ways that can be subtle or quite obvious to the person (and those close to them). Similarly, Lindgren et al. found support for the concept of FA *via* overlapping neural mechanisms with drug and alcohol addiction: a dampening of dopamine signaling and downregulation of the  $\mu$ -opioid receptor, “coupled with impairment of prefrontal regions that are involved in inhibitory control” (14). The authors add that further research is needed on the complex interaction between these processes and the hormones that modulate feeding behavior. Their discussion points to the challenge of designing interventions for FA because unlike other SUDs, total abstinence from food is not an available option.

A range of possible interventions for FA symptoms have been proposed including medications (21), cognitive behavioral therapy (22), brain stimulation (23), psychoeducation (24), bariatric surgery (25), low-calorie diets (26), probiotics (27), and “infra slow” brain training (28). No data have been presented for medication (21), cognitive behavioral therapy (22) or brain stimulation (23). Eleven obese women reported reduced cravings after infra slow brain training, however there was no follow up (28). A 6-week uncontrolled psychoeducational program for 66 women with BN showed FA severity can improve but still found 73% FA post intervention (24). A study of 44 people undergoing bariatric surgery showed a reduction of 32–2% with food addiction symptoms at 6 months (25). A low-calorie diet in 11 people with obesity and FA was found to normalize brain activation compared to people with obesity without FA. However, follow up was only 3 months and no details of the diet were given (26). In a randomized trial of probiotics for women with obesity and FA, the active treatment led to greater improvements in oxytocin levels and eating behavior, however there was no follow up.

Several authors affirm that low-carbohydrate approaches have therapeutic potential for treating FA symptoms (29). They propose that ultra-processed, refined, or high-glycemic index carbohydrates are a possible “trigger” mediating neurochemical response that is similar to that seen in addictions. The carbohydrate-insulin model of obesity supports observations of these foods triggering abnormal blood sugar and insulin spikes subsequently leading to changes in metabolic and neurobiological signaling (30). Carmen et al. published a case series of three patients with obesity, BED, and FA managed over 6–7 months on a low-carbohydrate ketogenic approach with no adverse effects (31). They were followed up over 9–17 months. Both binge eating and FA symptoms improved, accompanied by a 10–24% body weight loss. Interventions for FA must be able to demonstrate sustainable changes to symptoms and mental wellbeing. FA recovery can be achieved without overemphasis on weight which can detract from the clinical utility of the construct as a behavioral disorder (7).

In a recent poll of an online food addiction professional group, we found that 20 out of 25 practitioners recommend low-carbohydrate or ketogenic food plans as part of their interventions (unpublished data). Although this proportion is subject to selection bias, it clarifies that carbohydrate restriction is a common clinical practice for the treatment of FA. Other practitioners include grains and fruit in their plans. No previous audits of practice outcomes in food addiction have been published to our knowledge. The current audit describes the pre- and post-intervention data from practices in three different countries offering online group interventions for people self-identifying as having FA, including an “abstinent” low-carbohydrate “real food” approach and biopsychosocial education focused on addiction and recovery.

## Materials and methods

Clinics in three locations [the United Kingdom (UK); North America (NA); Sweden (SE)] already offering similar online programs for people with FA used the same measures for screening and follow up. The ethics protocol for the National Health Service in the UK was reviewed and indicated that since the project was an audit of pre-existing routine practice and participants were self-referred, formal ethical review was not required.

## Participants

Participants in the programs typically made contact *via* social media and mailing list advertisements by the authors. Participants were screened through online interviews by the appropriate clinician to confirm self-identified FA symptoms. None of the programs accepted people under 18 years of age, pregnant, having serious mental health problems requiring ongoing specialist psychiatric support, or any doctor requesting exclusion. Each participant was given information about the program and audit and the opportunity to ask questions. Participants completed a consent form as part of the initial data collection to affirm that their anonymized data could be used in the audit of the programs. Participants' data were identified by a unique code to ensure anonymity. An information sheet (UK) and protocols are included as [Supplementary materials](#). Participants paid a reduced fee (NA, SE) or donation (UK) to participate.

## Power calculation

Data collection points were scheduled before and after the online group and at 6 months, 1 year, 18 months and 2 year follow up. The current paper audits the data available to date, which is the initial pre- and post- active intervention data as of June 2022. Power calculations using the main outcome measures of the mYFAS2 (32) and the short version of the Warwick Edinburgh Mental Wellbeing Scale (33) (SWEMWBS) indicated that 26 participants were needed to complete the 2-year follow-up in each location, for a total of 78 total participants. Each location aimed to have 60–70 participants complete baseline data to ensure adequate numbers at 2-year follow-up. The total sample size at the time of this audit is  $n = 103$  (UK  $n = 32$ ; NA  $n = 33$ ; SE  $n = 38$ ).

## Measures

The mYFAS2 is a short version of the YFAS 2.0 (34). The mYFAS2 includes 13 items: one item for each of the 11

FA criteria in the DSM-5 for SUD and two items for the assessment of clinically significant impairment or distress. One example item is: I ate until I was physically ill. There are eight frequency choices from never to every day. The mYFAS2 has good reliability and convergent and discriminant validity (34). The scale can be scored as total number of criteria met (0–11, reported here) or as an indication of a clinical diagnosis and severity.

A brief screening tool for FA symptoms based on the six ICD-10 criteria for SUD (6) was developed by HG and JU as a simple tool for clinicians. CRAVED, which has not been formally validated, is described and included in the [Supplementary materials](#). Participants were asked to rate whether they had experienced the symptom in the last month (yes or no, possible score 0–6). An example item is: I had such a strong desire or sense of compulsion at the thought of eating these foods, that I could not resist the urge to eat them. A score of 3 or more out of six indicates a potential SUD according to ICD-10 (6).

The SWEMWBS is a short version of the Warwick-Edinburgh Mental Wellbeing Scale (34). The scale was developed to monitor mental wellbeing in the general population and for the evaluation of programs designed to improve mental wellbeing. There are seven statements relating to functioning such as I've been thinking clearly with five response categories from none of the time to all of the time. The measure has good construct and external validity and test-retest reliability (34). Scores range from 7 to 35, higher scores indicating more positive wellbeing. The England population mean is 23.6 (34).

The following data were also collected: age, gender, and weight (kg). The online survey took ~10 min to complete.

## Programs

The programs consisted of 10–14 weeks of 90–120-min sessions in groups of 11–40 participants. The variation is due to each location having their own set of program materials and methods. Sessions consisted of educational content delivered live or pre-recorded, coaching discussions, and assigned reflections. The content of the programs included: understanding addiction concepts and biochemistry, self-assessment screening and reflection, abstinent low-carbohydrate individualized “real food” plan, imagining life beyond FA, new habits and tastes, resilience, relapse prevention planning, and personal lifestyle planning. A comparison of the three group programs and an example food plan (UK) are included in the [Supplementary materials](#). Abstinence from sugar, grains, processed food and any foods the individual participants were unable to moderate (e.g., peanut butter) was emphasized. Following the active program phase, participants joined a monthly 60-min facilitated online

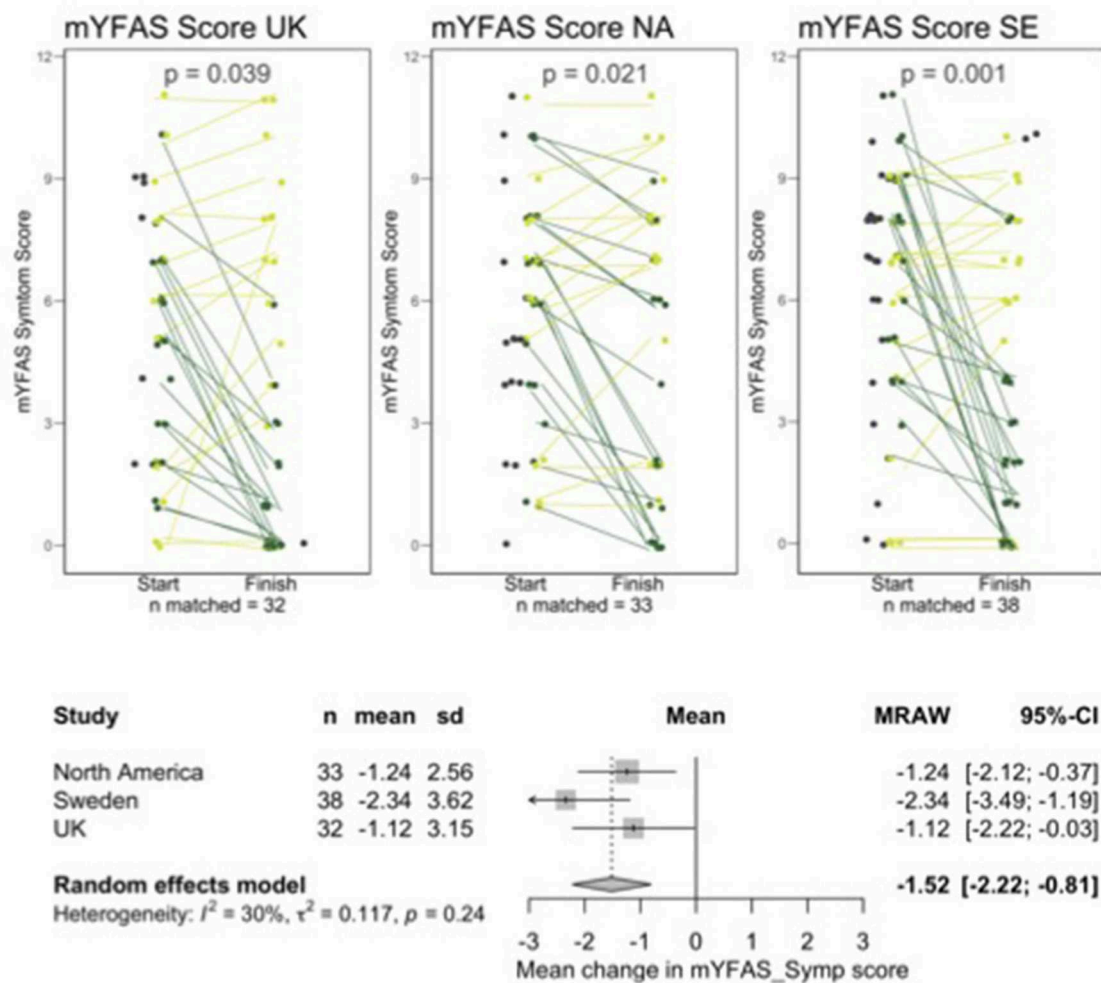


FIGURE 1

Line and forest plots for mYFAS2 symptom score. Dark green indicates improved scores, light green indicates worsening score or no change. Dark gray data points without a line represent people who started but did not finish or who completed a follow up questionnaire but could not be matched with a starting questionnaire.

support group, which will continue for 2 years. All groups also established independently their own support group chats and online meetings.

## Data collection and analysis

Participants entered their data into online forms which were analyzed using R v4.0.2. *P*-values were calculated using the Wilcoxon rank sum test with continuity correction, and a value below 0.05 was considered statistically significant. Summary statistics were calculated using random effects models and the DerSimonian-Laird estimate (35) and visualized as forest plots using the meta package, version 4.13-0 and the metamean function.

## Results

Not all participants were available for follow-up and a small number of participants who completed follow-up data could not be matched to baseline data due to them entering unidentifiable codes. There were 32, 33, and 38 sets of matched data for UK, NA, and SE, respectively. Graphs shown in Figure 1 through Figure 4 show all available data points for pre- and post-intervention data, including participants who were not available to follow up and unmatched participants but all analyses of the change from pre- to post-intervention were carried out on the matched pairs of data. Table 1 shows retention data to date.

The mean age of UK participants was 50 years ( $SD = 12$ ), in NA 49 ( $SD = 12$ ) and in SE 47 ( $SD = 9.8$ ). Participants were predominantly female (91% UK, 97% NA, and 100% SE).

TABLE 1 Data recruitment and retention.

	UK	NA	SE
Expressed an interest	49	136	138
Screened	41	115	98
Accepted	40	82	83
Baseline data	40	71	60
Average group size	13.3	26.6	30
Sessions completed	33	34	42
Post-intervention data available	33	33	40
Matched pairs for analysis	32	33	38

TABLE 2 Summary data for UK participants.

Value	N	Median Q1Q3	Mean SD	P-value for pre-post-
Age (years)	32	50 (41, 60)	50 (12)	
Height (cm)	32	165 (160, 170)	165 (6.9)	
Weight pre (kg)	32	88 (72, 99)	88 (19)	
Weight post	32	82 (71, 95)	85 (20)	0.022*
Weight loss	32	2.5 (-1.2, 5.5)	2.8 (6.5)	
mYFAS2 symp pre	32	5.0 (2.0, 7.0)	4.9 (3.2)	
mYFAS2 symp post	32	3.0 (0.0, 7.0)	3.8 (3.7)	0.039*
mYFAS2 symp loss	32	1.0 (-1.0, 3.0)	1.1 (3.1)	
CRAVED pre	32	5.0 (4.0, 6.0)	4.9 (1.1)	
CRAVED post	32	3.5 (1.8, 5.0)	3.2 (2.0)	<0.001***
CRAVED loss	32	2.0 (0.0, 3.0)	1.7 (2.1)	
SWEMWBS pre	32	20 (19, 21)	20 (2.9)	
SWEMWBS post	32	23 (21, 25)	23 (4.6)	<0.001***
SWEMWBS loss	32	-3.1 (-4.9, -1.4)	-3.1 (3.2)	

\* $P < 0.05$ ; \*\* $P < 0.01$ ; and \*\*\* $P < 0.001$ .

Table 2 summarizes the UK data. Decrease in mYFAS2 scores was significant (mean reduction 1.1, SD 3.1,  $p = 0.039$ ). Reduction in CRAVED was significant (mean reduction 1.7, SD 2.1,  $p < 0.001$ ), as was increases in SWEMWBS (mean increase 3.1, SD 3.2,  $p < 0.001$ ). Reduction in weight was also significant (Mean loss 2.5 kg, SD 6.5,  $p = 0.02$ ).

Table 3 summarizes the NA data. Reduction in mYFAS2 scores was significant (mean reduction 1.2, SD 2.6,  $p = 0.021$ ). Reduction in CRAVED was significant (mean reduction 1.8, SD 2.2,  $p < 0.001$ ), as were increases in SWEMWBS (mean increase 1.6, SD 3.2,  $p = 0.008$ ). Reduction in weight was also significant (mean loss 4.4 kg, SD 9.4,  $p = 0.001$ ).

Table 4 summarizes the SE data. Reduction in mYFAS2 scores was significant (mean reduction 2.3, SD 3.6,  $p = 0.001$ ). Reduction in CRAVED was significant (mean reduction 0.2, SD 1.2,  $p < 0.001$ ), as was increases in SWEMWBS (mean increase 2.4, SD 3.3,  $p < 0.001$ ). Reduction in weight was also significant (mean reduction 1.2 kg, SD 4.7,  $p = 0.01$ ).

TABLE 3 Summary data for NA participants.

Value	N	Median Q1Q3	Mean SD	P-value for pre-post-
Age (years)	33	48 (42, 58)	49 (12)	
Height (cm)	32	165 (159, 170)	165 (9.2)	
Weight pre (kg)	31	88 (71, 106)	91 (29)	
Weight post	32	81 (67, 96)	85 (28)	0.001**
Weight loss	30	2.5 (0.0, 5.6)	4.4 (9.4)	
mYFAS2 symp pre	33	6.0 (4.0, 8.0)	6.0 (2.8)	
mYFAS2 symp post	33	6.0 (1.0, 8.0)	4.8 (3.6)	0.021*
mYFAS2 symp loss	33	1.0 (-1.0, 2.0)	1.2 (2.6)	
CRAVED pre	33	5.0 (4.0, 6.0)	4.8 (1.2)	
CRAVED post	33	3.0 (1.0, 5.0)	3.0 (2.1)	<0.001***
CRAVED loss	33	1.0 (0.0, 4.0)	1.8 (2.2)	
SWEMWBS pre	33	22 (19, 23)	22 (3.0)	
SWEMWBS post	33	22 (21, 25)	23 (3.8)	0.008**
SWEMWBS loss	33	-0.9 (-2.4, 0.8)	-1.6 (3.2)	

\* $P < 0.05$ ; \*\* $P < 0.01$ ; and \*\*\* $P < 0.001$ .

TABLE 4 Summary data for SE participants.

Value	N	Median Q1Q3	Mean SD	P-value for pre-post-
Age (years)	38	46 (40, 56)	47 (9.8)	
Height (cm)	38	169 (163, 175)	169 (9.1)	
Weight pre (kg)	38	84 (75, 100)	87 (18)	
Weight post	37	83 (70, 97)	85 (19)	0.01*
Weight loss	37	1.3 (0.0, 4.0)	1.2 (4.7)	
mYFAS2 symp pre	38	7.0 (4.2, 9.0)	6.3 (2.9)	
mYFAS2 symp post	38	3.5 (1.0, 7.0)	4.0 (3.4)	0.001**
mYFAS2 symp loss	38	1.0 (0.0, 5.8)	2.3 (3.6)	
CRAVED pre	38	5.0 (4.2, 6.0)	5.0 (1.1)	
CRAVED post	38	4.0 (2.2, 5.8)	3.8 (2.0)	<0.001***
CRAVED loss	21	0.0 (0.0, 1.0)	0.2 (1.2)	
SWEMWBS pre	38	20 (19, 23)	21 (2.7)	
SWEMWBS post	38	23 (21, 25)	23 (3.3)	<0.001***
SWEMWBS loss	38	-1.7 (-4.1, 0.0)	-2.4 (3.3)	

\* $P < 0.05$ ; \*\* $P < 0.01$ ; and \*\*\* $P < 0.001$ .

Figures 1–4 show line plots and forest plots for mYFAS2 score, CRAVED score, SWEMWBS score and weight. The line plot shows change over time for each participant across study locations. Improvement (e.g., decreased mYFAS2 score or increased SWEMWBS) is shown as dark green while the opposite change, or no change, is light green. Random effects forest plots calculate the overall change across all three settings.

All scores changed significantly from pre- to post-intervention. The mYFAS2 symptom score decreased, with

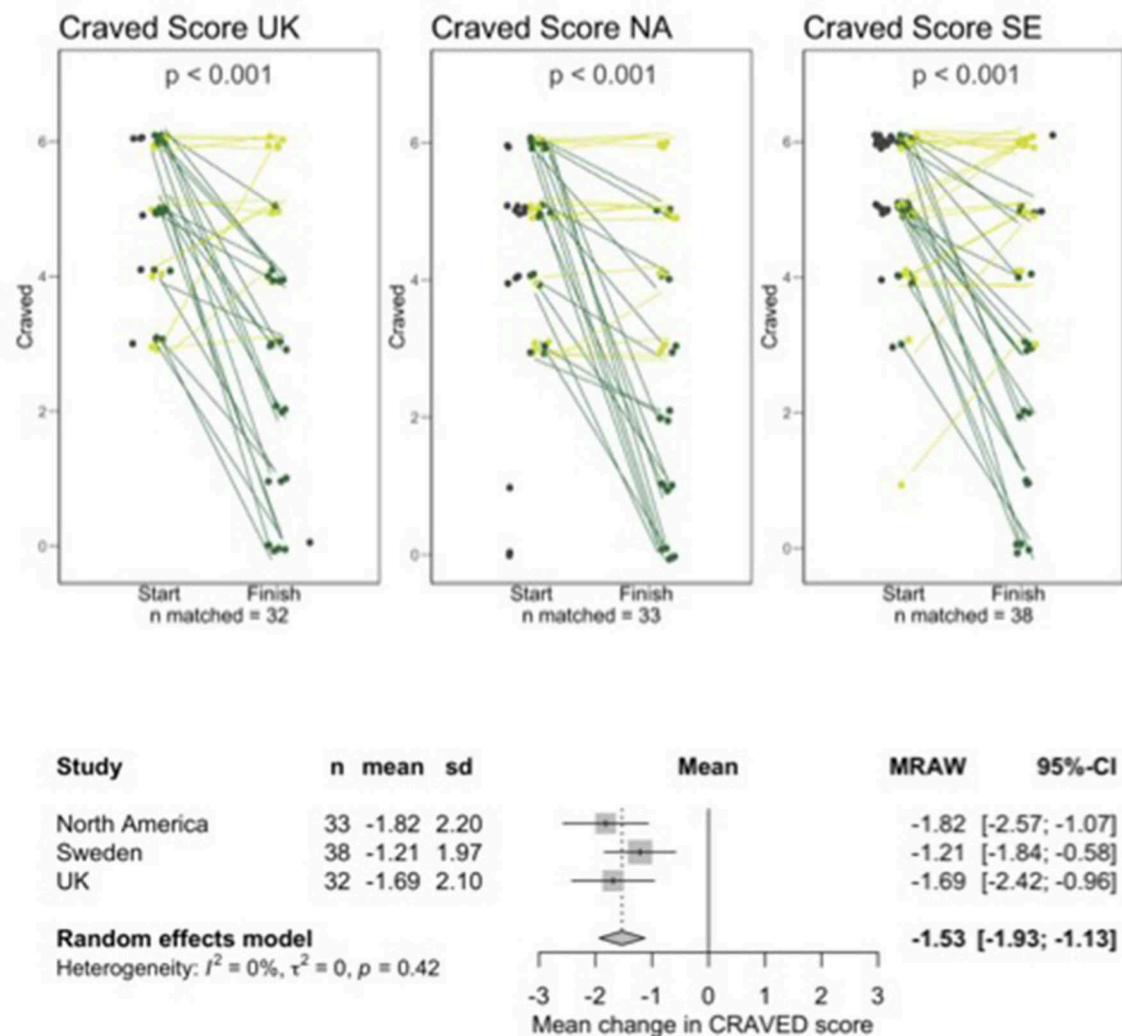


FIGURE 2

Line and forest plots for CRAVED. Dark green indicates improved scores, light green indicates worsening score or no change. Dark gray data points without a line represent people who started but did not finish or who completed a follow up questionnaire but could not be matched with a starting questionnaire.

a change of  $-1.52$  (95% CI:  $-2.22, -0.81$ ), CRAVED score decreased with a change of  $-1.53$  (95% CI:  $-1.93, -1.13$ ), SWEMWBS score increased with a change of  $2.37$  (95% CI:  $1.55, 3.19$ ) and weight decreased with a change of  $-2.34$  kg (95% CI:  $-4.02, -0.66$ ).

## Discussion

There is a dearth of published data on any intervention outcomes for individuals struggling with addictive behaviors relating to food. Meanwhile, clinicians and coaches are providing services to some clients seeking help. The data

presented here represent an audit of three online low-carbohydrate “real food” programs with psychoeducation and social support currently delivered in three locations in North America and Europe. The vast majority of participants were female (91–100%), which is higher than is reflected in prevalence studies. Praxedes et al. (15) found 27% of males with food addiction in their review. However, there were only two studies found. Further studies are needed to establish suitable interventions for male individuals with food addiction.

The number of people requesting participation in the programs was notable, demonstrating that such programs are in demand. It was interesting that people inquiring about

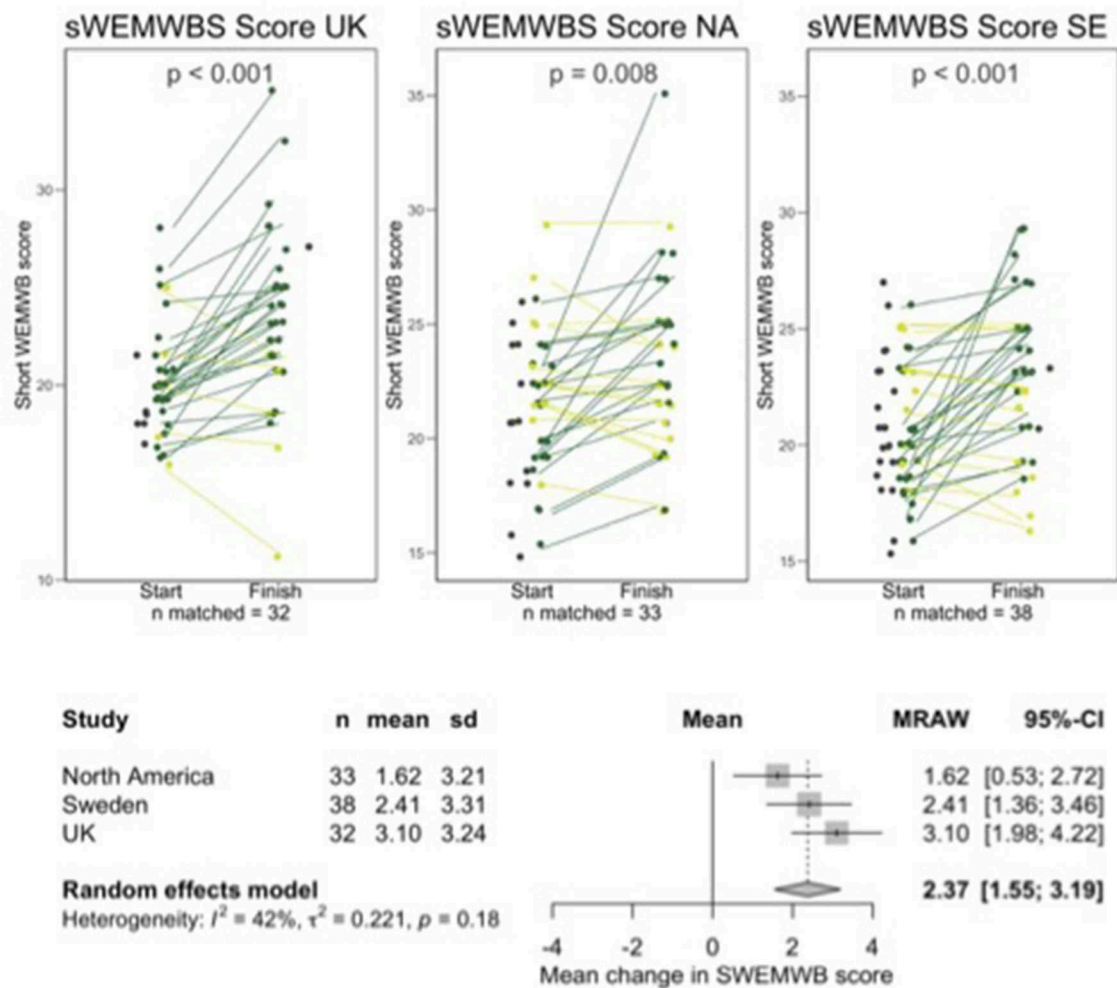


FIGURE 3

Line and forest plots for SWEMWBS. Dark green indicates improved scores, light green indicates worsening score or no change. Dark gray data points without a line represent people who started but did not finish or who completed a follow up questionnaire but could not be matched with a starting questionnaire.

the programs were self-identifying as “food addicts” despite a lack of formal recognition of this condition in the health care system. As shown by the pre-program data, participants appear able to judge this well. There were no screening tools for EDs which would help separate the FA “signal” from the “noise” of dietary restraint (18). All 32 participants in the UK scored 3 or more on the 6 WHO criteria (CRAVED score) prior to the intervention, indicating a probable substance use disorder.

Retention at the end of the group sessions (~3 months) was 82.5, 48, and 70% for UK, NA, and SE, respectively. This is similar to other addiction programs such as those for smoking cessation where a meta-analysis showed an interquartile range of 68.5–89.5% for retention (36). NA

retention is somewhat lower at this point. This difference cannot be attributed to larger group size as SE also ran larger groups. As more groups are audited further analysis of predictors of dropout such as higher weight or YFAS scores pre-program will be examined. Across all three countries participants independently set up support groups to share information between sessions, but no data were collected related to social support engagement. It appears that the interventions were accessible and acceptable to participants.

The significant improvements in FA symptoms across all three countries on both the mYFAS2 and CRAVED is encouraging, although this can be considered an early time point relative to the goal of evaluating outcomes after 2 years. Caution is required in interpretation of the results due to high

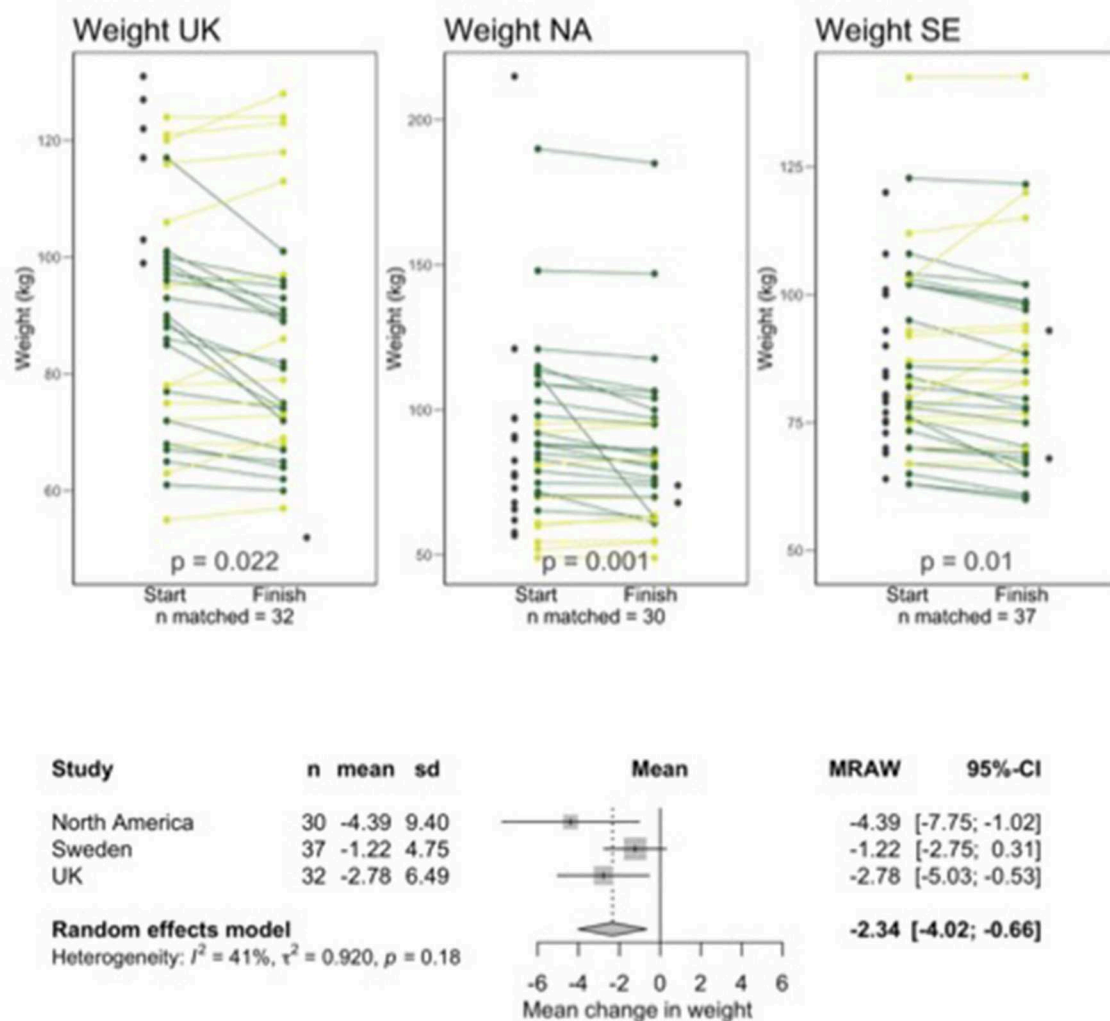


FIGURE 4

Line and forest plots for weight. Dark green indicates improved scores, light green indicates worsening score or no change. Dark gray data points without a line represent people who started but did not finish or who completed a follow up questionnaire but could not be matched with a starting questionnaire.

relapse rates in any addictive disorder (37). Follow-up data will be published in due course. The mYFAS2 asks for symptoms during the last year but only 3 months had elapsed at follow-up, demonstrating that responses are influenced by current symptom experience.

Diets high in refined sugar and carbohydrate have been associated with poorer mental health (22). Gangwisch et al. (38) found that women with higher refined carbohydrates in their diet were more likely to have depression 3 years later. Current participants' mental wellbeing was lower than the reported UK norms for the SWEMWBS prior to the intervention (mean 23.5, SD 3.9) (26). However, post-intervention scores were similar to population norms. Improved wellbeing has a range of known

beneficial effects on health and quality of life (39). Again, caution is required in interpreting these audit results and it will prove meaningful to ascertain whether these improvements are maintained at longer-term follow-up.

Weight loss is not always a key outcome of FA treatment because 11.4% of people with FA are of normal weight or underweight (40). Another study found 5.5% of normal weight and 15% of underweight people have food addiction (41). However, people often pursue treatment in the hope of achieving this goal, which is one reason that many ED professionals criticize this field (7). Weight loss was significant across the study sites at this stage of follow-up despite it not being a focus of the programs.

Individual variation in results from interventions is often lost in large data sets. The line plots in Figure 1 through Figure 4 show each participant's data which allow us to see the heterogeneity in responses. We hope to qualitatively explore factors contributing to variations in outcomes.

This audit has some limitations. There is no control arm to compare participants not receiving the intervention. Participants not completing the program and follow-up data may have had poorer outcomes than those completing the sessions (attrition bias). When more data are collected, it will be possible to qualitatively examine factors predicting drop out or poor results. Furthermore, the intensive contact with the clinicians and fellow participants can be therapeutic regardless of the nutrition intervention. The study did not include screening for eating disorders. It is known that FA and eating disorders often co-occur (15, 18, 20). It is possible that some of the variability in outcomes could be explained by taking this into account in future prospective studies.

## Conclusion

The current data are the first to demonstrate the short-term clinical effectiveness of a low-carbohydrate “real food” intervention delivered in an online group format with education and social support for individuals with FA symptoms. Larger, controlled and randomized intervention studies are urgently needed to continue to explore ways to help people with this serious and multi-faceted condition which often goes undiagnosed and untreated. It would be extremely useful to compare this approach to more inclusive “all foods fit” approaches among those with co-occurring FA and EDs, particularly BED.

## Data availability statement

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

## Ethics statement

Ethical review and approval was not required for the study on human participants in accordance with the local legislation and institutional requirements. The patients/participants

provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## Author contributions

JU produced the first draft of the manuscript. JU, HG, CK, MP, FS, and CS commented on the manuscript, contributed equally to the protocols, clinical program, and data collection. CD analyzed the data sets, produced the statistics, and commented on the manuscript. DW was advisor to the project and contributed to and commented on the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Acknowledgments

The authors thank Fiona Griffiths who provided voluntary administrative support to the project in the UK.

## Conflict of interest

Authors HG, CK, MP, FS, CS, and DW have fee paying clients with food addiction. Author DW was employed at Nutrition in Recovery LLC.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fpsy.2022.1005523/full#supplementary-material>

## References

- Randolph T. The descriptive features of food addiction; addictive eating and drinking. *Q J Stud Alcohol*. (1956) 17:198–224. doi: 10.15288/qjsa.1956.17.198
- Gearhardt A, Hebebrand J. The concept of 'food addiction' helps inform the understanding of overeating and obesity: yes. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2021) 113:263–7. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/nqaa343
- Hebebrand J, Gearhardt A. The concept of 'food addiction' helps inform the understanding of overeating and obesity: no. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2021) 113:268–75. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/nqaa344
- Gearhardt A, Hebebrand J. The concept of 'food addiction' helps inform the understanding of overeating and obesity: debate consensus. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2021) 113:276. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/nqaa345
- American Psychiatric Association. *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*. 5th ed. (2013). doi: 10.1176/appi.books.9780890425596
- World Health Organization. *The ICD-10 Classification of Mental and Behavioral Disorders*. Geneva: World Health Organization (1993).
- Wiss D. Clinical consideration of ultra-processed food addiction across weight classes: an eating disorder treatment and care perspective. *Curr Addict Rep*. (2022) 22:411. doi: 10.1007/s40429-022-00411-0
- Gearhardt A, Corbin W, Brownell K. Preliminary validation of the yale food addiction scale. *Appetite*. (2009) 52:430–6. doi: 10.1016/j.appet.2008.12.003
- Gearhardt A, Corbin W, Brownell K. Development of the yale food addiction scale version 20. *Psychol Addict Behav*. (2006) 30:113–21. doi: 10.1037/adb0000136
- Schulte E, Avena N, Gearhardt A. Which foods may be addictive? The roles of processing, fat content, and glycemic load. *PLoS ONE*. (2015) 10:e0117959. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0117959
- Gordon E, Ariel-Donges A, Bauman V, Merlo L. What is the evidence for "food addiction?" a systematic review. *Nutrients*. (2018) 10:40477. doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2018.00545
- Penzenstadler L, Soares C, Karila L, Khazaal Y. Systematic review of food addiction as measured with the yale food addiction scale: implications for the food addiction construct. *Curr Neuropharmacol*. (2019) 17:526–38. doi: 10.2174/1570159X16666181108093520
- Wiss D, Avena N, Rada P. Sugar addiction: from evolution to revolution. *Front Psychiatry*. (2018) 9:545. doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2018.00545
- Lindgren E, Gary K, Miller G, Tyler R, Wiers C, Volkow N, et al. Food addiction: a common neurobiological mechanism with drug abuse. *Front Biosci*. (2018) 23:811–36. doi: 10.2741/4618
- Praxedes D, Silva-Junior A, Macena M, Oliveira A, Cardoso K, Nunes L, et al. Prevalence of food addiction determined by the Yale Food Addiction Scale and associated factors: a systematic review with meta-analysis. *Eur Eating Dis Rev*. (2022) 30:85–95. doi: 10.1002/erv.2878
- Latner J, Puhl R, Murakami J, O'Brien K. Food addiction as a causal model of obesity effects on stigma, blame and perceived psychopathology. *Appetite*. (2014) 77:79–84. doi: 10.1016/j.appet.2014.03.004
- O'Brien K, Puhl R, Latner J, Lynott D, Reid J, Vakhitova Z. The effect of a food addiction explanation model for weight control and obesity on weight stigma. *Nutrients*. (2020) 12:294. doi: 10.3390/nu12020294
- Wiss D, Brewerton B. Separating the signal from the noise: how psychiatric diagnoses can help discern food addiction from dietary restraint. *Nutrients*. (2020) 12:2937. doi: 10.3390/nu12020937
- Meule A, Gearhardt A. Ten years of the yale food addiction scale: a review of version 2. *Curr Addict Rep*. (2019) 6:218–28. doi: 10.1007/s40429-019-00261-3
- Fauconnier M, Rousselet M, Brunault P, Thiabaud E, Lambert S, Rocher B, et al. Food Addiction among female patients seeking treatment for an eating disorder: prevalence and associated factors. *Nutrients*. (2020) 12:1897. doi: 10.3390/nu12061897
- Vella SNB, Pai A. Narrative review of potential treatment strategies for food addiction. *Eat Weight Disord*. (2017) 22:387–93. doi: 10.1007/s40519-017-0400-2
- Burrows T, Kay-Lambkin F, Pursey K, Skinner J, Dayas C. Food addiction and associations with mental health symptoms: a systematic review with meta-analysis. *J Hum Nutr Diet*. (2018) 31:544–72. doi: 10.1111/jhn.12532
- Stramba-Badiale C, Mancuso V, Cavedoni S, Pedrolì E, Cipresso P, Riva G. Transcranial magnetic stimulation meets virtual reality: the potential of integrating brain stimulation with a simulative technology for food addiction. *Front Neurosci*. (2020) 14:720. doi: 10.3389/fnins.2020.00720
- Hilker I, Sanchez I, Steward T, Jimenez-Murcia S, Granero R, Gearhardt A, et al. Food addiction in bulimia nervosa: clinical correlates and association with response to a brief psychoeducational intervention. *Eur Eat Disord Rev*. (2016) 24:482–8. doi: 10.1002/erv.2473
- Pepino M, Stein R, Eagan J, Klein S. Bariatric surgery-induced weight loss causes remission of food addiction in extreme obesity. *Obesity*. (2014) 22:1792–8. doi: 10.1002/oby.20797
- Guzzardi M, Agostini A, Filidei F, Giorgetti A, Mezzullo M. Food addiction distinguishes an overweight phenotype that can be reversed by low calorie diet. *Eur Eat Disord Rev*. (2018) 26:657–70. doi: 10.1002/erv.2652
- Narmaki E, Borazjani M, Ataie-Jafari A, Hariri N, Doost A, Qorbani M, et al. The combined effects of probiotics and restricted calorie diet on the anthropometric indices, eating behavior, and hormone levels of obese women with food addiction: a randomized clinical trial. *Nutr Neurosci*. (2020) 2020:1–13. doi: 10.1080/1028415X.2020.1826763
- Leong S, Vanneste S, Lim J, Smith M, Manning P, De Ridder D, et al. Randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled parallel trial of closed-loop infraslow brain training in food addiction. *Sci Rep*. (2018) 8:11659. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-30181-7
- Sethi Dalai S, Sinha A, Gearhardt A. Low carbohydrate ketogenic therapy as a metabolic treatment for binge eating and ultraprocessed food addiction. *Curr Opin Endocrinol Diabetes Obes*. (2020) 27:275–82. doi: 10.1097/MED.0000000000000571
- Ludwig D, Aronne L, Astrup A, de Cabo R, Cantley L, Friedman M, et al. The Carbohydrate-Insulin model: a physiological perspective on the obesity pandemic. *Clin Nutr*. (2021) 114:1873–85. doi: 10.1093/ajcn/nqab270
- Carmen M, Sfaer D, Saslow L, Kalayjian T, Mason A, Westman E, et al. Treating binge eating and food addiction symptoms with low-carbohydrate Ketogenic diets: a case series. *J Eat Disord*. (2020) 8:2. doi: 10.1186/s40337-020-0278-7
- Schulte E, Gearhardt A. Development of the modified yale food addiction scale version 20. *Eur Eat Disord Rev*. (2017) 25:302–8. doi: 10.1002/erv.2515
- Stewart-Brown S, Tennant A, Tennant R, Platt S, Parkinson J, Weich S. Internal construct validity of the Warwick-Edinburgh Mental Well-being Scale (WEMWBS): a Rasch analysis using data from the Scottish Health Education Population Survey. *Health Qual Life Outcomes*. (2009) 7:15. doi: 10.1186/1477-7525-7-15
- Shah N, Cader M, Andrews B, McCabe R, Stewart-Brown S. Short Warwick-Edinburgh Mental Well-being Scale (SWEMWBS): performance in a clinical sample in relation to PHQ-9 and GAD-7. *Health Qual Life Outcomes*. (2021) 19:260. doi: 10.1186/s12955-021-01882-x
- DerSimonian R, Laird N. Meta-analysis in clinical trials. *Control Clin Trials*. (1986) 7:177–88. doi: 10.1016/0197-2456(86)90046-2
- Bricca A, Swithenbank Z, Scott N, Treweek S, Johnston M, Black N, et al. Predictors of recruitment and retention in randomized controlled trials of behavioral smoking cessation intervention: a systematic review and meta-regression analysis. *Addiction*. (2021) 117:299–311. doi: 10.1111/add.15614
- Moos R, Moos B. Rates and predictors of relapse after natural and treatment remission from alcohol use disorder. *Addiction*. (2006) 101:212–22. doi: 10.1111/j.1360-0443.2006.01310.x
- Gangwisch J, Hale L, Garcia L, Malaspina D, Opler M. High glycaemic index diet as risk factor for depression. *Am J Clin Nutr*. (2015) 102:454–63. doi: 10.3945/ajcn.114.103846
- Maccagnan A, Wren-Lewis S, Brown H, Taylor T. Wellbeing and society: towards quantification of the co-benefits of wellbeing. *Soc Indic Res*. (2018) 141:217–43. doi: 10.1007/s11205-017-1826-7
- Pedram P, Wadden D, Amini P, Gulliver W, Randell E, Cahill F, et al. Food addiction: its prevalence and significant association with obesity in the general population. *PLoS ONE*. (2013) 8:e74832. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0074832
- Hauck C, Weiss A, Schulte E, Meule A, Ellrot T. Prevalence of food addiction as measured with the Yale Food Addiction Scale 2 in a representative German sample. *Obes Facts*. (2017) 10:12–24. doi: 10.1159/000456013



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Mark É. Czeisler,  
Harvard Medical School, United States

## REVIEWED BY

Likai Huang,  
Taipei Medical University, Taiwan  
Bhaswati Ganguli,  
University of Calcutta, India

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Ming-Chieh Li  
mingchiehli@ntnu.edu.tw

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Public Mental Health,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

RECEIVED 19 August 2022

ACCEPTED 17 October 2022

PUBLISHED 01 November 2022

## CITATION

Li M-C (2022) Associations between  
adherence to the Taiwan Daily Food  
Guide and psychiatric morbidity: A  
population-based study in Taiwan.  
*Front. Psychiatry* 13:1022892.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsyt.2022.1022892

## COPYRIGHT

© 2022 Li. This is an open-access  
article distributed under the terms of  
the [Creative Commons Attribution  
License \(CC BY\)](#). The use, distribution  
or reproduction in other forums is  
permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s)  
are credited and that the original  
publication in this journal is cited, in  
accordance with accepted academic  
practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does  
not comply with these terms.

# Associations between adherence to the Taiwan Daily Food Guide and psychiatric morbidity: A population-based study in Taiwan

Ming-Chieh Li\*

Department of Health Promotion and Health Education, College of Education, National Taiwan Normal University, Taipei, Taiwan

**Background:** Mental health has become a public health concern worldwide, and the number of affected individuals is rising. Therefore, further research must be conducted to identify potential risk factors to develop optimal prevention strategies to mitigate mental health disorders.

**Methods:** Using Taiwanese Nutrition and Health Survey data collected from 2013–2016, we conducted a cross-sectional study to examine whether adherence to the Taiwan Daily Food Guide affects mental health conditions. Study participants were adults aged  $\geq 19$  years. The dietary assessment was conducted using a validated food frequency questionnaire. The presence of psychiatric morbidity was defined as a five-item Brief Symptom Rating Scale (BSRS-5) score of  $\geq 10$ . Logistic regression models were used to determine whether Taiwan Daily Food Guide adherence was related to the presence of psychiatric morbidity.

**Results:** After adjusting for potential confounders, we observed protective associations between adherence to the Taiwan Daily Food Guide and psychiatric morbidity risk.

**Conclusion:** The Taiwan Daily Food Guide might reduce the risk associated with psychiatric morbidity and could be a reference for developing a national food guide for mental health.

## KEYWORDS

mental health, psychiatric morbidity, psychiatric disorders, dietary guidelines, Daily Food Guide

## Introduction

Mental health has become an increasingly burdensome public health challenge worldwide (1). The number of disability-adjusted life-years (DALYs) owing to mental disorders increased from 80.8 million in 1990 to 125.3 million globally in 2019 (2), remaining within the top ten causes of burden. Therefore, identifying possible risk factors is essential for developing effective prevention strategies against mental health conditions.

Dietary change might be a potential strategy for preventing mental health conditions. It is particularly attractive because it is a modifiable factor that can be controlled at all times. Previous studies revealed that certain dietary patterns are associated with a reduced risk of mental health conditions. For example, a meta-analysis suggested that a dietary pattern characterized by more frequent consumption of fruits and vegetables, whole grains, fish, olive oil, low-fat dairy, and antioxidants; and less frequent intake of animal foods was associated with reduced risk of depression. In contrast, frequent consumption of red and/or processed meat, refined grains, sweets, high-fat dairy products, butter, potatoes, and high-fat gravy; and less frequent intake of fruits and vegetables are associated with an elevated risk of depression (3). Some studies on Asian populations have revealed dietary patterns that are likely beneficial for mental health. For example, a cross-sectional study conducted in China revealed that after adjusting for age, gender, maternal and paternal education, family income, body mass index (BMI), and physical activity, consuming large amounts of snacks and animal foods increases the risk of mental disorders (4). Another cross-sectional study conducted in Japan showed that after adjusting for age, sex, workplace, marital status, BMI, job position, occupational physical activity, current smoking, non-job physical activity, history of hypertension and diabetes mellitus, and total energy intake, a dietary pattern characterized by more frequent consumption of vegetables and fruits, mushrooms, and soy products reduces the risk of depressive symptoms (5). Similarly, a case-control study among Korean adolescent girls indicated that after adjusting for menstrual regularity and energy intake, depression was significantly negatively associated with green vegetable and fruit intake. In contrast, depression was positively associated with the consumption of instant and processed foods (6). In summary, dietary patterns characterized by plant-based foods may benefit mental health.

Although certain dietary patterns might reduce the risk of mental conditions, governments and policymakers rarely state that a specific dietary pattern should be adopted. A general dietary guideline or daily food guide is usually adopted, such as those constructed by the US Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS), the US Department of Agriculture (USDA), and the World Health Organization (7, 8). This remains true in Taiwan. Although some Taiwanese studies have identified specific dietary patterns that affect health (9–11), it remains unclear whether Taiwan's daily food guide prevents disease. Further, the inclusion of particular recommendations may prevent some diseases but not others (12). In fact, some have argued that a dietary guideline may be more harmful than beneficial (13, 14). Therefore, instead of identifying a dietary pattern related to mental health, we aimed to examine whether adherence to the Taiwan Daily Food Guide reduced the risk of mental health conditions.

## Materials and methods

The Nutrition and Health Survey in Taiwan (NAHSIT) 2013–2016 is a nationwide representative survey aimed at assessing the nutritional status of the general Taiwanese population. Survey methods employed have been described elsewhere (9, 15, 16). Briefly, study participants were selected *via* the application of three-stage probability sampling covering 359 townships or city districts. Throughout the first stage, the probability proportional to size sampling method was utilized to select eight primary sampling units (townships and city districts) and 160 townships or city districts. In the second stage, households were randomly selected to construct sampling clusters within each selected primary sampling unit. Finally, door-to-door visits were conducted by trained interviewers until the required number of sex and age groups were reached. Because seasonal variations may affect dietary consumption, the NAHSIT used a Latin square design to ensure that data collection times were spaced evenly throughout all four seasons. All participants were invited to a temporary health examination station and underwent a physical examination.

Study participants of NAHSIT 2013–2016 were contacted by door-to-door visits. In the NAHSIT survey, 11,072 participants aged 2 months and above were included. The response rate for the household visit was 77.2% in 2016. The present study restricted participants to adults aged  $\geq 19$  years ( $n = 5,770$ , 52.1%), a designation in accordance with the definition of an adult in the newest version of the Taiwan Daily Food Guide. Among them, 2,534 participants (43.9%) who had undergone physical examination and had complete demographic and dietary data were included in the final analysis. Demographic and lifestyle data, including age, sex, education, marital status, smoking status, alcohol intake, exercise, and self-reported medical history, were obtained *via* face-to-face interviews. The study protocol was approved by the China Medical University and Hospital Research Ethics Center (CRREC-108-136). The need for informed consent was confirmed by the research ethics center.

## Psychiatric morbidity

A self-administered questionnaire (five-item Brief Symptom Rating Scale, BSRS-5) was used to determine the prevalence of psychiatric morbidity. The BSRS-5 is a five-item Likert scale that assesses the following: 1) difficulty falling asleep (insomnia), 2) feeling low in mood (depression), 3) feeling tense or keyed up (anxiety), 4) feeling easily annoyed or irritated (hostility), and 5) feeling inferior to others (inferiority) (17). Scores given for each item ranged from 0 to 4. According to a guideline in Taiwan, BSRS-5 scores were categorized as “mild” psychiatric morbidity with a score of 6–9, “moderate” with a score of 10–14, and “severe” with a score more than 15 (17, 18). The optimal

cut-off values were suggested in a validation study (19). Studies have indicated that the BSRS-5 is a high-quality assessment tool that may be used to detect psychiatric morbidity and suicidal ideation in both community and medical settings (20, 21). In the current study, the presence of psychiatric morbidity was defined as a BSRS-5 score  $\geq 10$ , which indicates moderate to severe psychiatric morbidity that may require psychiatric counseling (22, 23).

## Measurement of adherence to the Daily Food Guide

The Department of Health in Taiwan (now the Ministry of Health and Welfare in Taiwan) established the first edition of the Daily Food Guide in 1984 (24). The Ministry of Health and Welfare in Taiwan released the most recently updated edition of the Daily Food Guide in 2018, which included changes aimed at preventing nutrient deficiencies. The Taiwanese Daily Food Guide was constructed not only based on epidemiologic evidence but also to reduce the risk of chronic diseases. Guidelines recommend minimal servings for the following six food groups based on individual daily energy needs (15): 1) cereals and whole grains; 2) protein-rich foods (soybean, fish, egg, and meat); 3) dairy products; 4) vegetables; 5) fruits, and 6) fats, oils, and nuts. Face-to-face dietary interviews were performed by trained interviewers using a 79-item food-frequency questionnaire (FFQ). The FFQ was then divided into 23 food groups based on nutritional content and characteristics (25, 26). A similar simplified FFQ was validated by comparing it with data obtained by 24-h dietary recalls and nutritional biomarkers (10, 27) and showed good correlation coefficients.

Participant adherence levels to the Daily Food Guide were determined by a previously constructed Daily Food Guide index (15). [Supplementary Table S1](#) shows the Taiwan Daily Food Guide (28), which was translated by the author. We calculated a single score for each study participant, which allowed us to rank their adherence levels to the Daily Food Guide (28). Because fat and oil intakes were not adequately assessed using the FFQ, we did not assess levels of adherence to fat and oil intake among study participants. The appropriate quantity of each food group that the participants should consume was determined by their estimated energy needs. Energy needs were estimated based on level of physical activity, resting metabolic rate, and healthy weight (28, 29). The score that a person received in any food category was determined by their consumption of an appropriate number of servings based on their daily energy needs ([Supplementary Table S1](#)). For example, a person who consumed the recommended number of servings from any food group received a score of 1 for that particular food group category. In contrast, a person who consumed no servings of

a specific food group received a score of 0. Each score was calculated based on the proportion of recommended servings consumed (15).

## Statistical analysis

Only participants with complete data were included in the final analysis. The participants were divided into five groups according to their Daily Food Guide index scores. If participants received a total score  $>6$ , they were placed in group 5, indicating that they had consumed more than the total number of recommended servings. The remaining participants who received scores  $\leq 6$  were then divided into four groups by the quartile of the Daily Food Guide index scores. The association between demographic characteristics and the prevalence of psychiatric morbidity was evaluated using chi-square or Fisher's exact tests (categorical variables). Potential confounding factors were selected based on prior knowledge and their relationship with exposures (adherence levels) and outcomes (the presence of psychiatric morbidity) (30). All the models were adjusted for age, sex, BMI, education level, alcohol intake, smoking status, marital status, family income, and physical activity.

A logistic regression model was applied to examine whether the Daily Food Guide index score was associated with the presence of psychiatric morbidity (present vs. not present). A  $p$ -value  $< 0.05$  was considered statistically significant. All analyses were conducted using SAS software (version 9.4; SAS Institute, Cary, NC, USA).

## Results

A total of 2,534 participants with no missing data were included in the final analysis. Among them, 402 (15.9%) reported psychiatric morbidities. A comparison of the demographic characteristics of the two groups is listed in [Table 1](#). Compared with those without psychiatric morbidity, participants who reported psychiatric morbidity were more likely to be women than men (60.95 vs. 49.62%, respectively), younger vs. older than 30 (22.39 vs. 12.34%, respectively), have a BMI value of  $<24$  than  $\geq 24$  (56.47 vs. 50.00%, respectively), be married or live together than single (22.89 vs. 15.43%, respectively), and have median to high physical activity than low activity levels (67.41 vs. 59.89%, respectively).

[Table 2](#) shows the relationship between the Daily Food Guide adherence score and the risk of psychiatric morbidity. After adjusting for age, sex, BMI, education level, alcohol intake, smoking status, marital status, family income, and physical activity, negative associations were found between Daily Food Guides adherence and psychiatric morbidity. The odds ratio (OR) for participants who were in the highest quartile

TABLE 1 Demographic characteristics of study participants ( $n = 2,534$ ).

Variables	Participants without psychiatric morbidity <i>n</i> = 2,132	Participants with psychiatric morbidity <i>n</i> = 402	<i>p</i> -value
<b>Sex</b>			
Men	1074 (50.38)	157 (39.05)	<0.0001
Women	1058 (49.62)	245 (60.95)	
<b>Age</b>			
Age ≤ 30	263 (12.34)	90 (22.39)	<0.0001
40 ≥ age > 30	215 (10.08)	64 (15.92)	
50 ≥ age > 40	280 (13.13)	71 (17.66)	
65 ≥ age > 50	714 (33.49)	96 (23.88)	
Age > 65	660 (30.96)	81 (20.15)	
<b>Body mass index (BMI)</b>			
BMI < 24	1066 (50.00)	227 (56.47)	0.04
27 > BMI ≥ 24	558 (26.17)	84 (20.90)	
BMI ≥ 27	508 (23.83)	91 (22.64)	
<b>Education</b>			
Elementary school	1072 (50.28)	199 (49.5)	0.06
Junior high and high school	616 (28.89)	100 (24.88)	
College or above	444 (20.83)	103 (25.62)	
<b>Drink</b>			
No	1002 (47)	185 (46.02)	0.83
Rarely	856 (40.15)	161 (40.05)	
Frequently	274 (12.85)	56 (13.93)	
<b>Smoke</b>			
No	1,500 (70.36)	293 (72.89)	0.59
Ever smoke	313 (14.68)	54 (13.43)	
Current smoke	319 (14.96)	55 (13.68)	
<b>Marital status</b>			
Married or lived together	329 (15.43)	92 (22.89)	<0.001
Single	1486 (69.7)	250 (62.19)	
Divorced, separated, widowed, or refused to answer	317 (14.87)	60 (14.93)	
<b>Family income</b>			
Income < NT \$10,000	173 (8.11)	37 (9.2)	0.26
NT \$40,000>Income ≥ NT \$10,000	449 (21.06)	85 (21.14)	
NT \$80,000>Income ≥ NT \$40,000	519 (24.34)	109 (27.11)	
Income ≥ NT \$80,000	488 (22.89)	96 (23.88)	
Do not know or refuse to answer	503 (23.59)	75 (18.66)	
<b>Physical activity</b>			
Low	855 (40.1)	131 (32.59)	0.02
Median	1224 (57.41)	258 (64.18)	
High	53 (2.48)	13 (3.23)	

NT: The New Taiwan dollars.

TABLE 2 The relationship between the Daily Food Guide adherence score and the risk of psychiatric morbidity.

Variables	$n = 2,534$
<b>Diet score</b>	
<b>Total servings equal to or lower than recommendation</b>	
Group 1	<b>Reference</b>
Group 2	1.01 (0.73–1.41)
Group 3	0.77 (0.54–1.09)
Group 4	0.60 (0.41–0.87)
<b>Total servings higher than recommendation</b>	
Group 5	0.44 (0.30–0.63)
<b>Sex</b>	
Women	<b>Reference</b>
Men	0.52 (0.39–0.69)
<b>Age</b>	
Age $\leq 30$	<b>Reference</b>
40 $\geq$ age > 30	0.77 (0.50–1.19)
50 $\geq$ age > 40	0.69 (0.44–1.09)
65 $\geq$ age > 50	0.38 (0.24–0.61)
Age > 65	0.26 (0.15–0.47)
<b>Body mass index (BMI)</b>	
BMI < 24	<b>Reference</b>
27 > BMI $\geq 24$	0.89 (0.67–1.18)
BMI $\geq 27$	0.96 (0.72–1.26)
<b>Education</b>	
College or above	<b>Reference</b>
Junior high and high school	1.08 (0.69–1.68)
Elementary school	0.92 (0.68–1.25)
<b>Drink</b>	
Non	<b>Reference</b>
Rarely	0.99 (0.77–1.28)
Frequently	1.29 (0.89–1.87)
<b>Smoke</b>	
Non	<b>Reference</b>
Ever smoke	1.36 (0.93–1.99)
Current smoke	0.90 (0.62–1.30)
<b>Physical activity</b>	
Low	<b>Reference</b>
Median	0.82 (0.60–1.13)
High	0.86 (0.43–1.71)
<b>Marital status</b>	
Married or lived together	<b>Reference</b>
Single	0.87 (0.59–1.29)
Divorced, separated, widowed, or refused to answer	1.15 (0.82–1.61)
<b>Family income</b>	
Income < NT \$10,000	<b>Reference</b>
NT \$40,000 > income $\geq$ NT \$10,000	0.78 (0.50–1.22)
NT \$80,000 > income $\geq$ NT \$40,000	0.74 (0.46–1.17)
Income $\geq$ NT \$80,000	0.71 (0.44–1.16)
Do not know or refuse to answer	0.54 (0.34–0.85)

NT: The New Taiwan dollars; All logistic models were adjusted for age, sex, BMI, education level, alcohol drinking, smoking status, physical activity, marital status, and family income.

**TABLE 3** Relationships between adherence to individual food group index recommendations and the presence of psychiatric morbidity.

Variable	<i>n</i> = 2,534
<b>Food group 1 (cereals and whole grains)</b>	
Score < 0.5	Reference
0.5 ≤ score ≤ 1	0.56 (0.31–1.02)
Score > 1	0.86 (0.38–1.95)
<b>Food group 2 (protein-rich foods)</b>	
Score < 0.5	Reference
0.5 ≤ score ≤ 1	0.80 (0.63–1.02)
Score > 1	1.22 (0.77–1.94)
<b>Food group 3 (dairy products)</b>	
Score < 0.5	Reference
0.5 ≤ score ≤ 1	0.83 (0.62–1.10)
Score > 1	1.30 (0.69–2.44)
<b>Food group 4 (vegetables)</b>	
Score < 0.5	Reference
0.5 ≤ score ≤ 1	0.69 (0.51–0.95)
Score > 1	0.64 (0.46–0.88)
<b>Food group 5 (fruits)</b>	
Score < 0.5	Reference
0.5 ≤ score ≤ 1	0.79 (0.50–1.24)
Score > 1	0.80 (0.56–1.15)
<b>Food group 6 (nuts)</b>	
Score < 0.5	Reference
0.5 ≤ score ≤ 1	1.15 (0.71–1.84)
Score > 1	0.74 (0.49–1.11)

Score = 1 means that the participants consume recommended servings of the food group; score = 0.5 means that the participants consume half of recommended servings of the food group. All logistic models were adjusted for age, sex, BMI, education level, alcohol drinking, smoking status, physical activity, marital status, and family income.

for recommended total serving consumption was 0.60 [95% confidence interval (CI): 0.41–0.87] compared with those in the lowest quartile. Participants consuming a higher number of total servings than recommended were at reduced risk of psychiatric morbidity (OR: 0.44, 95% CI: 0.30–0.63). In addition, men (OR: 0.52, 95% CI: 0.39–0.69) aged 50–65 years (OR: 0.38, 95% CI: 0.24–0.61) or more than 65 years (OR: 0.26, 95% CI: 0.15–0.47), and those who did not know or refused to report their family income (OR: 0.54, 95% CI: 0.34–0.85) were at reduced risk of psychiatric morbidity.

Relationships between adherence to individual food group index recommendations and the presence of psychiatric morbidity are shown in Table 3. After adjusting for potential confounding factors, a negative association was found between adherence to food group 4 index recommendation (vegetables) and risk of psychiatric morbidity. ORs for participants with score between 0.5–1 and >1 were 0.69 (95% CI: 0.51–0.95) and 0.64 (95% CI: 0.46–0.88), respectively.

We tested whether the association between adherence levels and the risk of psychiatric morbidity was modified by age,

BMI, and smoking status by introducing cross-product terms to the models. When there was a suggestive interaction effect ( $p$ -value < 0.10), stratified analysis was further conducted. However, we found no evidence that age, smoking, or BMI modified the relation between adherence levels and the risk of psychiatric morbidity.

## Discussion

In this study, we observed that participants who reported good adherence to the Daily Food Guide were at reduced risk of psychiatric morbidity. A protective effect remained in participants who consumed more than recommended. This protective effect may be mainly due to increased levels of vegetable consumption. Consumption of cereals, whole grains, and fruits was also associated with reduced psychiatric morbidity risk; however, the findings were not statistically significant. In addition, men and older participants are likely at reduced risk of psychiatric morbidity. Although it is not clear why some participants have lower adherence levels, a study in Taiwan has suggested that people who were males, younger, less educated, divorced, separated or widowed, and had lower family income was associated with a lower adherence level to the Daily Food Guide (15). We suggest that health educators could develop educational programs focusing on different demographic groups to improve adherence levels. Future qualitative studies were recommended to better understand reasons for non-adherent behavior.

The findings of the present study are in line with those of previous studies that revealed that vegetable intake reduces the risk of mental health conditions, including depression and anxiety (3, 4, 31). Several studies have also suggested that the adoption of a Dietary Approach to Stop Hypertension (DASH) diet, which is characterized by high vegetable, fruit, and low-fat dairy product, and low saturated fat, total fat, and cholesterol recommendations, is protective of mental health (32–36). Observed associations are likely explained by the following: 1) increased consumption of vegetables that contain high levels of antioxidants might protect against depression. Previous studies have indicated that a reduced level of oxidative stress reduces the risk of neuronal damage in the hippocampus, consequently reducing the risk of developing depression (37, 38); or 2) mental health status might affect food preference. We could not determine which explanation is accurate owing to its cross-sectional study design. We also found a protective effect between adherence to food group 5 index recommendation (fruits) and risk of psychiatric morbidity. However, the effect was not significant. The reason underlying this finding might be that most fruits contain sugar, and a meta-analysis has shown that less healthy dietary patterns, including higher consumption of the sugar-sweetened beverage, were associated with severe mental illness (39).

This study has several strengths and limitations. A fair sample size allowed us to assess possible associations between adherence to the Daily Food Guide and the risk of psychiatric morbidity. In addition, the population-based design allowed us to generalize the findings to the general population of Taiwan. Psychiatric morbidity was assessed using a valid and effective screening tool. A limitation of this study included its cross-sectional design; therefore, causality could not be established. The associations warrant further prospective investigation to establish causality. Further, the use of a one-time dietary or psychiatric assessment may have introduced non-differential misclassification of exposures and outcomes. Further, the use of a one-time dietary or psychiatric assessment may have introduced non-differential misclassification of exposures and outcomes. For example, some participants might have serious psychiatric symptoms but were not willing to report them. As a result, they were classified into the control group and resulting in a misclassification of outcomes. However, non-differential misclassification usually biases toward the null hypothesis, tending to minimize the associations, which suggests that true effects might have been underestimated in this study.

## Conclusions

In summary, adherence to the Taiwan Daily Food Guide may help reduce the risk of psychiatric conditions. The Taiwan Daily Food Guide might reduce the risk associated with psychiatric morbidity and can be a reference for developing a national food guide for mental health. Further prospective cohort studies will be needed to verify these findings.

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/[Supplementary materials](#), further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

## Ethics statement

This study was approved by the China Medical University and Hospital Research Ethics Center

## References

1. Patel V, Saxena S, Lund C, Thornicroft G, Baingana F, Bolton P, et al. The lancet commission on global mental health and sustainable development. *Lancet*. (2018) 392:1553–98. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(18)31612-X
2. GBD 2019 Mental Disorders Collaborators. Global, regional, and national burden of 12 mental disorders in 204 countries and territories, 1990–2019: a

(CRREC-108-136). The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## Author contributions

M-CL contributed to the conception and design of the study, performed the statistical analysis and organized the database, wrote the first draft of the manuscript, and contributed to manuscript revision, read, and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

M-CL was supported by the China Medical University, Taiwan (CMU108-N-12) and the National Science and Technology Council, Taiwan (NSTC 111-2410-H-003-100-SSS).

## Conflict of interest

The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fpsy.2022.1022892/full#supplementary-material>

systematic analysis for the global burden of disease study 2019. *Lancet Psychiatry*. (2022) 9:137–150. doi: 10.1016/S2215-0366(21)00395-3

3. Li Y, Lv MR, Wei YJ, Sun L, Zhang JX, Zhang HG, et al. Dietary patterns and depression risk: a meta-analysis. *Psychiatry Res*. (2017) 253:373–82. doi: 10.1016/j.psychres.2017.04.020

4. Weng T-T, Hao J-H, Qian Q-W, Cao H, Fu J-L, Sun Y, et al. Is there any relationship between dietary patterns and depression and anxiety in Chinese adolescents? *Public Health Nutr.* (2012) 15:673–82. doi: 10.1017/S1368980011003077
5. Nanri A, Kimura Y, Matsushita Y, Ohta M, Sato M, Mishima N, et al. Dietary patterns and depressive symptoms among Japanese men and women. *Eur J Clin Nutr.* (2010) 64:832–9. doi: 10.1038/ejcn.2010.86
6. Kim T-H, Choi J-Y, Lee H-H, Park Y. Associations between dietary pattern and depression in Korean adolescent girls. *Jediat Adolescent Gynecol.* (2015) 28:533–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jpap.2015.04.005
7. Organization WH. Healthy diet. In: *Regional Office for the Eastern Mediterranean* Geneva: World Health Organization (2019).
8. DeSalvo KB, Olson R, Casavale KO. Dietary guidelines for Americans. *JAMA.* (2016) 315:457–8. doi: 10.1001/jama.2015.18396
9. Chuang S-Y, Lo Y-L, Wu S-Y, Wang P-N, Pan W-H. Dietary patterns and foods associated with cognitive function in Taiwanese older adults: the cross-sectional and longitudinal studies. *J Am Med Directors Assoc.* (2019) 20:544–50.e4. doi: 10.1016/j.jamda.2018.10.017
10. Lo YL, Hsieh YT, Hsu LL, Chuang SY, Chang HY, Hsu CC, et al. Dietary pattern associated with frailty: results from nutrition and health survey in Taiwan. *J Am Geriatr Soc.* (2017) 65:2009–15. doi: 10.1111/jgs.14972
11. Yeh C-J, Chang H-Y, Pan W-H. Time trend of obesity, the metabolic syndrome and related dietary pattern in Taiwan: from NAHSIT 1993–1996 to NAHSIT 2005–2008. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr.* (2011) 20:292. doi: 10.3316/ielapa.12077421519539
12. Shikany JM, White GL. Dietary guidelines for chronic disease prevention. *South Med J.* (2000) 93:1138–51. doi: 10.1097/00007611-200093120-00001
13. Albert Einstein College of Medicine. *Do National Dietary Guidelines Do More Harm Than Good?* The Bronx, NY: Albert Einstein College of Medicine (2008). Available online at: <https://www.sciencedaily.com/releases/2008/01/080122154703.htm> (accessed September 23, 2021).
14. Woolf SH, Nestle M, Hsu LL, Chuang SY, Chang HY, Hsu CC, et al. Dietary guidelines explain the obesity epidemic? *Am J Prevent Med.* (2008) 34:263–5. doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2007.12.002
15. Li MC, Fang HY. Adherence to daily food guides is associated with lower risk of metabolic syndrome: the nutrition and health survey in Taiwan. *Nutrients.* (2020) 12:2955. doi: 10.3390/nu12102955
16. Chang HY, Suchindran CM, Pan WH. Using the overdispersed exponential family to estimate the distribution of usual daily intakes of people aged between 18 and 28 in Taiwan. *Stat Med.* (2001) 20:2337–50. doi: 10.1002/sim.838
17. Lee JI, Burdick KE, Ko CH, Liu TL, Lin YC, Lee MB. Prevalence and factors associated with suicide ideation and psychiatric morbidity among inpatients of a general hospital: a consecutive 3-year study. *Kaohsiung J Med Sci.* (2021) 37:427–33. doi: 10.1002/kjm2.12336
18. Ma C-C, Tai Y-M. Cut-off values of five-item brief symptom rating scale in evaluating suicidality among military recruits. *Taiwan J Psychiatry.* (2014) 28:109.
19. Wu CY, Lee JI, Lee MB, Liao SC, Chang CM, Chen HC, et al. Predictive validity of a five-item symptom checklist to screen psychiatric morbidity and suicide ideation in general population and psychiatric settings. *J Formos Med Assoc.* (2016) 115:395–403. doi: 10.1016/j.jfma.2015.05.004
20. Lee MB, Liao SC, Lee YJ, Wu CH, Tseng MC, Gau SE, et al. Development and verification of validity and reliability of a short screening instrument to identify psychiatric morbidity. *J Formos Med Assoc.* (2003) 102:687–94. doi: 10.2982/JFMA.200310.0004
21. Lung FW, Lee MB. The five-item brief-symptom rating scale as a suicide ideation screening instrument for psychiatric inpatients and community residents. *BMC Psychiatry.* (2008) 8:53. doi: 10.1186/1471-244X-8-53
22. Tseng PH, Chiu HM, Tu CH, Wu MS, Ho HN, Chen MJ. Obesity exacerbates irritable bowel syndrome-related sleep and psychiatric disorders in women with polycystic ovary syndrome. *Front Endocrinol.* (2021) 12:779456. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2021.779456
23. Chen HC, Wu CH, Lee YJ, Liao SC, Lee MB. Validity of the five-item brief symptom rating scale among subjects admitted for general health screening. *J Formos Med Assoc.* (2005) 104:824–9. doi: 10.2982/JFMA.200511.0008
24. Tzeng MS. From dietary guidelines to daily food guide: the Taiwanese experience. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr.* (2008) 17(Suppl 1):59–62. doi: 10.6133/apjcn.2008.17.s1.14
25. Pan WH, Lee MM, Yu SL, Huang PC. Foods predictive of nutrient intake in Chinese diet in Taiwan: II. Vitamin A, vitamin B1, vitamin B2, vitamin C and calcium. *Int J Epidemiol.* (1992) 21:929–34. doi: 10.1093/ije/21.5.929
26. Lee MM, Pan WH, Yu SL, Huang PC. Foods predictive of nutrient intake in Chinese diet in Taiwan: I. Total calories, protein, fat and fatty acids. *Int J Epidemiol.* (1992) 21:922–8. doi: 10.1093/ije/21.5.922
27. Huang YC, Lee MS, Pan WH, Wahlqvist ML. Validation of a simplified food frequency questionnaire as used in the nutrition and health survey in Taiwan (NAHSIT) for the elderly. *Asia Pac J Clin Nutr.* (2011) 20:134–40. doi: 10.3316/ielapa.870309802676365
28. Ministry of Health and Welfare. *Daily Food Guides*. Taipei: Ministry of Health and Welfare (2018). Available online at: <https://www.hpa.gov.tw/Pages/EBook.aspx?nodeid=1208> (accessed September 19, 2021).
29. Academia Sinica Nutrition Information Network. *How Many Calories Should I Eat?* Taipei: Academia Sinica Nutrition Information Network (2019). Available online at: <https://www.ibms.sinica.edu.tw/health/plan.html> (accessed September 19, 2021).
30. VanderWeele TJ, Ding P. Sensitivity analysis in observational research: introducing the e-value. *Ann Intern Med.* (2017) 167:268–74. doi: 10.7326/M16-2607
31. Hosseinzadeh M, Vafa M, Esmailzadeh A, Feizi A, Majdzadeh R, Afshar H, et al. Empirically derived dietary patterns in relation to psychological disorders. *Public Health Nutr.* (2016) 19:204–17. doi: 10.1017/S136898001500172X
32. Valipour G, Esmailzadeh A, Azadbakht L, Afshar H, Hassanzadeh A, Adibi P. Adherence to the DASH diet in relation to psychological profile of Iranian adults. *Eur J Nutr.* (2017) 56:309–20. doi: 10.1007/s00394-015-1081-0
33. Perez-Cornago A, Sanchez-Villegas A, Bes-Rastrollo M, Gea A, Molero P, Lahortiga-Ramos F, et al. Relationship between adherence to dietary approaches to stop hypertension (DASH) diet indices and incidence of depression during up to 8 years of follow-up. *Public Health Nutr.* (2017) 20:2383–92. doi: 10.1017/S1368980016001531
34. Faghieh S, Babajafari S, Mirzaei A, Akhlaghi M. Adherence to the dietary approaches to stop hypertension (DASH) dietary pattern and mental health in Iranian university students. *Eur J Nutr.* (2020) 59:1001–11. doi: 10.1007/s00394-019-01961-2
35. Lee YY, Lau JH, Seet V, Whitton C, Asharani PV, Siva Kumar FD, et al. Dietary intake of persons with depressive and psychotic disorders in Singapore. *Ann Acad Med Singap.* (2021) 50:379–89. doi: 10.47102/annals-acadmedsg.2020585
36. Appel LJ, Moore TJ, Obarzanek E, Vollmer WM, Svetkey LP, Sacks FM, et al. A clinical trial of the effects of dietary patterns on blood pressure. DASH collaborative research group. *N Engl J Med.* (1997) 336:1117–24. doi: 10.1056/NEJM199704173361601
37. Sarandol A, Sarandol E, Eker SS, Erdinc S, Vatansever E, Kirli S. Major depressive disorder is accompanied with oxidative stress: short-term antidepressant treatment does not alter oxidative-antioxidative systems. *Hum Psychopharmacol.* (2007) 22:67–73. doi: 10.1002/hup.829
38. Marx W, Lane M, Hockey M, Aslam H, Berk M, Walder K, et al. Diet and depression: exploring the biological mechanisms of action. *Mol Psychiatry.* (2021) 26:134–50. doi: 10.1038/s41380-020-00925-x
39. Teasdale SB, Ward PB, Samaras K, Firth J, Stubbs B, Tripodi E, et al. Dietary intake of people with severe mental illness: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Br J Psychiatry.* (2019) 214:251–9. doi: 10.1192/bjp.2019.20



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Nicholas G. Norwitz,  
Harvard Medical School, United States

## REVIEWED BY

Dana Niedowicz,  
University of Kentucky, United States  
Mariela Glandt,  
Glandt Center for Diabetes Care, Israel

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Annette Bosworth  
dr.bosworth@meaningfulmedicine.org

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Psychological Therapy  
and Psychosomatics,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

RECEIVED 31 October 2022

ACCEPTED 22 November 2022

PUBLISHED 09 January 2023

## CITATION

Bosworth A, Loh V, Stranahan BN and  
Palmer CM (2023) Case report:  
Ketogenic diet acutely improves  
cognitive function in patient with  
Down syndrome and Alzheimer's  
disease.  
*Front. Psychiatry* 13:1085512.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2022.1085512

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Bosworth, Loh, Stranahan and  
Palmer. This is an open-access article  
distributed under the terms of the  
[Creative Commons Attribution License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/)  
(CC BY). The use, distribution or  
reproduction in other forums is  
permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s)  
are credited and that the original  
publication in this journal is cited, in  
accordance with accepted academic  
practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does  
not comply with these terms.

# Case report: Ketogenic diet acutely improves cognitive function in patient with Down syndrome and Alzheimer's disease

Annette Bosworth<sup>1\*</sup>, Vyvyan Loh<sup>2</sup>, Blackjack N. Stranahan<sup>3</sup>  
and Christopher M. Palmer<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Meaningful Medicine, Tampa, FL, United States, <sup>2</sup>Transform Alliance for Health, Newton, MA, United States, <sup>3</sup>Consultant, Sioux Falls, SD, United States, <sup>4</sup>Department of Postgraduate and Continuing Education, McLean Hospital and Harvard Medical School, Belmont, MA, United States

Ketogenic diets have a century-long history as a therapeutic tool to treat intractable epilepsy. Recently, a renewed interest in neuroketotherapeutics has arisen, with ketogenic diets being explored for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases such as Alzheimer's disease and Parkinson's disease, as well as mental health conditions. Herein, we present a case report of a 47-year-old woman with Down syndrome diagnosed with Alzheimer's disease and absence seizures with accelerated cognitive decline over 6 years. A ketogenic diet restored her cognitive function over 6 weeks, with an increase in Activities of Daily Living Scale score from 34 to 58. A therapeutic ketogenic diet was associated with significant cognitive improvement in this patient with concurrent Down syndrome and dementia.

## KEYWORDS

ketogenic, ketone, Down syndrome, Alzheimer's disease, cognition, episodic memory, executive function, mild cognitive impairment

## Introduction

Alzheimer's disease (AD) occurs more commonly and at a younger age in people with Down syndrome. Furthermore, Down syndrome has a higher burden and density of senile plaques and neurofibrillary tangles (NFT) at a younger age. A child born today with Down syndrome has a life expectancy beyond the age of 60 (1), yet, the onset of AD presents much earlier, with a prevalence of 55% in the fifth decade and 77% in the seventh decade (2), compared to 8% of the 74.6 million US people in their seventh decade living with AD (3).

In 1948, Jervis described three patients with Down syndrome whose symptoms of dementia and neuropathological findings were similar to Alois Alzheimer's description

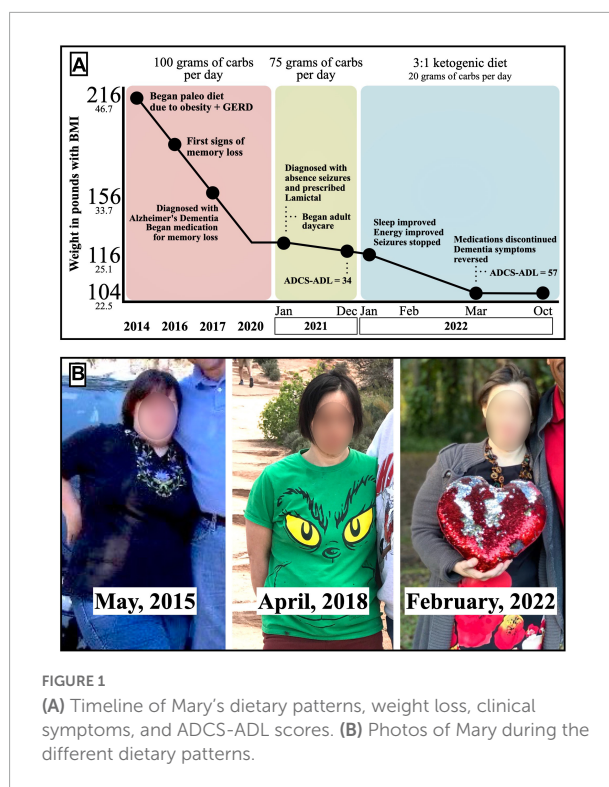
in euploid individuals with dementia (4). Since that case series, an extensive association between Down syndrome and AD shows early and numerous senile plaques, NFT, and neuronal loss within the hippocampus and amygdala (5).

The association of type 2 diabetes and Alzheimer's disease is well established. The accumulation of amyloid occurs not only in the brain, but also in the pancreas, and may play a role in diabetes itself (6). One study found that 81% of cases of Alzheimer's disease had type 2 diabetes or impairment in fasting glucose (7). Impaired utilization of the brain's glucose (8) and concomitant insulin signaling (9) within the brain may contribute to the etiology of AD. A randomized controlled trial in patients with AD showed that a ketogenic diet improved daily function and quality of life (10). Ketone bodies made in the liver freely cross the blood-brain barrier and are utilized to produce ATP by neurons and glial cells (11). Other evidence shows that providing the AD brain with sufficient ketone bodies—even from an exogenous source—may ameliorate the energy deficit (12, 13). Increased plasma ketone levels increase the brain's net energy uptake as defined by the combined energy uptake from ketones and glucose. When supplementing ketones, one study found no changes in total glucose uptake, suggesting that energy utilization from glucose remained constant, but uptake of ketones provided additional fuel for energy metabolism (14, 15). Other studies have found that supplemental ketones may result in improvement of cognition (16, 17).

Mechanisms of action to explain how and why ketosis results in improved cognitive function include the rescue of glucose hypometabolism, mitigation of neurotransmitter imbalances, reduction in oxidative stress, and reduced inflammation (18).

## Case description

We present the case of a 47-year-old woman with Down syndrome diagnosed with AD 4 years prior to writing this report. We will refer to her as Mary. Before the onset of dementia symptoms, Mary's Down syndrome limited her ability to live independently or maintain employment. In 2014, Mary's body mass index (BMI) classified her as obese at 46.7 kg/m<sup>2</sup>. She participated in many activities on the family hobby farm, including caring for the horses and dogs. One activity included going to the barn, removing the horses from their stalls, cleaning the stalls, and restoring the animals and tools to their proper places. She had substantial autonomy and could be unsupervised for up to 5 h without concern. She was able to perform basic activities of daily living, including choosing her clothes, showering without assistance, toileting without assistance, and completing household chores. Her communication skills never used words with three syllables but delivered her messages. Mary's weight prompted her family to support her commencing a "paleo" diet, which they described as only whole-food diet with <100 g total carbohydrates per day. Mary's mother,



**FIGURE 1**  
(A) Timeline of Mary's dietary patterns, weight loss, clinical symptoms, and ADCS-ADL scores. (B) Photos of Mary during the different dietary patterns.

her primary caregiver, prepared her meals and measured carbohydrate intake using Cronometer, an app for tracking carbohydrates, protein, fat, and kilocalories.

In 2016, at age 41, Mary began exhibiting memory loss. She grew confused when she left the house and could not navigate back home. Her memory loss was associated with symptoms of fear and anxiety, and disruptive obsessive-compulsive behaviors. Her clothing pattern became restrictive, and her once widely varied wardrobe became reduced to one outfit worn over and over. She became paranoid about the water coming from the shower head and refused to shower. Because of her change in behavior, fear, and anxiety, she became largely housebound. Mary struggled with fatigue, took extended naps once or twice daily, and could no longer safely be left alone for extended periods (Figure 1).

In 2018, Mary's primary care physician referred her to a Memory Care Specialty center. Reversible causes of dementia were ruled out with normal thyroid studies, vitamin B12, and vitamin 25-OH D3. Her HbA1c measured 4.8% and ruled out untreated diabetes. Treatment began with daily paroxetine 20 mg, memantine 28 mg, and, as needed, alprazolam 0.5 mg.

Through adherence to a paleo diet with carb restriction to <100 g total per day between 2014 and 2020, Mary maintained a 90-pound weight loss, with BMI 27.2 kg/m<sup>2</sup>. Despite her weight loss and medications, Mary continued to decline cognitively. She developed staring spells with lapses in awareness. These led to jerking movements of the hands and arms and the sudden loss of bladder control. She was diagnosed

TABLE 1 ADCS—Activities of Daily Living Inventory and resources needed to care for Mary.

Before ketosis		ADL Previous 4 weeks	After ketosis	
Resources needed	ADL		ADL	Resources needed
Adult day care	2	1. Eating	3	Family support with activities
Complete bathing assistance	3	2. Walking	3	Locked refrigerator
Complete toileting assistance	1	3. Bowel and bladder function at the toilet	2	Nanny cams to monitor sleep
Adult incontinence undergarments	0	4. Bathing	2	Alprazolam once every 2–3 months
Locked cupboards	0	5. Grooming	3	
Locked refrigerator	2	6. (a) “Selecting” clothes; (b) Physically getting dressed.	3	
Locked garbage bins	3		4	
Door alarms	0	7. Telephone usage	0	
Nanny cams to monitor sleep	2	8. Television	3	
Geriatrician specializing in AD	2	9. Conversation	2	
Social worker	2	10. Cleaning dishes from table	3	
Caregiver support group	3	11. Finds personal belongings	3	
Alprazolam 2–3 times per week	1	12. Beverage	2	
	0	13. Meal or snack	0	
	2	14. Dispose of garbage or litter	3	
	2	15. Travel	3	
	1	16. Shopping a) choosing items; b) paying.	2	
	0		0	
	1	17. Appointments or meetings	2	
	0	18. Left alone	3	
	3	19. Talk about current events	3	
	0	20. Reading	0	
	1	21. Writing	1	
	2	22. Pastime, hobby, or game	3	
	1	23. Household appliance	4	
	34	Total	57	

with absence seizures. Treatment with lamotrigine 150 mg was initiated, and these symptoms decreased in frequency to 6–10 episodes per week.

In January 2021, Mary’s carbohydrate intake was lowered to 75 grams daily to normalize weight into the non-overweight range to optimize her physical health. This resulted in another 10-pound weight loss with a BMI of 24.8 kg/m<sup>2</sup>. Mary’s cognition progressively declined, and her paranoia and social isolation worsened. She required adult day care when her ability to navigate obstacles was compromised. For example, when attempting to hand her mother an item when positioned on the opposite side of a table, Mary failed to navigate around the table without specific instructions. She began to require around-the-clock care when her reasoning skills diminished further, as evidenced by eating raw meat and other spoiled foods out of the trash.

In December 2021, an assessment using the Activities of Daily Living Scale (ADCS-ADL) (19) revealed a score of 34 out of a possible 78, with a lower score indicating greater severity of

impairment and a 34/78 classifying her as “severely impaired” (Table 1).

The resources required to care for Mary at this time included the following: adult day care, complete bathing assistance, complete toileting assistance, adult incontinence undergarments, locked cupboards, locked refrigerator, locked garbage bins, door alarms preventing unnoticed entries or exits, nanny cams to monitor sleep, a memory-care team including geriatrician, social worker, and caregiver support group. Alprazolam was needed several times per week to help with anxiety. Mary’s ADCS-ADL scores and the list of care resources before and after implementing a ketogenic diet are referenced in the Table 1.

In January 2022, Mary’s mother began a ketogenic diet for her own health purposes, including self-education through a weekly physician-led ketogenic support group and confirmation of ketosis with daily measurements of serum ketones *via* fingerstick. With the support of Mary’s

TABLE 2 Sample menus with kcal and grams of carbs.

## Day 1

	kcal	Grams of carbs
<b>Breakfast: 7:00 a.m.</b>		
2 Eggs Fried	155.0	1
Fried in bacon grease (1 Tbsp)	115.7	0
2 Slices Bacon	74.9	1
0.5 Avocado	182.4	12
Water/Sparkling Water		
<b>Lunch: 12:30 p.m.</b>		
2 Hamburger patties (1/4th pound each)	397.5	0
Fried in bacon grease (1 Tbsp)	115.7	0
5–6 dill pickle chips	3.9	0
1 TBSP Mustard	9.3	1
Water/Sparkling Water		
<b>Snack: 4:00 p.m.</b>		
1 cup Pork Rinds	159.0	0
3 TBSP Avocado Oil Mayonnaise	135.0	1.5
<b>Water/Sparkling Water</b>		
Daily total	1348.4	16.5
Protein:	74.8 g	
	23% of kcal	
Carbs:	16.5 g	
	4% of kcal	
Fat:	105.8 g	
	73% of kcal	

## Day 2

	kcal	Grams of carbs
<b>Breakfast: 7:00 a.m.</b>		
2 Eggs Scrambled	155.0	1
Fried in bacon grease (1 Tbsp)	115.7	0
2 Tbsp Avocado Oil Mayonnaise	90.0	1
2 Sausage Patties	227.5	1
Water/Sparkling Water		
<b>Lunch: 12:30 p.m.</b>		
1 4 oz. can King Oscar Mackerel in Olive Oil	333.0	0
1 cup Cauliflower Mash	28.5	17
with Butter (1 Tbsp)	203.5	0
0.25 cup Raspberries	16.0	4
Water/Sparkling Water		
<b>Snack: 4:00 p.m.</b>		
1 cup Pork Rinds	159.0	0
3 TBSP Avocado Oil Mayonnaise	135.0	1.5
<b>Water/Sparkling Water</b>		
Daily total	1463.2	25.5
Protein:	65.8 g	
	21% of kcal	
Carbs:	25.5 g	
	4% of kcal	
Fat:	121.3 g	
	75% of kcal	

physicians, Mary's mother began a ketogenic diet for Mary as well in the desperate hopes that nutritional ketosis could benefit her suffering daughter. She had already noted that the restriction of carbohydrates to 75 g was insufficient for Mary to enter ketosis, with serum measurements reading less than or equal to 0.2 mmol/L. Mary's carbohydrate intake was limited to <20 total grams daily, with a subsequent rise in serum ketones to consistently 0.8–3.0 mmol/L, measured morning fasting. Specifically, Mary's diet consisted of 70–80% fat by calories, with sample menus provided in [Table 2](#).

Several remarkable improvements occurred over the following 6 weeks.

First, Mary's seizure activity improved. Within two weeks, she was fully continent and no longer experienced dissociative episodes or displayed any further evidence of seizure activity. Mary's sleep and energy also improved. She awoke unprompted, stopped napping, enjoyed more energy, and her mood improved.

In the third week, Mary surprised her mother when she replied with these words, "Yes. I understand." This three-syllable word, "understand," had never been part of Mary's vocabulary. Her advanced articulation accompanied Mary's participation in conversations requiring short-term memory.

By the end of the fourth week, Mary regained interest in leaving the house, attending social events, and no longer required adult day care. Mary's paranoia about the showerhead abated, and she resumed unsupervised showers. Her obsessive-compulsive symptoms also resolved, and she resumed a varied wardrobe again. Mary's memory, concentration, and executive functions improved enough to resume her caring for the animals. She was able to walk the dog unaccompanied and free of anxiety.

After 6 months of starting a ketogenic diet, Mary's weight stabilized at 104 pounds, resulting in a BMI of 22.5 kg/m<sup>2</sup>. Her doctor discontinued all medications, and her ADCS-ADL returned to her baseline score of 58/74. Thus, the diagnosis of presumed AD was removed from her chart.

## Discussion

This case represents a dramatic improvement in symptoms of cognitive impairment in a woman with Down syndrome after starting a ketogenic diet. Mary's age of onset and rate of decline in overall function represented a typical presentation of Down syndrome with AD. Her ADCS-ADL decreased from her baseline of 57 to severe impairment of 34 in her fifth decade of life. Her cognition descended for 4 years despite standard medication therapy and weight loss of 100 pounds while on paleo and low-carbohydrate diets (<100 grams total carbs/day). Only when her diet resulted in a persistent state of ketosis

did she experience improvement in cognition and her activities of daily living.

Comparing euploid AD to Down syndrome brains, both show the same neuropathology and expected attrition in memory and overall function. The brain consumes 20–25% of total energy expenditure, of which neurons metabolize 70–80%. An estimated 20% energy deficit may be seen in AD, with increasing deficits of up to 50% as the disease progresses (20). Synaptic losses correlate with glucose hypometabolism and cognitive impairment in AD patients (21).

Weight loss tops the list of modifiable risk factors for dementia (22). Mary's hundred-pound weight loss using a low-carb diet failed to prevent her cognitive deterioration and ability to function. Her weight loss occurred over 6 years and coincided with the progressive symptoms of dementia. When Mary's carbohydrate restriction dropped to <20 g, her serum ketones increased to the 0.8–3.0 mmol/L range; thus providing an alternative source of fuel to her brain and possibly improving her brain energy metabolism. Additionally, ketone bodies have direct cell-signaling properties, acting on cell-surface G-protein couple receptors through signal transduction pathways, modifying epigenetics by acting as histone deacetylase inhibitors, and serving as substrate for direct post-translational modifications of intracellular proteins and enzymes (23, 24).

Some of the strengths associated with this case study include Mary's closely observed cognitive and health history prior to persistent ketosis. Multiple clinical visits thoroughly charted her baseline cognition, behavior, and mood, along with their decline and rise. Mary's meals were prepared and meticulously tracked by a reliable caregiver (her mother) and blood ketones were measured to confirm dietary adherence.

One likely criticism is that Mary's clinical improvement with the ketogenic diet may have been due to the resolution of seizures, as opposed to improvement in the pathology of AD itself. It is well-established that the ketogenic diet can be an effective treatment for seizures. Nonetheless, AD is often associated with the development of new-onset seizures, so these two diagnoses may not be distinct and inseparable.

## Conclusion

In this case of a patient with Down syndrome and Alzheimer's disease, the patient and her family exhausted standard treatment options for 4 years while her cognitive and functional capacity continued to decline. Transition to a ketogenic diet of <20 g carbs per day improved her cognitive scores to baseline function, in association with improvements in behavioral and mood symptoms.

Further research is warranted on the therapeutic use of ketogenic diets for Alzheimer's disease, including in patients with Down syndrome.

## Patient perspective

Mary's mother wrote, "My daughter and I started the ketogenic diet to improve our health. It took some time for me to decide to go all the way to 20 total carbs or less with her because she loves food so much. I wondered if she would adjust to such a diet. Adding the ketone fingerstick tester was huge in helping us to know if we were achieving nutritional ketosis. Mary has adjusted to the new way of eating quite well. She loves the food we eat and so does our family. It takes supervision and the support of the family but it is very sustainable for us. Others in our family have had improved health outcomes as they adopted the diet after seeing the changes in our health and Mary's quality of life. We plan to eat this way for the rest of our lives."

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in this study are included in the article/supplementary material, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

## Ethics statement

Ethical review and approval were not required for the study on human participants in accordance with the local legislation and institutional requirements. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study. Written informed consent was obtained from the individual(s) for the publication of any potentially identifiable images or data included in this article.

## Author contributions

AB conducted participant interviews, reviewed the medical records, gathered, synthesized, and analyzed the data, and wrote and edited the manuscript. VL wrote the abstract, helped to organized the manuscript, and contributed to the discussion section. CP helped to organized and edit the manuscript. BS designed the graphics and tables. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Acknowledgments

We are grateful to Mary and her family for their cooperation with the preparation of this case report and their willingness to share their incredible story.

## Conflict of interest

AB receives royalties for the books *Anyway You Can*, *ketoCONTINUUM*, and *ketoCONTINUUM Workbook*, and the sales of products from [BozMD.com](https://www.bozmd.com). CP declares receiving royalties for a book, *Brain Energy*.

## References

- Ballard C, Mobley W, Hardy J, Williams G, Corbett A. Dementia in Down's syndrome. *Lancet Neurol.* (2016) 15:622–36. doi: 10.1016/S1474-4422(16)00063-6
- Hartley D, Blumenthal T, Carrillo M, DiPaolo G, Esralew L, Gardiner K, et al. Down syndrome and Alzheimer's disease: common pathways, common goals. *Alzheimers Dement.* (2015) 11:700–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jalz.2014.10.007
- ALZHEIMER'S Association Report. 2021 Alzheimer's disease facts and figures. *Alzheimers Dement.* (2021) 17:327–406. doi: 10.1002/alz.12328
- Jervis GA. Early senile dementia in mongoloid idiocy. *Am J Psychiatry.* (1948) 105:102–6. doi: 10.1176/ajp.105.2.102
- Struwe F. Histopathologische Untersuchungen über entstehung und wesen der senilen Plaques. *Z Gesamte Neurol Psychiatr.* (1929) 122:291–307.
- Johnson KH, O'Brien TD, Hayden DW, Jordan K, Ghobrial HK, Mahoney WC, et al. Immunolocalization of islet amyloid polypeptide (IAPP) in pancreatic beta cells by means of peroxidase-antiperoxidase (PAP) and protein A-gold techniques. *Am J Pathol.* (1988) 130:1–8.
- Janson J, Laedtke T, Parisi J, O'Brien P, Petersen R, Butler P. Increased risk of type 2 diabetes in Alzheimer Disease. *Diabetes.* (2004) 53:474–81. doi: 10.2337/diabetes.53.2.474
- Daulatzai MA. Cerebral hypoperfusion and glucose hypometabolism: key pathophysiological modulators promote neurodegeneration, cognitive impairment, and Alzheimer's disease. *J Neurosci Res.* (2017) 95:943–72. doi: 10.1002/jnr.23777
- Barbagallo M, Dominguez LJ. Type 2 diabetes mellitus and Alzheimer's disease. *World J Diabetes.* (2014) 5:889–93. doi: 10.4239/wjd.v5.i6.889
- Phillips MCL, Deprez LM, Mortimer GMN, Murtagh DKJ, McCoy S, Mylchreest R, et al. Randomized crossover trial of a modified ketogenic diet in Alzheimer's disease. *Alzheimers Res Ther.* (2021) 13:51. doi: 10.1186/s13195-021-00783-x
- Szablewski L. Brain glucose transporters: role in pathogenesis and potential targets for the treatment of Alzheimer's Disease. *Int J. Mol Sci.* (2021) 22:8142. doi: 10.3390/ijms22158142
- Newport MT, VanItallie TB, Kashiwaya Y, King MT, Veech RL. A new way to produce hyperketonemia: use of ketone ester in a case of Alzheimer's. *Alzheimers Dement.* (2015) 11:99–103. doi: 10.1016/j.jalz.2014.01.006
- Sperling RA, Aisen PS, Beckett LA, Bennett DA, Craft S, Fagan AM, et al. Toward defining the preclinical stages of Alzheimer's disease: recommendations on diagnostic guidelines for Alzheimer's disease. *Alzheimers Dement.* (2011) 7:280–92. doi: 10.1016/j.jalz.2011.03.003
- Fortier M, Castellano CA, Croteau E, Langlois F, Bocti C, St-Pierre V, et al. A ketogenic drink improves brain energy and some measures of cognition in mild cognitive impairment. *Alzheimers Dement.* (2019) 15:625–34. doi: 10.1016/j.jalz.2018.12.017
- Cunnane S, Nugent S, Roy M, Courchesne-Loyer A, Croteau E, Tremblay S, et al. Brain fuel metabolism, aging, and Alzheimer's disease. *Nutrition.* (2011) 27:3–20. doi: 10.1016/j.nut.2010.07.021
- Croteau E, Castellano CA, Richard MA, Fortier M, Nugent S, Lepage M, et al. Ketogenic medium chain triglycerides increase brain energy metabolism in Alzheimer's Disease. *J Alzheimers Dis.* (2018) 64:551–61. doi: 10.3233/JAD-180202
- Cunnane SC, Trushina E, Morland C, Prigione A, Casadesus G, Andrews ZB, et al. Brain energy rescue: an emerging therapeutic concept for neurodegenerative disorders of aging. *Nat Rev.* (2020) 19:609–33. doi: 10.1038/s41573-020-0072-x
- Norwitz NG, Dalai SS, Palmer CM. Ketogenic diet as a metabolic treatment for mental illness. *Curr Opin Endocrinol Diabetes Obes.* (2020) 27:269–74. doi: 10.1097/MED.0000000000000564
- Galasko D, Bennett D, Sano M, Ernesto C, Thomas R, Grundman M, et al. An inventory to assess activities of daily living for clinical trials in Alzheimer's disease. the Alzheimer's disease cooperative study. *Alzheimer Dis Assoc Disord.* (1997) 11(Suppl 2):S33–9.
- Hyder F, Rothman D, Bennett M. Cortical energy demands of signaling and non-signaling components in brain are conserved across mammalian species and activity levels. *Proc Natl Acad Sci.* (2013) 110:3549–54. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1214912110
- Koepsell H. Glucose transporters in brain in health and disease. *Pflügers Arch.* (2020) 472:1299–343. doi: 10.1007/s00424-020-02441-x
- Slomski A. Obesity is now the top modifiable dementia risk factor in the US. *JAMA.* (2022) 328:10. doi: 10.1001/jama.2022.11058
- Norwitz NG, Hu M, Clarke K. The mechanisms by which the ketone body D-β-hydroxybutyrate may improve the multiple cellular pathologies of Parkinson's Disease. *Front Nutr.* (2019) 6:63. doi: 10.3389/fnut.2019.00063
- Norwitz NG, Jaramillo JG, Clarke K, Soto A. Ketotherapeutics for neurodegenerative diseases. *Int Rev Neurobiol.* (2020) 155:141–68. doi: 10.1016/bs.irn.2020.02.003

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Nicholas G. Norwitz,  
Harvard Medical School, United States

## REVIEWED BY

Xiaohui Ren,  
Sichuan University, China  
Francis Edward Levandowski III,  
Alliance Urgent Care, United States  
Keyi Si,  
Second Military Medical University, China

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Chaowei Fu  
✉ fcw@fudan.edu.cn

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed  
equally to this work

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Public Mental Health,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Public Health

RECEIVED 21 November 2022

ACCEPTED 05 January 2023

PUBLISHED 19 January 2023

## CITATION

Liu T, Wu B, Yao Y, Chen Y, Zhou J, Xu K,  
Wang N and Fu C (2023) Associations between  
depression and the incident risk of obesity in  
southwest China: A community population  
prospective cohort study.  
*Front. Public Health* 11:1103953.  
doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2023.1103953

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Liu, Wu, Yao, Chen, Zhou, Xu, Wang  
and Fu. This is an open-access article  
distributed under the terms of the [Creative  
Commons Attribution License \(CC BY\)](#). The use,  
distribution or reproduction in other forums is  
permitted, provided the original author(s) and  
the copyright owner(s) are credited and that  
the original publication in this journal is cited, in  
accordance with accepted academic practice.  
No use, distribution or reproduction is  
permitted which does not comply with these  
terms.

# Associations between depression and the incident risk of obesity in southwest China: A community population prospective cohort study

Tao Liu<sup>1†</sup>, Bo Wu<sup>2,3†</sup>, Yuntong Yao<sup>1</sup>, Yun Chen<sup>2,3</sup>, Jie Zhou<sup>1</sup>, Kelin Xu<sup>2,3</sup>,  
Na Wang<sup>2,3</sup> and Chaowei Fu<sup>2,3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Guizhou Center for Disease Control and Prevention, Guiyang, China, <sup>2</sup>School of Public Health, Fudan University, Shanghai, China, <sup>3</sup>National Health Commission of People's Republic of China (NHC) Key Laboratory of Health Technology Assessment, Fudan University, Shanghai, China

**Objective:** This study aimed to describe the incidence of obesity and investigate associations between depression and the risk of incident obesity among residents in Southwest China.

**Methods:** A 10-year prospective cohort study of 4,745 non-obese adults was conducted in Guizhou, southwest China from 2010 to 2020. Depression was assessed by the Patient Health Questionnaire-9 (PHQ-9) while the obesity was identified by waist circumference (WC) and/or body mass index (BMI). Cox proportional hazard models were used to estimate hazard ratios (HR), and 95% confidence intervals (CIs) of depression and incident obesity.

**Results:** A total of 1,115 incident obesity were identified over an average follow-up of 7.19 years, with an incidence of 32.66 per 1,000 PYs for any obesity, 31.14 per 1,000 PYs and 9.40 per 1,000 PYs for abdominal obesity and general obesity, respectively. After adjustment for potential confounding factors, risks of incident abdominal obesity for subjects with minimal (aHR: 1.22, 95% CI: 1.05, 1.43), and mild or more advanced depression (aHR: 1.27, 95% CI: 1.01, 1.62) were statistically higher than those not depressed, while there was no significant association with incident general obesity. The risks of any incident obesity among subjects with minimal (aHR: 1.21, 95% CI: 1.04, 1.40), mild or more advanced depression (aHR: 1.30, 95% CI: 1.03, 1.64) were significantly higher than those not depressed and positive association was found for PHQ score per SD increase (aHR: 1.07, 95%CI: 1.01, 1.13), too. The association was stronger significantly in Han Chinese (minimal: aHR: 1.27, 95% CI: 1.05, 1.52; mild or more advanced: aHR: 1.70, 95% CI: 1.30, 2.21) and farmers (minimal: aHR: 1.64, 95% CI: 1.35, 2.01; mild or more advanced: aHR: 1.82, 95% CI: 1.32, 2.51).

**Conclusion:** Depression increased the risk of incident obesity among adults in Southwest China, especially among Han Chinese and farmers. This finding suggests that preventing and controlling depression may benefit the control of incident obesity.

## KEYWORDS

depression, obesity, prospective cohort study, community population, Chinese

# 1. Introduction

Obesity is one of the critical public health challenges worldwide. With socioeconomic growth and lifestyle changes, World Health Organization reported that the global age-standardized prevalence of overweight and obesity was high as 39 and 13% among adults in 2016 (1). As a significant risk factor for multiple chronic diseases such as diabetes, metabolic syndrome, musculoskeletal disorders, and some cancers, obesity caused 4 million deaths and 120 million disability-adjusted life years worldwide in 2015 (2, 3). However, extensive documentation indicated that the distribution of body mass index (BMI) and average waist circumference (WC) have shifted upward (4). Obesity incidence in America had increased more than 3-fold from 5.8 to 14.8% during 1950–2000 (5), while similar trends emerged in numerous low-income and middle-income countries (6). In China, the prevalence of overweight and obesity was 34.3 and 16.4%, which increased by 13.9 and 37.8% from 2012 to 2020 (7).

Overweight and obesity are influenced by socioeconomic status, diet, and environment (2, 8). Mental disorders were also frequently mentioned in recent studies (9). Several epidemiological studies have confirmed the complex mechanism of depression-to-obesity pathways, but the evidence was mixed and varied across regions or races. The role of gender was equivocal in the association between depression and obesity, which varied among Chinese adolescents, middle-aged residents, and American (10–12). Some studies found that non-Latino and white conferred a higher risk of comorbid obesity and mood disorders compared to Latino, African-American, and Asian. Socio-cultural factors in different areas may also affect the relationship between obesity and depression (11–13). A meta-analysis found depressed persons had a 58% increased risk of becoming obese (14), while another Dutch study showed that the presence of baseline depressive symptoms was not prospectively associated with the development of obesity (15). Most studies on the association between depression and incident obesity were cross-sectional studies whose findings varied over age in China (10, 12, 13, 16, 17), which could not make the causal association between depression status and obesity.

To our knowledge, prospective cohort studies covering adults to evaluate the risk of incident obesity based on different depressive states have not been reported in China. Based on Guizhou Population Health Cohort (18), this study aimed to explore the association between depression and incident obesity by analyzing the discrepancies in obesity outcomes among people with different depression levels.

# 2. Materials and methods

## 2.1. Study design and population

The Guizhou Population Health Cohort Study (GPHCS) was a prospective community-based cohort conducted in Southwest China during 2010–2020 (18). Through the multistage proportional stratified cluster sampling method, 9,280 adult residents from 48 townships of 12 districts in Guizhou Province were recruited from November 2010 to December 2012. The inclusion criteria included: (1) Aged 18 and above; (2) Living in the study area and having

no plans to move out; (3) Completing the questionnaire and blood sampling. All participants were subsequently followed up for major chronic diseases and vital status during 2016–2020, with a loss to follow-up rate of 12.04%. We further excluded 1,997 individuals with general and/or abdominal obesity at baseline (with BMI  $\geq 28$  kg/m<sup>2</sup> or having a waist circumference of  $\geq 85$  cm for women, or  $\geq 90$  cm for men), 1,245 missing BMI or WC at follow-up, and 176 without sufficient information on depression at baseline. Finally, the remaining 4,745 participants were eligible for the analysis (Figure 1). This study was approved by the Institutional Review Board of Guizhou Province Centre for Disease Control and Prevention (No. s2017-02), and written informed consent was signed by all subjects. All deaths were confirmed through the death registration information system and the essential public health service system.

## 2.2. Data collection

Baseline information included sociodemographic characteristics (age, gender, ethnicity, education level, residence, marital status, and occupation), lifestyle (tobacco and alcohol consumption, physical activity), and chronic medical history (hypertension, dyslipidemia, diabetes mellitus, and cardiovascular diseases), which was collected by trained investigators through structured questionnaires *via* face-to-face interview.

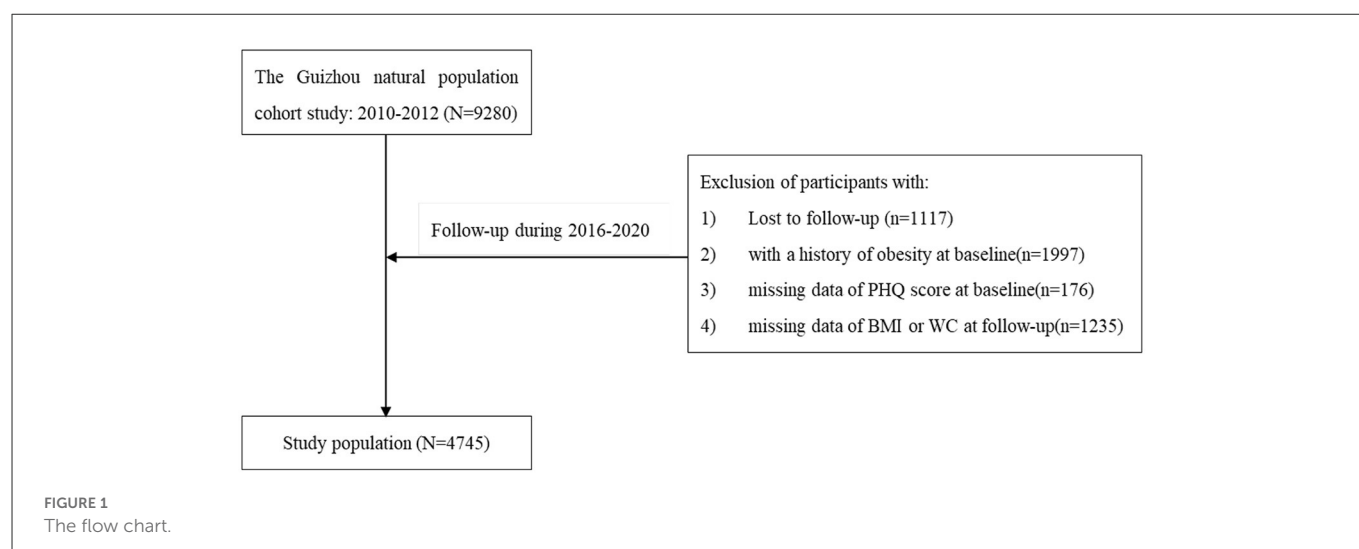
Physical examination data, including height, weight, waist circumference, and blood pressure, were collected by trained investigators through standard procedures. Standing height was measured to the nearest 0.1 cm without shoes using a portable stadiometer. Weight was measured to the nearest 0.1 kg using a digital weighing scale. WC was measured to the nearest 0.1 cm at the midpoint between the lowest rib margin and the iliac crest. Blood pressure data were taken as the average value of three consecutive measurements. Venous blood samples were obtained in the early morning for fasting blood glucose, total cholesterol, high-density lipoprotein cholesterol, low-density lipoprotein cholesterol, and triglyceride levels after the participants had fasted for at least 8 h.

Above methods for data collection were same as baseline study during the follow-up study.

## 2.3. Assessments of depression and obesity

The Patient Health Questionnaire-9 (PHQ-9) was used to measure the levels of depression among participants according to the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders criteria (DSM-IV) (19). Subjects needed to answer nine questions which were graded from 0 to 3 and the total score ranged from 0 to 27, in which points = 0 was determined as non-depression, 1–4 points as minimal depression, and  $\geq 5$  points as mild or more advanced depression (20).

Body mass index (BMI) was calculated as weight in kg divided by height in m squared and general obesity was defined as BMI  $\geq 28$  kg/m<sup>2</sup>. Abdominal obesity was defined as a waist circumference of  $\geq 85$  cm for women and  $\geq 90$  cm for men (21). Obesity was defined if either of them was met. Overweight was defined based on BMI (24.0–27.9 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) or WC (80–85 cm for women and 85–90 cm for men).



## 2.4. Covariates

Alcohol consumption was defined as alcohol consumed at least once a month in the past 12 months. Physical activity was at least 150 min of moderate or high-intensity physical activity per week. Dietary habits were divided into two groups (light or greasy) according to whether participants consumed more than 5 g/day of salt or more than 25 g/day of grease. Hypertension was defined as one of the following conditions: (1) systolic blood pressure (SBP)  $\geq 140$  mmHg and/or diastolic blood pressure (DBP)  $\geq 90$  mmHg; (2) Self-reported physician diagnosis of hypertension or having received antihypertensive treatment (22). Diabetes mellitus (DM) was defined as one of the following conditions: (1) Fasting blood glucose  $\geq 7.0$  mmol/l; (2) 2-h postprandial blood glucose  $\geq 11.1$  mmol/l; (3) Glycosylated hemoglobin  $\geq 6.5\%$ ; (4) Self-reported physician diabetes diagnosis or receiving hypoglycemic treatment (23). Dyslipidemia was diagnosed as one of the following conditions: (1) Total cholesterol (TC)  $\geq 6.22$  mmol/l; (2) Triglycerides (TG)  $\geq 2.26$  mmol/l; (3) High-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C)  $< 1.04$  mmol/l; (4) Low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C)  $\geq 4.14$  mmol/l; (5) Self-reported physician dyslipidemia diagnosis or having received lipid-lowering treatment (24).

## 2.5. Statistical analysis

Continuous variables were expressed in means and standard deviations, and categorical variables were as frequencies with proportions.  $\chi^2$  test and Kruskal-Wallis test were used to compare the group differences of variables. Person-year of follow-up was calculated from the baseline survey to the date of confirmed death, obesity appears, or completion of follow-up, whichever came first. We fitted four Cox proportional hazards regression models to estimate hazard ratio (HR), the adjusted HR (aHR), and corresponding 95% confidence interval (CI) to determine the association between depression and the risk of obesity. Model 1: without any adjustment for covariates. Model 2: adjusted for age ( $<30$ ,  $30-59.9$ ,  $\geq 60$  years) and gender (male or female). Model 3: model 2 added education (10 years and above), occupation

(farmer or other), physical activity (yes or no), marriage (unmarried, married, divorced), family relations (Good, general, poor), alcohol use (yes or no), dietary habit (yes or no). Model 4: model 3 added baseline diabetes (yes or no), baseline hypertension (yes or no), and baseline dyslipidemia (yes or no). We tested for interactions between all target and adjustment variables and further performed stratified analysis if significant interactions were observed. Model 4 was repeated after individuals with overweight at baseline were excluded for sensitivity analyses. Schoenfeld residuals were used to test the hazard proportionality assumption in Cox regression models and no violation of proportionality was found. Two-sided  $P < 0.05$  was considered statistically significant. All statistical procedures were performed in R software (Version 4.0.3; R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria).

## 3. Results

### 3.1. Baseline characteristics

Among 4,745 adults in this study, 3,510 were not considered depressed, 922 were minimal depression, and 313 were mild or more advanced depression. Details of the baseline characteristics are shown in Table 1. The average age of all participants was  $44.09 \pm 15.07$  years, and nearly half (48.8%) were male. More than half of them were Han Chinese (59.8%), farmers (54.4%), or had received education for  $\geq 9$  years (45.1%). Most (80.8%) were married. Differences between the non-depressed and those with different grades of depression were statistically significant ( $p < 0.05$ ) in terms of age, gender, ethnicity, education time, occupation, and family relationship (seen in Table 1).

### 3.2. Associations between baseline depression and incident obesity

Totally, 4,745 subjects were followed up for 34,138.66 person-years, with an average follow-up of  $7.19 \pm 1.15$  person-years and a maximum of 9.54 person-years. One thousand one hundred fifteen incident obesity were identified with an incidence of 32.66 per 1,000

TABLE 1 General characteristics of Chinese adults without obesity at baseline over depression groups.

Characteristics	Total (N = 4,745)	Depression			P-value
		No (N = 3,510)	Minimal (N = 922)	Mild or more advanced (N = 313)	
PHQ-9 score	0.88 ± 2.04	0	2.12 ± 1.06	7.12 ± 2.77	<0.001
Age, years	44.09 ± 15.07	43.38 ± 15.04	46.40 ± 15.19	45.20 ± 15.28	<0.001
<30	1,004 (21.2)	796 (22.7)	158 (17.1)	50 (16.0)	
30–59.9	2,995 (63.1)	2,192 (62.5)	588 (63.8)	215 (68.7)	
≥60	746 (15.7)	522 (14.8)	176 (19.1)	48 (15.3)	
Men, %	2,315 (48.8)	1,777 (50.6)	411 (44.6)	127 (40.6)	<0.001
Han Chinese, %	2,839 (59.8)	2,055 (58.5)	584 (63.3)	200 (63.9)	0.010
Education ≥ 9 years, %	2,141 (45.1)	1,654 (47.1)	368 (39.9)	119 (38.0)	<0.001
Farmer, %	2,583 (54.4)	1,999 (57.0)	462 (50.1)	122 (39.0)	<0.001
Alcohol use, %	1,537 (32.4)	1,085 (30.9)	346 (37.5)	106 (33.9)	<0.001
Greasy diet, %*	3,135 (66.3)	2,338 (66.8)	609 (66.3)	188 (60.5)	0.078
Marriage, %					0.023
Unmarried	488 (10.3)	390 (11.1)	69 (7.5)	29 (9.3)	
Married	3,835 (80.8)	2,815 (80.2)	769 (83.4)	251 (80.2)	
Divorced	422 (8.9)	305 (8.7)	84 (9.1)	33 (10.5)	
Physical activity, %*	288 (6.1)	228 (6.5)	45 (4.9)	15 (4.8)	0.114
Family relation, %					<0.001
Good	3,908 (82.4)	3,012 (85.8)	716 (77.7)	180 (57.5)	
General	766 (16.1)	457 (13.0)	189 (20.5)	120 (38.3)	
Poor	71 (1.5)	41 (1.2)	17 (1.8)	13 (4.2)	
Hypertension, %	1,122 (23.6)	806 (23.0)	241 (26.1)	75 (24.0)	0.129
Diabetes, %*	358 (7.6)	258 (7.4)	73 (8.0)	27 (8.7)	0.620
Dyslipidemia, %	2,541 (53.6)	1,848 (52.6)	522 (56.6)	171 (54.6)	0.092
BMI, kg/m <sup>2</sup>	22.10 ± 2.44	22.11 ± 2.44	22.10 ± 2.45	21.92 ± 2.39	0.402
WC, cm	74.31 ± 7.13	74.38 ± 7.15	74.26 ± 7.20	73.66 ± 6.68	0.220

\*Missing value exists.

PHQ-9, Patient Health Questionnaire-9; BMI, body mass index; WC, waist circumference.

PYs, 1,063 (31.14 per 1,000 PYs) and 321 (9.40 per 1,000 PYs) for abdominal obesity and general obesity, respectively. The incidence of obesity was highest in subjects with mild or more advanced depression (38.01 per 1,000 PYs). As shown in Table 2, both model 1 (univariate cox model) and model 2 (adjusted for age and gender) showed that depression was associated with an increased risk of incident obesity. In the fully adjusted models, the aHR was 1.07 for abdominal obesity with per SD increase of PHQ score. Compared with those not depressed (PHQ score = 0), participants with minimal (aHR: 1.22, 95% CI: 1.05, 1.43) and mild or more advanced depression (aHR: 1.27, 95% CI: 1.01, 1.62) remained at higher risks of incident abdominal obesity. Risks of any incident obesity among subjects with minimal (aHR: 1.21, 95% CI: 1.04, 1.40), mild or more advanced depression (aHR: 1.30, 95% CI: 1.03, 1.64) were also significantly higher than those among not depressed participants (seen in Table 2).

### 3.3. Stratification analysis

The potential modification effects of age, gender, ethnicity, and occupation on the association of depression with incident obesity were explored in this study (seen in Figure 2). Associations between depression and incident obesity significantly varied over ethnicity and occupation ( $P$  for interaction = 0.001 and <0.001, respectively), and risks for incident obesity were statistically higher in Han Chinese or farmers. However, age and gender interactions were not observed.

In the sensitivity analysis, the corresponding effect estimates of baseline depression status on the incident obesity did not change substantially after excluding participants with overweight at baseline (seen in Figure 3).

TABLE 2 Associations between depression at baseline and incident obesity among Chinese adults.

Obesity	PHQ score	Cases, <i>n</i>	Incident rate/1,000 PYs	aHR (95% CI)			
				Model 1	Model 2	Model 3	Model 4
Abdominal obesity (WC)	PHQ-score (per SD increase)			1.09 (1.03, 1.15)**	1.06 (1.01, 1.12)*	1.07 (1.01, 1.14)*	1.07 (1.01, 1.14)*
	No (0)	754	29.77	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
	Minimal (1-4)	229	34.97	1.29 (1.12, 1.50)***	1.22 (1.05, 1.42)**	1.21 (1.04, 1.41)*	1.22 (1.05, 1.43)**
	Mild or more advanced (≥5)	80	35.36	1.30 (1.03, 1.64)*	1.19 (0.94, 1.50)	1.28 (1.01, 1.63)*	1.27 (1.01, 1.62)*
General obesity (BMI)	PHQ-score (per SD increase)			1.06 (0.95, 1.18)	1.05 (0.94, 1.16)	1.03 (0.93, 1.15)	1.03 (0.93, 1.15)
	No (0)	240	9.48	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
	Minimal (1-4)	55	8.40	1.01 (0.75, 1.35)	0.98 (0.73, 1.31)	0.93 (0.69, 1.25)	0.93 (0.69, 1.25)
	Mild or more advanced (≥5)	26	11.49	1.41 (0.94, 2.12)	1.34 (0.89, 2.01)	1.34 (0.87, 2.04)	1.33 (0.87, 2.03)
Obesity (WC or BMI)	PHQ-score (per SD increase)			1.09 (1.03, 1.15)***	1.06 (1.01, 1.12)*	1.07 (1.01, 1.13)*	1.07 (1.01, 1.13)*
	No (0)	792	31.27	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
	Minimal (1-4)	237	36.19	1.28 (1.10, 1.48)***	1.21 (1.04, 1.40)*	1.20 (1.03, 1.39)*	1.21 (1.04, 1.40)*
	Mild or more advanced (≥5)	86	38.01	1.34 (1.07, 1.67)*	1.23 (0.98, 1.54)	1.31 (1.04, 1.65)*	1.30 (1.03, 1.64)*

Model 1: Without any adjustment for covariates.

Model 2: Adjusted for age (<30, 30–59.9, ≥60 years), gender.

Model 3: Model 2 plus education, occupation, physical activity, marriage, family relations, alcohol use, dietary habit.

Model 4: Model 3 plus hypertension, diabetes mellitus, dyslipidemia.

\*\*\*  $P < 0.001$ , \*\*  $P < 0.01$ , \*  $P < 0.05$ .

PHQ-9, Patient Health Questionnaire-9; PY, person years; HR, hazard ratio; BMI, body mass index; WC, waist circumference; 95% CI, 95% confidence interval; SD, standard deviation.

## 4. Discussion

Based on a prospective cohort study in Southwest China, we found that the incidence rate of incident obesity was high and depression was strongly associated with the risk of incident obesity among this community adult population, especially among Han Chinese and farmers. Our findings indicated that improving depression may help to prevent and control developing obesity.

The incidence rate of abdominal obesity (31.1/1,000 PYs) was higher than general obesity (9.4/1,000 PYs) in this study. Compared with another earlier cohort study whose incidence rate of general obesity was 6.97‰ in China (25), that was lower than our findings and may be driven by economic developments, sociocultural norms and policies with China's rapid urbanization and industrialization (26). Previous studies and WHO data have shown that the prevalence of obesity in many countries doubled and even quadrupled over the last 30 years (1, 27). The critical increase of obesity in China and worldwide called that more vigorous interventions should be implemented for obesity prevention and treatment.

Previous studies have demonstrated a positive association of depression and obesity (10, 28, 29). Apart from that, the limitation of BMI measures has been proven as unable to discriminate between fat percent and lean mass (30), so weight management guidelines in several countries suggested health professionals consider both BMI and WC to diagnose obesity (31). WC has confirmed exist higher accuracy in the measurement of depression-induced obesity compared with BMI due to the accumulation of visceral adipose

(29). In this study, aHR of incident abdominal obesity was a 1.07 per SD (2.04 score) increase in PHQ score, which was comparable with that from two cohort studies in Norway and USA (32, 33). Several potential mechanisms on the association between depression and obesity were studied. Apart from the effect on individual perception of weight (34), impaired fat metabolism caused by abnormal secretion of the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis (32), and intake of antidepressants such as tricyclic and selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors may explain the mechanism of obesity (35, 36). Hyperphagia and hypersomnia have been proved to be critical features of atypical depression (37), which lead to weight gain through increased energy intake and circadian rhythm dysregulation (38). A twin study in Washington demonstrated that shared genetic risk might act upon depression and obesity (39), which also should be considered. However, this study did not observe a significant association between depression and incident general obesity.

Several researches indicated that the association between being obese and depressed mood tended to vary across ethnic groups (40), which suggested that the sociocultural differences or ethnicity moderation effects should be considered (36). The increased risk of incident obesity based on BMI and WC was more significant among Han Chinese and farmers in this study, where such ethnic variations may be explained by genetic background and other factors (40, 41). Miao and Bouyei were the main of the 1,906 minorities accounted for 40.2% in this study and their genetic background had been reported to exhibit significant differences compared with Han Chinese (42). One study conducted in Guizhou province also pointed

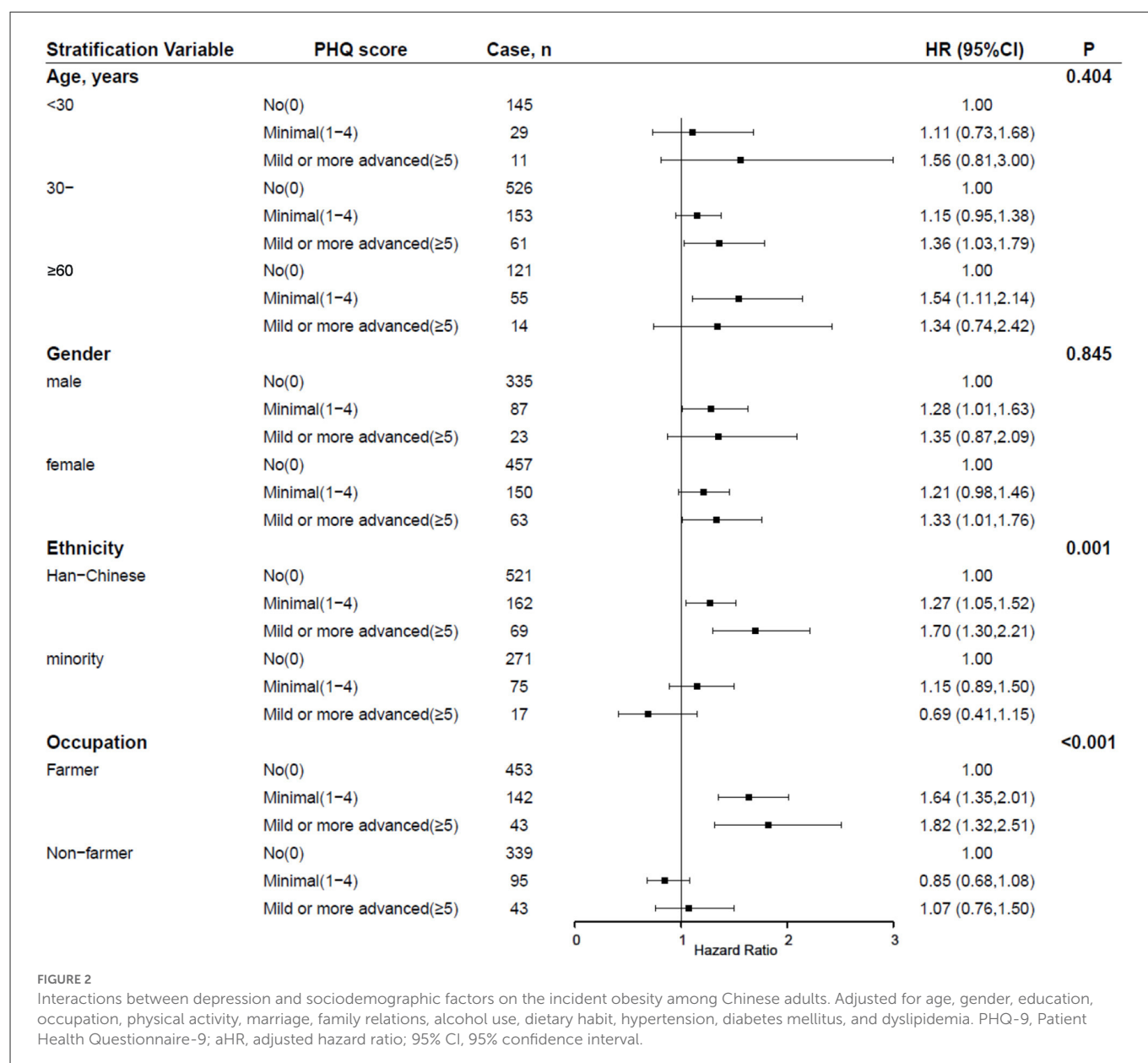


FIGURE 2

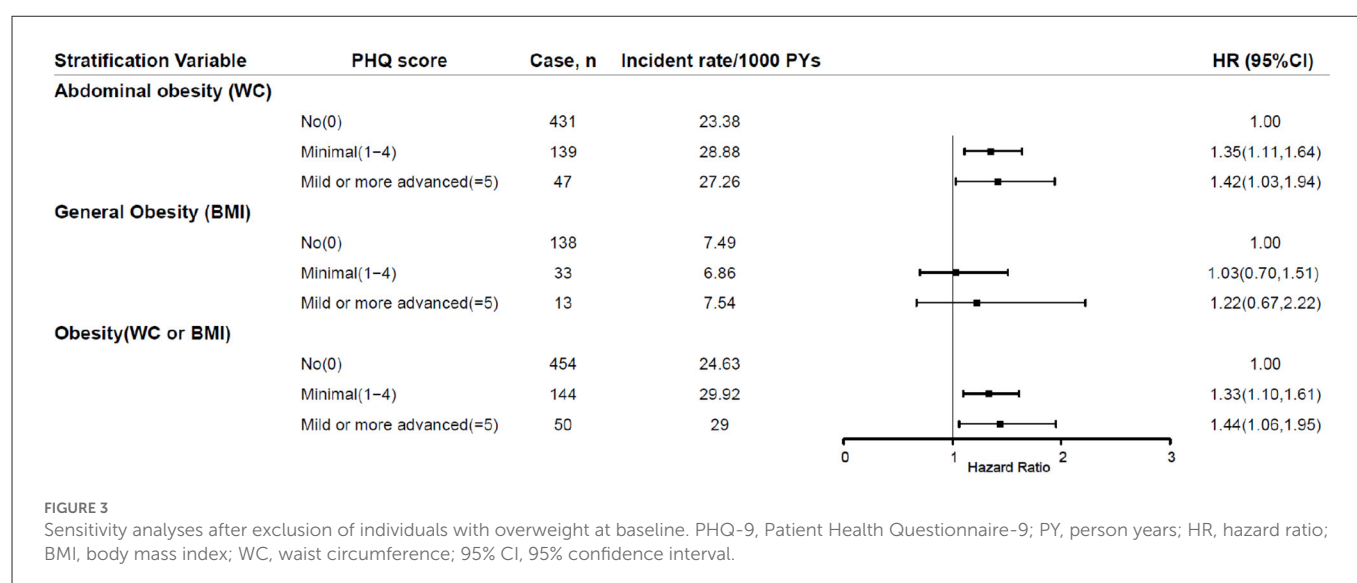
Interactions between depression and sociodemographic factors on the incident obesity among Chinese adults. Adjusted for age, gender, education, occupation, physical activity, marriage, family relations, alcohol use, dietary habit, hypertension, diabetes mellitus, and dyslipidemia. PHQ-9, Patient Health Questionnaire-9; aHR, adjusted hazard ratio; 95% CI, 95% confidence interval.

that Bouyei people had a lower prevalence of general (4.8 vs. 10.9%) and abdominal obesity (13.6 vs. 26.8%) compared with Han Chinese (43), which was similar to this study. The more significant association among farmers may be related to the low awareness of obesity and depression, and inadequate access to depression-related healthcare services while other occupational groups could be improved by timely management of depression-related symptoms (44). A French study showed that the prevalence of depression combined with obesity was higher in rural areas (45).

The presence of effect modification by gender has been reported for the association between depression and obesity, which was not observed in this study. A cohort study in Houston showed that depressed males had a 6-fold increased risk of obesity while another meta-analysis demonstrated that the association was more pronounced in adolescent females (28, 46). Accumulating evidence tends to hold a stronger correlation between depression and obesity among females (11). The divergences of psychological characteristics,

interpersonal barriers, and physical predispositions might explain the association among females (39, 47, 48). Physiological studies indicated that the difference was a consequence of the combined action of stronger immune responses and more inflammatory markers caused by the increment of estrogen (49). Intense mood swings and emotional eating also act as mediators between depression and future weight gain, which were more common among the female (11, 48). However, no gender interaction was observed in this study.

To our knowledge, this was the first study to investigate the association between depression and incident obesity among the Chinese community population in southwest China. Strengths of this study were the prospective cohort design with the 10-year follow-up period and the relatively low loss to follow-up rate. Also, we explored the effects of depression on the risk of incident obesity with anthropometric indices through standardized measurements rather than self-report. Of course, this study had some notable limitations. First, baseline depression was assessed by the PHQ-9



scale without clinical diagnoses. Second, data on depression status and antidepressant use were not collected during the follow-up survey, both of which may bias the findings of this study. Third, some possible confounding factors such as the family history, genetic variants of obesity and energy intake were not collected and controlled well in this study, which should be considered in future studies. Our findings in this southwest Chinese population need to be confirmed by more prospective or intervention studies over different populations. Further studies on clinically diagnosed depression and repeated measures of depression are required to confirm the complex bidirectional association between depression and obesity among Chinese population.

## 5. Conclusions

In conclusion, the long-term prospective study demonstrated that there were high risks in the incident obesity among the Chinese community population in southwest China, and both minimal and mild or more advanced depression increased the risk of developing obesity, especially in Han Chinese and farmers. Our findings further suggest that improving healthcare for depression may benefit to prevent and control the developing obesity, especially for abdominal obesity, in the community settings. Government departments and medical institutions, especially community health service centers should pay more attention to farmers' mental health issues, and developing appropriate community-based depression intervention services to improve their obesity control.

## Data availability statement

The raw data supporting the conclusions of this article will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation.

## Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by Institutional Review Board of (or Ethics Committee)

Guizhou Province Centre for Disease Control and Prevention (No. S2017-02). The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study. Written informed consent was obtained from the individual(s) for the publication of any potentially identifiable images or data included in this article.

## Author contributions

TL and BW: conceptualization, methodology, formal analysis, validation, writing—original draft, and visualization. YC: methodology, data curation, writing—review, and editing. YY and JZ: conceptualization, methodology, supervision, funding acquisition, writing—review, and editing. NW and KX: conceptualization, methodology, data curation, writing—review, and editing. CF: conceptualization, methodology, supervision, resources, writing—review, and editing. All authors contributed to manuscript revision, read, and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This work was supported by Guizhou Province Science and Technology Support Program [Qiankehe (2018)2819].

## Acknowledgments

We would like to thank all participants enrolled in this cohort study and all the health workers of the Guizhou Province Center for Disease Control and Prevention for contributing to the study.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated

organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## References

- World Health Organization. *Obesity-and-Overweight*. (2021). Available from: <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/obesity-and-overweight> (accessed May 5, 2022).
- Afshin A, Forouzanfar MH, Reitsma MB, Sur P, Estep K, Lee A, et al. Health effects of overweight and obesity in 195 countries over 25 years. *N Engl J Med*. (2017) 377:13–27. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1614362
- Bluhner M. Obesity: global epidemiology and pathogenesis. *Nat Rev Endocrinol*. (2019) 15:288–98. doi: 10.1038/s41574-019-0176-8
- Albrecht SS, Gordon-Larsen P, Stern D, Popkin BM. Is waist circumference per body mass index rising differentially across the United States, England, China and Mexico? *Eur J Clin Nutr*. (2015) 69:1306–12. doi: 10.1038/ejcn.2015.71
- Parikh NI, Pencina MJ, Wang TJ, Lanier KJ, Fox CS, D'Agostino RB, et al. Increasing trends in incidence of overweight and obesity over 5 decades. *Am J Med*. (2007) 120:242–U6. doi: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2006.06.004
- Finucane MM, Stevens GA, Cowan MJ, Danaei G, Lin JK, Paciorek CJ, et al. National, regional, and global trends in body-mass index since 1980: systematic analysis of health examination surveys and epidemiological studies with 960 country-years and 9.1 million participants. *Lancet*. (2011) 377:557–67. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(10)62037-5
- National Administration of Disease Prevention and Control. *Report on the Status of Nutrition and Chronic Diseases Among Chinese Residents 2015*. Beijing, China: People's Medical Publishing House (2015).
- Congdon P. Obesity and urban environments. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. (2019) 16:6. doi: 10.3390/ijerph16030464
- Ramirez KMV, Castillo KIA, Moroch MJD, Gusqui IMG, Vega EVR, Benavides JJH, et al. Obesity in patients with mental disorders: epidemiological, etiological and practical aspects. *Rev Latinoam Hipertens*. (2019) 14:155. Available online at: <https://www.redalyc.org/articulo.oa?id=170263775006>
- Zhao ZY, Ding N, Song SZ, Liu Y, Wen DL. Association between depression and overweight in Chinese adolescents: a cross-sectional study. *BMJ Open*. (2019) 9:7. doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2018-024177
- Preiss K, Brennan L, Clarke D. A systematic review of variables associated with the relationship between obesity and depression. *Obes Rev*. (2013) 14:906–18. doi: 10.1111/obr.12052
- Li X-m, Dai J-m, Slien Y-f, Fu X-l, Chen S-h, Gao J-l, et al. Association between body mass index and depression symptom of middle-aged and elderly people in Pudong New Area of Shanghai, China. *Fudan Univ J Med Sci*. (2021) 48:155–61. doi: 10.3969/j.issn.1672-8467.2021.02.002
- Guo H-J, Zhang C. A study on the relationship between obesity and depression in the elderly of China. *J Sichuan Univ Med Sci Ed*. (2019) 50:725–30. doi: 10.13464/j.scuxbyxb.2019.05.018
- Luppino FS, de Wit LM, Bouvy PF, Stijnen T, Cuijpers P, Penninx B, et al. Overweight, obesity, and depression: a systematic review and meta-analysis of longitudinal studies. *Arch Gen Psychiatry*. (2010) 67:220–9. doi: 10.1001/archgenpsychiatry.2010.2
- Nigatu YT, Bültmann U, Reijneveld SA. The prospective association between obesity and major depression in the general population: does single or recurrent episode matter? *BMC Public Health*. (2015) 15:1–8. doi: 10.1186/s12889-015-1682-9
- Cui J, Sun XF Li XJ, Ke M, Sun JP, Yasmeen N, et al. Association between different indicators of obesity and depression in adults in Qingdao, China: a cross-sectional study. *Front Endocrinol*. (2018) 9:8. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2018.00549
- Qian JH Li NX, Ren XH. Obesity and depressive symptoms among Chinese people aged 45 and over. *Sci Rep*. (2017) 7:7. doi: 10.1038/srep45637
- Yu LS, Chen Y, Wang N, Xu KL, Wu CH, Liu T, et al. Association between depression and risk of incident cardiovascular diseases and its sex and age modifications: a prospective cohort study in Southwest China. *Front Public Health*. (2022) 10:8. doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2022.765183
- Vu LG, Le LK, Dam AVT, Nguyen SH, Vu TTM, Trinh TTH, et al. Factor structures of patient health questionnaire-9 instruments in exploring depressive symptoms of suburban population. *Front Psychiatry*. (2022) 13:13. doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2022.838747
- Arroll B, Goodyear-Smith F, Crengle S, Gunn J, Kerse N, Fishman T, et al. Validation of PHQ-2 and PHQ-9 to screen for major depression in the primary care population. *Ann Fam Med*. (2010) 8:348–53. doi: 10.1370/afm.1139
- Chen C, Lu FC, Department of Disease Control Ministry of Health PRC. The guidelines for prevention and control of overweight and obesity in Chinese adults. *Biomed Environ Sci*. (2004) 17(Suppl.):1–36. doi: 10.3321/j.issn:0512-7955.2004.01.001
- Liu L-S. Writing Group of Chinese Guidelines for the Management of H. 2010 Chinese guidelines for the management of hypertension. *Chin J Cardiol*. (2011) 39:579–615. doi: 10.16439/j.cnki.1673-7245.2011.08.009
- Jia WP, Weng JB, Zhu DL Ji LN, Lu JM, Zhou ZG, et al. Standards of medical care for type 2 diabetes in China 2019. *Diabetes-Metab Res Rev*. (2019) 35:26. doi: 10.1002/dmrr.3158
- Zhu JR, Gao RL, Zhao SP, Lu GP, Zhao D, Li JJ. 2016 Chinese guidelines for the management of dyslipidemia in adults Joint committee for guideline revision. *J Geriatr Cardiol*. (2018) 15:1–29. doi: 10.11909/j.issn.1671-5411.2018.01.011
- Li J, Fan S, Li Y, Chen J, Cao J, Huang J, et al. Incidence of obesity and its modifiable risk factors in Chinese adults aged 35–74 years : a prospective cohort study. *Chin J Epidemiol*. (2014) 35:349–53. doi: 10.3760/cma.j.issn.0254-6450.2014.04.002
- Pan XF, Wang LM, Pan A. Epidemiology and determinants of obesity in China. *Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol*. (2021) 9:373–92. doi: 10.1016/S2213-8587(21)00045-0
- Hruby A, Hu FB. The epidemiology of obesity: a big picture. *Pharmacoeconomics*. (2015) 33:673–89. doi: 10.1007/s40273-014-0243-x
- Roberts RE, Duong HT. Obese youths are not more likely to become depressed, but depressed youths are more likely to become obese. *Psychol Med*. (2013) 43:2143–51. doi: 10.1017/S0033291712002991
- Wiltink J, Michal M, Wild PS, Zwiener I, Blettner M, Munzel T, et al. Associations between depression and different measures of obesity (BMI, WC, WHtR, WHR). *BMC Psychiatry*. (2013) 13:1–7. doi: 10.1186/1471-244X-13-223
- Romero-Corral A, Somers VK, Sierra-Johnson J, Thomas RJ, Collazo-Clavell ML, Korinek J, et al. Accuracy of body mass index in diagnosing obesity in the adult general population. *Int J Obes*. (2008) 32:959–66. doi: 10.1038/ijo.2008.11
- Tanamas SK, Ng WL, Backholer K, Hodge A, Zimmet PZ, Peeters A. Quantifying the proportion of deaths due to body mass index- and waist circumference-defined obesity. *Obesity*. (2016) 24:735–42. doi: 10.1002/oby.21386
- Brumpton B, Langhammer A, Romundstad P, Chen Y, Mai XM. The associations of anxiety and depression symptoms with weight change and incident obesity: the HUNT Study. *Int J Obes*. (2013) 37:1268–74. doi: 10.1038/ijo.2012.204
- Vogelzangs N, Kritchevsky SB, Beekman ATF, Newman AB, Satterfield S, Simonsick EM, et al. Depressive symptoms and change in abdominal obesity in older persons. *Arch Gen Psychiatry*. (2008) 65:1386–93. doi: 10.1001/archpsyc.65.12.1386
- Paulitsch RG, Demenech LM, Dumith SC. Association of depression and obesity is mediated by weight perception. *J Health Psychol*. (2021) 26:2020–30. doi: 10.1177/1359105319897778
- Lee SH, Paz G, Mastronardi C, Licinio J, Wong ML. Is increased antidepressant exposure a contributory factor to the obesity pandemic? *Transl Psychiatry*. (2016) 6:12. doi: 10.1038/tp.2016.25
- Faith MS, Butryn M, Wadden TA, Fabricatore A, Nguyen AM, Heymsfield SB. Evidence for prospective associations among depression and obesity in population-based studies. *Obes Rev*. (2011) 12:e438–e53. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-789X.2010.00843.x
- Lojko D, Rybakowski JK. Atypical depression: current perspectives. *Neuropsychiatr Dis Treat*. (2017) 13:2447–55. doi: 10.2147/NDT.S147317
- Shell AL, Jackson RA, Patel JS, Hirsh AT, Cyders MA, Stewart JC. Associations of somatic depressive symptoms with food attentional bias and eating behaviors. *Appetite*. (2021) 167:7. doi: 10.1016/j.appet.2021.105593
- Afari N, Noonan C, Goldberg J, Roy-Byrne P, Schur E, Golnari G, et al. Depression and obesity: do shared genes explain the relationship? *Depress Anxiety*. (2010) 27:799–806. doi: 10.1002/da.20704
- Gibson-Smith D, Bot M, Snijder M, Nicolaou M, Derks EM, Stronks K, et al. The relation between obesity and depressed mood in a multi-ethnic population. The HELIUS study. *Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol*. (2018) 53:629–38. doi: 10.1007/s00127-018-1512-3
- Rosen-Reynoso M, Alegria M, Chen CN, Laderman M, Roberts R. The relationship between obesity and psychiatric disorders across ethnic and racial minority groups in the United States. *Eat Behav*. (2011) 12:1–8. doi: 10.1016/j.eatbeh.2010.08.008
- Chen Y, Wang YY, Xu KL, Zhou J, Yu LS, Wang N, et al. Adiposity and long-term adiposity change are associated with incident diabetes: a prospective cohort study in Southwest China. *Int J Environ Res Public Health*. (2021) 18:12. doi: 10.3390/ijerph182111481

43. Wang K, Wang DM, Pan L, Yu YW, Dong F, Li L, et al. Prevalence of obesity and related factors among Bouyei and Han peoples in Guizhou Province, Southwest China. *PLoS ONE*. (2015) 10:13. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0129230
44. Brumby S, Chandrasekara A, McCoombe S, Torres S, Kremer P, Lewandowski P. Reducing psychological distress and obesity in Australian farmers by promoting physical activity. *BMC Public Health*. (2011) 11:1–7. doi: 10.1186/1471-2458-11-362
45. Chauvet-Gelinier JC, Roussot A, Cottenet J, Brindisi MC, Petit JM, Bonin B, et al. Depression and obesity, data from a national administrative database study: Geographic evidence for an epidemiological overlap. *PLoS ONE*. (2019) 14:17. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0210507
46. Blaine B. Does depression cause obesity? A meta-analysis of longitudinal studies of depression and weight control. *J Health Psychol*. (2008) 13:1190–7. doi: 10.1177/1359105308095977
47. Vittengl JR. Mediation of the bidirectional relations between obesity and depression among women. *Psychiatry Res*. (2018) 264:254–9. doi: 10.1016/j.psychres.2018.03.023
48. van Strien T, Kontinen H, Homberg JR, Engels R, Winkens LHH. Emotional eating as a mediator between depression and weight gain. *Appetite*. (2016) 100:216–24. doi: 10.1016/j.appet.2016.02.034
49. Byrne ML, O'Brien-Simpson NM, Mitchell SA, Allen NB. Adolescent-onset depression: are obesity and inflammation developmental mechanisms or outcomes? *Child Psychiat Hum Dev*. (2015) 46:839–50. doi: 10.1007/s10578-014-0524-9



## OPEN ACCESS

EDITED BY  
Dominic D'Agostino,  
University of South Florida, United States

REVIEWED BY  
Kristina Vatcheva,  
The University of Texas Rio Grande Valley,  
United States  
Xueping Chen,  
Sichuan University, China

\*CORRESPONDENCE  
Li Zhang  
✉ 34264274@qq.com

SPECIALTY SECTION  
This article was submitted to  
Public Mental Health,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Public Health

RECEIVED 27 October 2022  
ACCEPTED 04 January 2023  
PUBLISHED 01 February 2023

CITATION  
Zhang L, Zhou Q, Shao LH, Hu XQ, Wen J and  
Xia J (2023) Association of metabolic syndrome  
with depression in US adults: A nationwide  
cross-sectional study using propensity  
score-based analysis.  
*Front. Public Health* 11:1081854.  
doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2023.1081854

COPYRIGHT  
© 2023 Zhang, Zhou, Shao, Hu, Wen and Xia.  
This is an open-access article distributed under  
the terms of the [Creative Commons Attribution  
License \(CC BY\)](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/). The use, distribution or  
reproduction in other forums is permitted,  
provided the original author(s) and the  
copyright owner(s) are credited and that the  
original publication in this journal is cited, in  
accordance with accepted academic practice.  
No use, distribution or reproduction is  
permitted which does not comply with these  
terms.

# Association of metabolic syndrome with depression in US adults: A nationwide cross-sectional study using propensity score-based analysis

Li Zhang<sup>1\*</sup>, Quan Zhou<sup>2</sup>, Li Hua Shao<sup>1</sup>, Xue Qin Hu<sup>3</sup>, Jun Wen<sup>1</sup> and Jun Xia<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Neurology, The First People's Hospital of Changde, Changde, Hunan, China, <sup>2</sup>Department of Science and Education, The First People's Hospital of Changde, Changde, Hunan, China, <sup>3</sup>Department of Neurosurgery, The First People's Hospital of Changde, Changde, Hunan, China

**Background:** The association of metabolic syndrome (MetS) with depression has been previously reported; however, the results are ambiguous due to imbalanced confounding factors. Propensity score-based analysis is of great significance to minimize the impact of confounders in observational studies. Thus, the current study aimed to clarify the influence of MetS on depression incidence in the U.S. adult population by using propensity score (PS)-based analysis.

**Methods:** Data from 11,956 adults aged 20–85 years from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) database between 2005 and 2018 were utilized. Using 1:1 PS matching (PSM), the present cross-sectional study included 4,194 participants with and without MetS. A multivariate logistic regression model and three PS-based methods were applied to assess the actual association between MetS and depression incidence. Stratified analyses and interactions were performed based on age, sex, race, and components of MetS.

**Results:** After PSM, the risk of developing depression in patients with MetS increased by 40% in the PS-adjusted model (OR = 1.40, 95% confidence interval [CI]: 1.202–1.619,  $P < 0.001$ ), and we could still observe a positive association in the fully adjusted model (OR = 1.37, 95% CI: 1.172–1.596,  $P < 0.001$ ). Regarding the count of MetS components, having four and five conditions significantly elevated the risk of depression both in the PS-adjusted model (OR = 1.78, 95% CI: 1.341–2.016,  $P < 0.001$  vs. OR = 2.11, 95% CI: 1.626–2.699,  $P < 0.001$ ) and in the fully adjusted model (OR = 1.56, 95% CI: 1.264–1.933,  $P < 0.001$  vs. OR = 1.90, 95% CI: 1.458–2.486,  $P < 0.001$ ). In addition, an elevation in MetS component count was associated with a significant linear elevation in the mean score of PHQ-9 ( $F = 2.8356$ ,  $P < 0.001$ ). In the sensitivity analysis, similar conclusions were reached for both the original and weighted cohorts. Further interaction analysis revealed a clear gender-based difference in the association between MetS and depression incidence.

**Conclusion:** MetS exhibited the greatest influence on depression incidence in US adults, supporting the necessity of early detection and treatment of depressive symptoms in patients with MetS (or its components), particularly in female cases.

## KEYWORDS

metabolic syndrome, depression, propensity score-based analysis, positive association, cross-sectional study

## Introduction

Major depression, characterized by limited psychosocial function and a reduction in the quality of life, is expected to become the third largest cause of the overall disease burden worldwide (1). In the past 30 years, the number of global depression cases increased by 49.86% (2), causing a huge economic burden. Previous studies indicated several risk factors associated with depression, including old age, female gender, low education level, cognitive impairment, central obesity, physiological abnormalities, and a chronic medical history (3–5). A deeper excavating of the impact of risk factors on depression is of advantage to effective prophylaxis and cure. Aside from these traditional risk factors, the influence of metabolic syndrome (MetS) on the development of depression should be studied.

MetS has been proposed as a risk factor for cardiovascular disease (CVD). Patients diagnosed with MetS are at a greater risk of CVD (2–3 times) and type 2 diabetes (five times) (6). Insulin resistance (IR) is thought to be the core mechanism of MetS. Patients with depression could also show IR and glucose intolerance (7). Meanwhile, arterial stiffness (AS), a key mediator of CVD, was confirmed to be associated with middle-aged depression (5). Patients with mental illness have a higher prevalence of MetS, ranging from 29.4 to 67.9% (8). In Brazil's general population, the risk of MetS in patients with psychiatric disorders was 1.58 times higher (8, 9). All these findings suggested that there should be a link between MetS and depression.

Recently, several scholars have paid attention to the depression–MetS relationship, but the results obtained were still ambiguous. A few studies supported the independent correlation of MetS with elevated depression risk, even after adjusting for related factors (10–12), whereas other studies have not found any positive association between mental distress and MetS (13, 14). Scholars have frequently utilized traditional regression models to control for confounding. However, such methods may cause bias due to unmeasured or residual confounders, while including all available variables may cause the model to overfit, preventing the effective identification of the association between exposures of interest and outcome (15). The adjustment method based on the propensity score (PS) is of great significance to limit confounding in observational studies. It was pointed out that adjusting PS is important to eliminate biases caused by all observational covariates (16, 17). Scholars have attempted to introduce weighting, regression adjustment, and matching as PS-based adjustment methods (17).

The present study aimed at evaluating the actual association between MetS and depression incidence using PS-based analysis in US adults aged 20–85 years, utilizing data from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) over the period 2005–2018.

---

Abbreviations: MetS, metabolic syndrome; NHANES, National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey; TC, total cholesterol; TG, triglyceride; HDL-C, high-density lipoprotein cholesterol; IR, insulin resistance; AS, arterial stiffness; AA, Associate of Arts; GED, General Equivalent Diploma; CVD, cardiovascular disease; CHF, congestive heart failure; CHD, coronary heart disease; OR, odds ratio; CI, confidence interval; Ref, reference; PS, propensity score; IPTW, inverse probability of treatment weight.

## Methods

### Study design and data source

The data of this study were obtained from NHANES, as previously described (18). The NHANES survey contained two parts; a family interview covering demographics, socioeconomic, nutritional, and health concerns; and a routine physical examination completed at the Mobile Examination Center (MEC) involving medical, dental, physiological measures, and laboratory testing. More details on NHANES can be obtained from the database.

Seven cycles of continuous NHANES data (2005–2018) were pooled in this cross-sectional study to produce sizable samples for analysis. Of the 70,190 subjects, we first eliminated individuals younger than 20 years ( $n = 30,441$ ), followed by those who had missing data for MetS components ( $n = 23,318$ ), depression questionnaire ( $n = 1,181$ ), and other confounding factors ( $n = 3,294$ ). Finally, this study contained 11,956 eligible subjects. The flowchart for choosing eligible subjects is displayed in Figure 1. The NCHS Research Ethics Review Committee gave its approval for all data collection, and all participants gave their written informed permission.

### Assessment of depressive symptoms

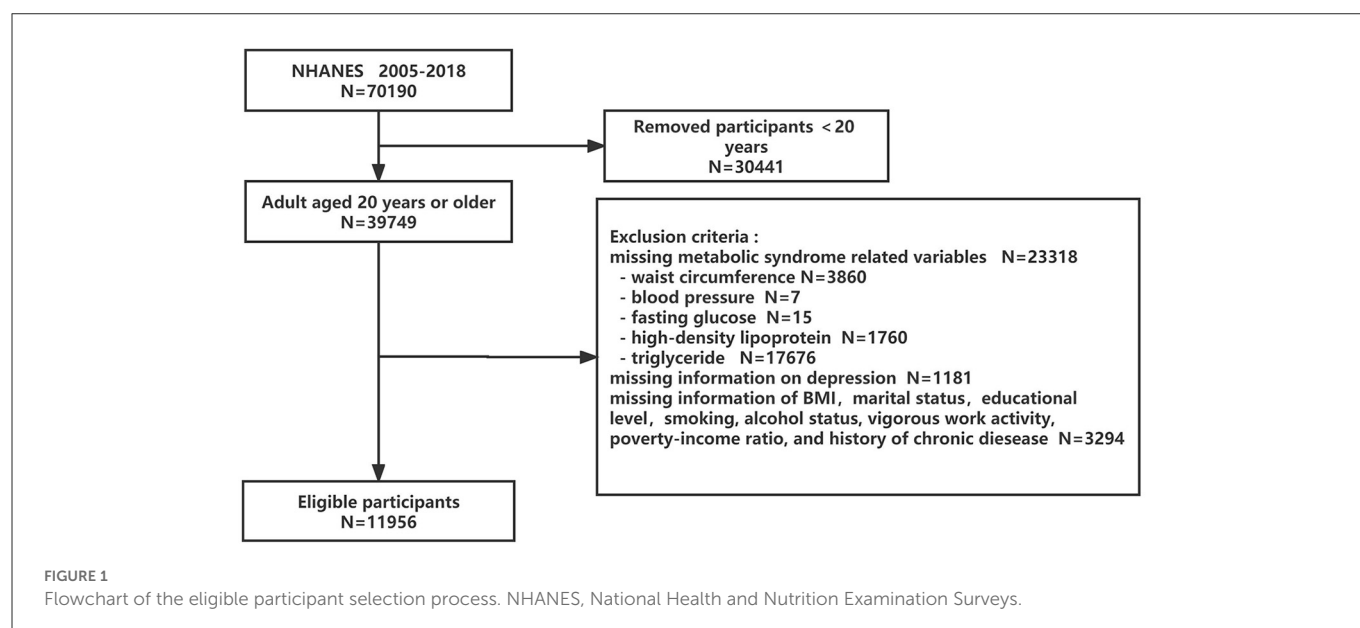
We utilized the Patient Health Questionnaire-9 (PHQ-9) scores to evaluate depressive symptoms (19). A total score of  $\geq 10$  was used as the cutoff to define depression according to a previous study (19).

### Assessment of metabolic factors

We evaluated waist circumference with the assistance of trained NHANES staff through procedures designed for this target. Blood pressure was measured by an automatic sphygmomanometer at rest, and the mean value of three right-arm readings was recorded. Laboratory data for fasting glucose, HDL-C, and triglyceride levels were determined from fasting plasma samples using routine methods. More information on sample collection and processing instructions can be obtained from the NHANES Laboratory Procedures Manual.

### Definition of metabolic syndrome

According to the revised National Cholesterol Education Program-Adult Treatment Panel III (NCEP-ATP III) criteria (20), MetS was defined as having at least three of the following conditions: (1) abdominal obesity, defined as a waist circumference of at least 102 cm for men and at least 88 cm for women; (2) hypertension, defined as an SBP of  $\geq 130$  mmHg or a DBP of  $\geq 85$  mmHg, or pharmacological therapy; (3) hypertriglyceridemia, defined as a triglyceride level of  $\geq 150$  mg/dL or fibrates being used; (4) low HDL-C level, defined as an HDL-C of  $< 40$  mg/dL in men and  $< 50$  mg/dL in women or having recently used lipid-lowering drugs; (5) hyperglycemia, defined as a fasting plasma glucose level of  $\geq 100$  mg/dL or currently using insulin or oral hypoglycemic drugs (20).



## Collection of confounding factors

As potential confounders, the sociodemographic factors, lifestyle factors, and the health examination of subjects were collected, which including age, sex, race, marital status, education level, poverty-to-income ratio (PIR), smoking status, alcohol status, vigorous work activity, and history of chronic diseases [congestive heart failure (CHF), coronary heart disease (CHD), angina, heart attack, hypertension, diabetes mellitus, hyperlipidemia, and stroke]. PIR was stratified as  $\leq 1.3$ ,  $1.3-1.85$ , and  $> 1.85$ , based on data from the original survey. Smoking status was categorized as current, former, and never based on participants' answers to the following questions: "Have you smoked more than 100 cigarettes in your lifetime?" and "Do you smoke now?" Alcohol status was regarded as positive if participants consumed  $\geq 12$  alcoholic drinks per year. Vigorous work activity was defined in terms of responses to participation in the vigorous-intensity activity. A history of chronic diseases was based on self-reports of physician diagnoses.

## Statistical analysis

Continuous variables were presented as the mean  $\pm$  standard deviation (SD), and comparison between groups was made using the two-sample *t*-test; the expression of categorical variables was undertaken as percentages, and the statistical differences between groups were measured using the Rao-Scott chi-square test.

PS analysis matched all confounding variables listed in Table 1 between MetS and non-MetS groups, and a single group, involving subjects with similar covariates, was formed. A non-parsimonious multivariable logistic regression model was utilized to estimate PS, in which MetS and 14 confounding variables were regarded as independent variables and covariates, respectively. A 1:1 greedy nearest neighbor matching without replacement (greedy matching algorithm) was performed in this study, and the caliper width was set

to 0.01. Standardized difference (SD) was calculated as the evaluation index of the covariate balance in these matched participants. For a given covariate, a SD  $< 10.0\%$  represents a relatively little imbalance (21, 22). Detailed information on PSM is provided in Supplementary Table 1 and Supplementary Figure 1. In addition, an assessment of differences in the PHQ-9 mean score was undertaken using Fisher's exact method by counting MetS components.

In our study, a robust estimation method was applied to control confounding variables and to evaluate the actual association between MetS and depression incidence. Specifically, the multiple logistic regression model and three PS-based models were used, including PS matching, PS adjustment, and inverse probability of treatment-weighted (IPTW) models were employed. First, the multiple logistic regression models were designed by adjusting for covariates in the PS-matched cohort. Second, PS adjustment was defined as a multivariate-adjusted regression model with adjustment for PS in the PS-matched cohort (17, 23). Third, for sensitivity analyses, an estimation of PS was undertaken for the calculation of IPTW. For instance,  $1/PS$  was regarded as the weight of MetS, while  $1/(1-PS)$  was attributable to the weight of non-MetS. The creation of a weighted cohort was undertaken *via* the IPTW model (24, 25). Using two relationship inference models (both in the original and weighted cohorts), sensitivity analysis was conducted. In addition, because PSM could only control the influence of measured confounders, if there are still unmeasured confounding factors, this will bring invisible bias. The E-value was calculated to assess the possibility of unmeasured confounders affecting the observed association between MetS and depression (26).

To further determine the robustness of our results in the diverse subgroups, stratified analysis based on age, sex, race, and components of MetS was also performed using stratified multivariate regression models. Each stratification was adjusted for PS in the PS-matched cohort. Exploration of modifications and interactions of subgroups was carried out using likelihood ratio tests. The STROBE statement was utilized to report the findings (27). R programming (version 4.1.3) and Empower Stats 4.1 software were applied for

TABLE 1 Baseline characteristics of MetS and non-MetS participants before and after propensity score matching.

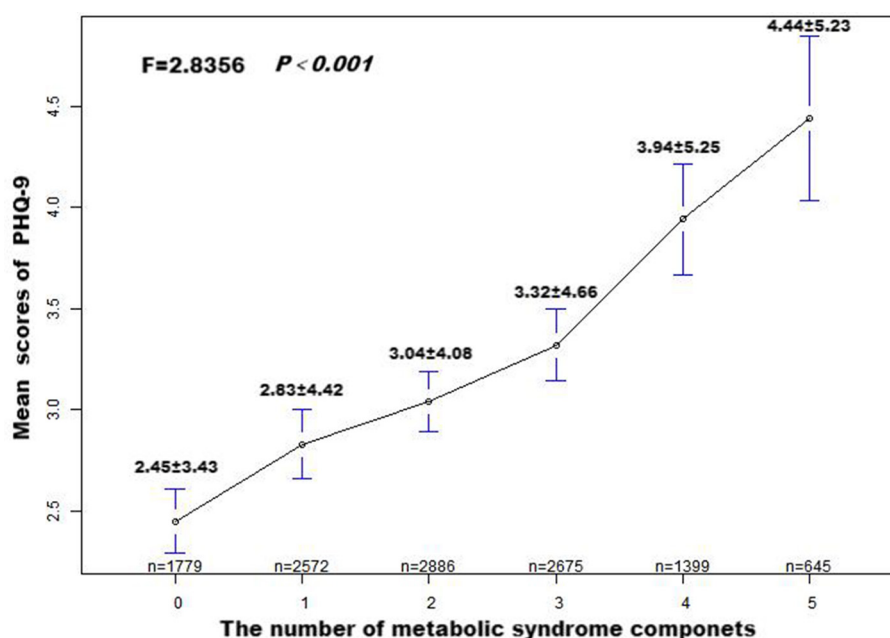
Variables	Before Matching				After Matching			
	MetS	Non-MetS	SD (100%)	P-value	MetS	Non-MetS	SD (100%)	P-value
<b>Participants</b>	4,719	7,237			4,194	4,194		
<b>Age, years</b>	55.62 ± 15.92	44.94 ± 17.48	63.9	<0.001	53.82 ± 15.70	52.94 ± 17.08	5.3	0.014
<b>Sex</b>			1.6	0.383			3.4	0.121
Men, <i>n</i> (%)	2,305 (48.85)	3,594 (49.66)			2,072 (49.40)	2,143 (51.10)		
Women, <i>n</i> (%)	2,414 (51.15)	3,643 (50.34)			2,122 (50.60)	2,051 (48.90)		
<b>Race</b>			17.1	<0.001			9.3	0.001
Mexican American, <i>n</i> (%)	763 (16.17)	1,095 (15.13)			678 (16.17)	748 (17.84)		
Non-Hispanic black, <i>n</i> (%)	901 (19.09)	1,432 (19.79)			822 (19.60)	761 (18.15)		
Non-Hispanic white, <i>n</i> (%)	2,310 (48.95)	3,257 (45.00)			2,027 (48.33)	1,918 (45.73)		
Other Hispanic, <i>n</i> (%)	449 (9.51)	665 (9.19)			390 (9.30)	418 (9.97)		
Other race or multi-racial, <i>n</i> (%)	296 (6.27)	788 (10.89)			277 (6.61)	349 (8.32)		
<b>Marital status</b>			36.3	<0.001			4.8	0.184
Married/living with a partner, <i>n</i> (%)	2,952 (62.56)	4,357 (60.20)			2,642 (63.00)	2,688 (64.09)		
Widowed, <i>n</i> (%)	517 (10.96)	376 (5.20)			399 (9.51)	354 (8.44)		
Divorced/separated, <i>n</i> (%)	751 (15.91)	922 (12.74)			669 (15.95)	637 (15.19)		
Never married, <i>n</i> (%)	499 (10.57)	1,582 (21.86)			484 (11.54)	515 (12.28)		
<b>Education level</b>			28.1	<0.001			11.3	<0.001
Less than high school, <i>n</i> (%)	1,347 (28.54)	1,543 (21.32)			1,117 (26.63)	1,208 (28.80)		
High school graduate/GED or equivalent, <i>n</i> (%)	1,170 (24.79)	1,540 (21.28)			1,026 (24.46)	979 (23.31)		
Some college or AA degree, <i>n</i> (%)	1,378 (29.20)	2,107 (29.11)			1,267 (30.21)	1,096 (26.13)		
College graduate or above, <i>n</i> (%)	824 (17.46)	2,047 (28.29)			784 (18.69)	911 (21.72)		
<b>Poverty-income ratio</b>			11.7	<0.001			2.0	0.651
≤1.3	1,602 (33.95)	2,122 (29.32)			1,372 (32.71)	1,405 (33.50)		
>1.3, ≤1.85	645 (13.67)	908 (12.55)			572 (13.64)	581 (13.85)		
>1.85	2472 (52.38)	4207 (58.13)			2250 (53.65)	2208 (52.65)		
<b>Smoking status</b>			20.7	<0.001			0.9	0.919
Current smoker, <i>n</i> (%)	953 (20.19)	1,535 (21.21)			889 (21.20)	884 (21.08)		
Former smoker, <i>n</i> (%)	1,443 (30.58)	1,571 (21.71)			1,191 (28.40)	1,208 (28.80)		
Never smokers, <i>n</i> (%)	2,323 (49.23)	4,131 (57.08)			2,114 (50.41)	2,102 (50.12)		
<b>Alcohol status, <i>n</i> (%)</b>	3,260 (69.08)	5,374 (74.26)	11.5	<0.001	2,958 (70.53)	2,991 (71.32)	1.7	0.428
<b>Vigorous work activity, <i>n</i> (%)</b>	900 (19.07)	1,674 (23.13)	10.0	<0.001	852 (20.32)	938 (22.37)	5.0	0.022
<b>History of chronic diseases</b>								
CHF, <i>n</i> (%)	251 (5.32)	100 (1.38)	22.0	<0.001	150 (3.58)	98 (2.34)	7.3	<0.001
CHD, <i>n</i> (%)	298 (6.31)	166 (2.29)	19.9	<0.001	208 (4.96)	162 (3.86)	5.3	0.014
Angina, <i>n</i> (%)	197 (4.17)	97 (1.34)	17.4	<0.001	124 (2.96)	96 (2.29)	4.2	0.056
Heart attack, <i>n</i> (%)	311 (6.59)	157 (2.17)	21.7	<0.001	201 (4.79)	154 (3.67)	5.6	0.011
Stroke, <i>n</i> (%)	257 (5.45)	162 (2.24)	16.7	<0.001	183 (4.36)	151 (3.60)	3.9	0.074

AA, Associate of Arts; MetS, metabolic syndrome; GED, General Equivalent Diploma; CHF, congestive heart failure; CHD, coronary heart disease.

**TABLE 2** Adjusted odds ratios for the prevalence of depression according to the presence of metabolic syndrome and its components in the PS-matched cohort.

Variable	Model 1		Model 2		Model 3	
	OR (95%CI)	P-value	OR (95%CI)	P-value	OR (95%CI)	P-value
<b>MetS</b>						
NO	Ref		Ref		Ref	
YES	1.41 (1.211-1.630)	<0.001	1.37 (1.172-1.596)	<0.001	1.40 (1.202-1.619)	<0.001
<b>Components of MetS</b>						
<3	Ref		Ref		Ref	
3	1.12 (0.933-1.338)	0.2284	1.14 (0.945-1.372)	0.1722	1.12 (0.933-1.339)	0.2266
4	1.66 (1.354- 2.035)	<0.001	1.56 (1.264-1.933)	< 0.001	1.78 (1.341-2.016)	<0.001
5	2.16 (1.676- 2.776)	<0.001	1.90 (1.458-2.486)	<0.001	2.11 (1.626-2.699)	<0.001
P-value for the trend		<0.001		<0.001		<0.001

OR, odds ratio; CI, confidence interval. Model 1 no adjustment for other covariates. Model 2 adjusted for age, sex, race, marital status, educational level, PIR, smoking status, alcohol status, vigorous work activity, congestive heart failure, coronary heart disease, angina, heart attack, and stroke. Model 3 adjusted for propensity score.



**FIGURE 2**

Patient Health Questionnaire-9 (PHQ-9) means score and standard error, according to the number of metabolic syndrome components. *P*-values were obtained by Fisher's exact test.

statistical analysis, and  $P < 0.05$  was considered for defining statistical differences.

## Results

### Baseline characteristics

In this study, we enrolled 11,956 eligible subjects, whose mean age was 49.15 [17.67] years. Among them, 1,003 (8.4%) suffered from depression, with 369 (6.3%) and 634 (10.5%) being men and women, respectively. Before PSM, between the MetS group versus the non-MetS group, we identified significant differences in several confounding variables (Table 1). Patients with MetS appeared to be older, widowed, or divorced, with a lower PIR and education level, had a higher prevalence of cardiac-cerebral vascular diseases, and were more likely to be former smokers and drinkers. In general,

4,194 patients with MetS were successfully matched with non-MetS subjects by using a 1:1 PSM. Except for educational level, almost computation of standardized differences (SDs) indicated a rate of <10% for almost all covariates, exhibiting a well-matched after PSM.

### MetS and its components exhibited a correlation with depression

We utilized multiple logistic regression models to clarify whether MetS is correlated with depression incidence after PSM. In the non-adjusted model, patients with MetS presented with a higher risk of depression (Model 1: OR: 1.41, 95 CI%: 1.211–1.630,  $P < 0.001$ ; Table 2). After adjusting for all confounding factors, the results of Model 2 (OR:1.37, 95 CI%: 1.172–1.596,  $P < 0.001$ ) were similar

TABLE 3 Association of MetS and its components with depression in the original and the weighted cohorts.

Variable (A)	Model 1		Model 2		Model 3	
	OR (95%CI)	P-value	OR (95%CI)	P-value	OR (95%CI)	P-value
Non-MetS	Ref		Ref		Ref	
MetS	1.69 (1.482-1.920)	<0.001	1.49 (1.291-1.713)	0.0010	1.44 (1.247-1.659)	<0.001
Components of MetS						
<3	Ref		Ref		Ref	
3	1.32 (1.124-1.556)	<0.001	1.22 (1.024-1.447)	0.0255	1.19 (1.004-1.420)	0.0452
4	2.04 (1.700-2.443)	<0.001	1.75 (1.444-2.131)	<0.001	1.69 (1.390-2.058)	<0.001
5	2.53 (2.007-3.194)	<0.001	2.07 (1.617-2.660)	<0.001	1.94 (1.507-2.496)	<0.001
P-value for the trend		<0.001		<0.001		<0.001
Variable (B)	Model 1		Model 2		Model 3	
	OR (95%CI)	P-value	OR (95%CI)	P-value	OR (95%CI)	P-value
Non-MetS	Ref		Ref		Ref	
MetS	1.64 (1.436-1.867)	<0.001	1.46 (1.267-1.674)	<0.001	1.43 (1.241-1.642)	<0.001
Components of MetS						
<3	Ref		Ref		Ref	
3	1.29 (1.115-1.490)	<0.001	1.20 (1.026-1.392)	0.0217	1.19 (1.017-1.381)	0.0291
4	2.00 (1.709-2.334)	<0.001	1.74 (1.477-2.059)	<0.001	1.70 (1.440-2.010)	<0.001
5	2.53 (2.104-3.045)	<0.001	2.17 (1.779-2.648)	<0.001	2.07 (1.697-2.535)	<0.001
P-value for the trend		<0.001		<0.001		<0.001

A: In the original cohort; B: in the weighted cohort. OR, odds ratio; CI, confidence interval. Model 1 no adjustment for other covariates. Model 2 adjusted for age, sex, race, marital status, educational level, PIR, smoking status, alcohol consumption status, and vigorous work activity. Model 3 adjusted for age, sex, race, marital status, educational level, PIR, smoking status, alcohol consumption status, vigorous work activity, congestive heart failure, coronary heart disease, angina, heart attack, and stroke.

to those of Model 1. Even in the PS-adjusted model, the incidence of depression was still higher in patients with MetS (Model 3: OR: 1.40, 95 CI%: 1.202–1.619,  $P < 0.001$ ). In addition, we also found a greater risk of depression among those cases whose count of MetS components was higher. Compared with those who had less than three MetS components, participants who had four or five components of MetS were 1.56 and 1.90 times, respectively, more likely to develop depression after full adjustment (Model 2: OR: 1.56, 95% CI: 1.264–1.933,  $P < 0.001$  vs. OR: 1.90, 95% CI: 1.458–2.486,  $P < 0.001$ ). The association still existed after adjusting for PS (Model 3: OR: 1.78, 95 CI%: 1.341–2.016,  $P < 0.001$  vs. OR: 2.11, 95% CI: 1.626–2.699,  $P < 0.001$ ). To ensure the robustness of our results, we also handled the count of MetS components as a continuous variable and observed the same trend ( $P$  for the trend  $< 0.001$ ).

The patients' mean PHQ-9 score, based on MetS components count, is presented in Figure 2. It was noted that an elevation in MetS components count was associated with a significant linear elevation in the mean score of PHQ-9 ( $F = 2.8356$ ,  $P < 0.001$ ).

## Sensitivity analysis

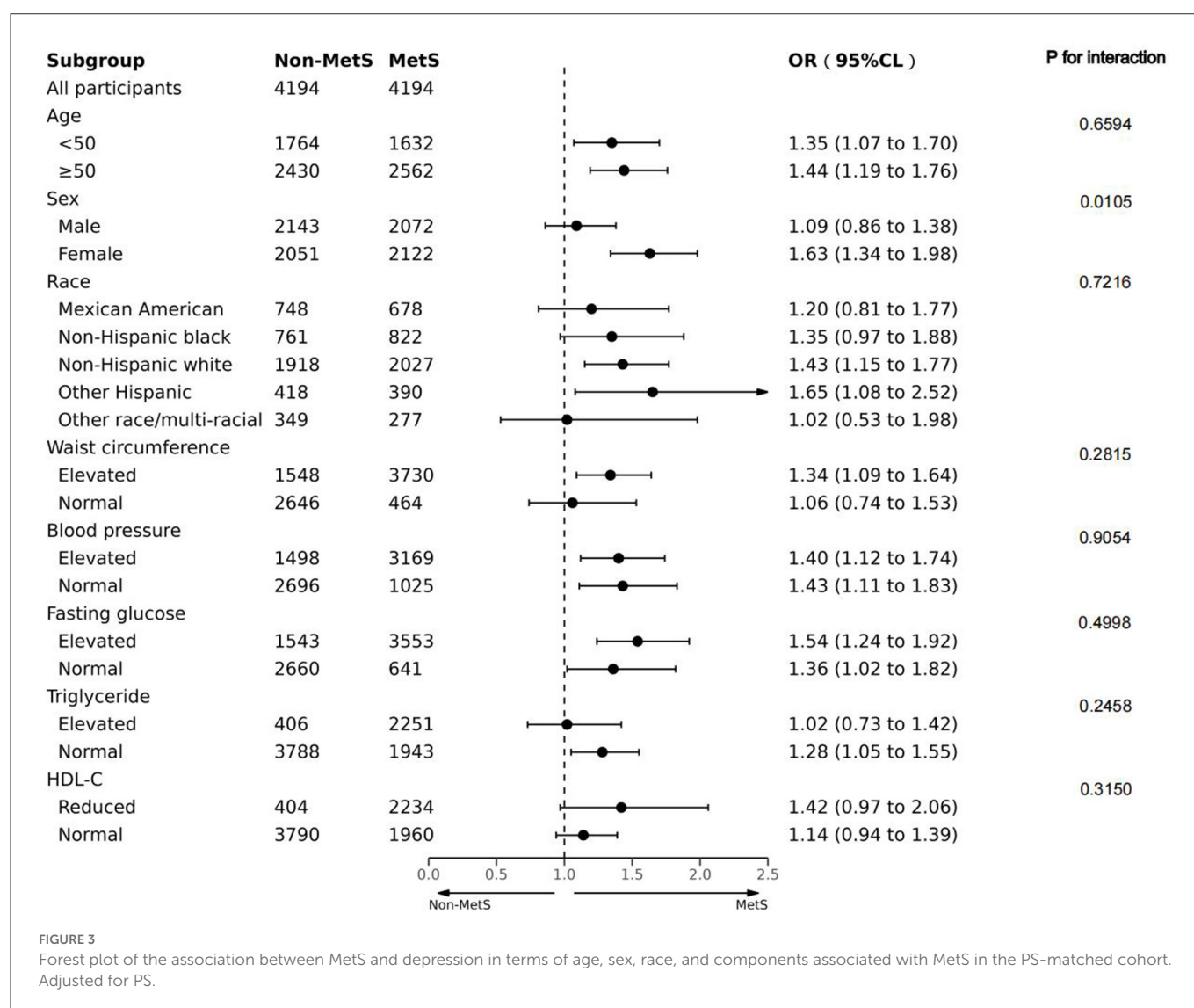
This study applied sensitivity analysis to further confirm the association between MetS and the incidence of depression in the two mentioned cohorts (Table 3). We utilized the estimated PS to form a weighted cohort via developing an IPTW model. In addition, we attempted to use the non-adjusted, partially adjusted, and fully adjusted models in both cohorts. A greater risk of developing depression was strongly related to patients with MetS in the cohorts.

After adjusting all covariates, a greater risk of MetS was noted in those cases with MetS (Model 3: OR: 1.44, 95% CI: 1.247–1.659,  $P < 0.001$ ) in the original cohort, and the results (Model 3: OR: 1.43, 95% CI: 1.241–1.642,  $P < 0.001$ ) remained marked in the weighted cohort. MetS components count and the increased incidence of depression exhibited an independent relationship in the two cohorts. After adjusting all covariates, patients in the two cohorts with four (Model 3: OR: 1.69, 95% CI: 1.390–2.058,  $P < 0.001$  vs. OR: 1.70, 95% CI: 1.440–2.010,  $P < 0.001$ ) or five (Model 3: OR: 1.94, 95% CI: 1.507–2.496,  $P < 0.001$  vs. OR: 2.07, 95% CI: 1.697–2.535,  $P < 0.001$ ) components of MetS had a significantly elevated risk of depression than those without.

Moreover, the sensitivity of unmeasured confounders was estimated via the calculation of the E-value. The E-value was 2.15 (lower confidence limit, 1.68), indicating that there is less likely to be an unmeasured confounding factor that can affect the current association between MetS and depression incidence.

## Subgroup analysis

We attempted to carry out a stratified analysis to assess the robustness of our findings in the diverse subgroups after PSM. Figure 3 indicates that stratified analysis based on the age, sex, race, and components of MetS yielded consistent outcomes. The interaction analysis revealed a clear gender-based difference in the relationship between MetS and depression incidence. After adjusting for possible confounders, the risk of depression in female participants with MetS was 1.63 times higher than those without (OR: 1.63, 95



CI%: 1.34–1.98). However, the association did not reach a statistical difference between male participants with MetS and depression ( $P$  for the interaction  $< 0.05$ ). No noticeable interaction was identified for age, race, or components of MetS.

## Discussion

Depression is one of the most prevalent mental illnesses affecting adults, seriously impacting public health in the USA (28). To date, the concept of MetS has been assessed, and was related to a greater likelihood of CVD and all-cause mortality (29). Previously, few studies have attempted to determine the association between MetS and the prevalence of depression. In this PSM cohort study, we observed a positive association between MetS and depression incidence in US adults: Patients with MetS had a 40% elevated risk of developing depression after adjusting for PS, and the association still existed after adjusting for all confounders. In addition, an elevated MetS components count was positively associated with a greater risk of developing depression after PSM. In the sensitivity analysis,

similar conclusions were reached for both the original and weighted cohorts. Even after adjusting for PS, subgroup analysis stratified by the chosen variables yielded consistent findings. Further interaction analysis revealed a clear gender-based difference in the relationship between MetS and depression risk.

As a comorbid factor of multiple diseases, depression has been associated with all-cause mortality (30) and adverse health outcomes (31). Scholars have pointed out a link between depression and MetS. In a recent meta-analysis, a bi-directional association between the two was detected in prospective cohort studies (32), consistent with two other cross-sectional studies, which showed a link between depression and MetS in Korean adults (12) and the rural Chinese population (3). In another longitudinal cohort study, the utilization of antidepressants and elevated depressive symptoms exhibited a link with short-term metabolic dysregulation (33). In the current study, the positive association of MetS with depression occurrence was also observed. The interaction between MetS and depression may be regulated by multiple mechanisms. First, the pathophysiology of depression and MetS shared similar biological processes, involving central obesity (34), insulin resistance (35), and chronic inflammation

(36); thus, the occurrence and development of MetS may increase the risk of depression. Second, according to the vascular depression hypothesis, vascular damage in the brain may be a predisposing factor to depression in the elderly population (37). Third, the common unhealthy lifestyle related to depression and MetS, such as poor diet and sleep, smoking and alcohol use, as well as physical inactivity, may contribute to the promotion and development of each (38, 39). Fourth, antidepressants may have direct impacts on MetS components, for example, the use of tricyclic antidepressants (TCA) is related to abdominal obesity; conversely, a negative self-perception due to abdominal obesity may increase the risk of depression (40). In short, the mechanisms underlying this interrelationship are complex and unclear, and more research is needed, which will be essential for the prevention and treatment of both conditions.

The current study demonstrated that MetS and depression incidence exhibited a positive relationship. In this study, after PSM, the odds ratio for depression in patients with MetS was 1.40 (95% CI = 1.202–1.619), within the range of 1.23 to 1.52, which was provided as the odds ratio of patients with MetS for developing depression in a systematic review (33), confirming the importance of early detection and treatment of depression in patients with MetS. In terms of MetS components count, we observed a positive relationship of elevated OR for depression with MetS components count. Consistently, a study from the Korean NHANE (2007–2013) showed that MetS components count and the increased risk of depression exhibited a relationship (10). In addition, previous studies have also shown that the greater the MetS components count, the higher the mean PHQ-9 score (12, 35) or the severity of depression (12). The findings indicated that active treatment of depression should not only be aimed at those diagnosed with MetS but also those with a higher number of MetS components.

In addition, a sex difference in the association between MetS and depression occurrence was detected in the current study. The finding that the association was more remarkable in female patients with MetS agreed with previous studies (41–43). Physiological hormone differences (44), distinct lifestyle habits (45), and the use of a self-reported symptom scale for depression may partly explain the sex difference in this association. Men were more likely to under-report the severity of their depression, resulting in a classification bias.

Although a growing body of evidence has well-established the cross-sectional relationship between psychopathology and metabolic dysregulation, our study was the first conducted to explore the association between MetS and depression incidence by using the PS-based method. In addition, we attempted to conduct a sensitivity analysis to prove that our findings were robust. Moreover, our results may be more convincing due to the national representation and large sample size of NHANES. Lastly, age, sex, race, and components of MetS were selected for stratified analysis to analyze in more detail the effects of different populations diagnosed with MetS on depression incidence. However, the shortcomings of the present study should be acknowledged. First, the validity of the results might be influenced because no structured diagnostic scale was utilized to identify depression. Second, no longitudinal causal relationship could be determined between MetS and depression, attributable to the cross-sectional design. Third, some information (smoking status, physical activity, and alcohol consumption) was based on the participants' self-reports, highlighting the inevitability of bias risk.

## Conclusion

In summary, MetS and depression incidence exhibited a positive relationship in a large, nationally representative study. The results highlighted the ongoing necessity for the early screening and management of depression in patients with MetS (or its components), particularly in female cases.

## Data availability statement

The datasets presented in this study can be found in online repositories. The names of the repository/repositories and accession number(s) can be found at: <http://www.cdc.gov/nhanes>.

## Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the NCHS Research Ethics Review Committee. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## Author contributions

LZ and JX contributed to the drafting of the manuscript, the analysis, interpretation of the data, read, and approved the final manuscript. LZ contributed to the conception, critical revision of the manuscript, analysis, interpretation of data, and approved the final version of the submitted manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Funding

This research was supported by grants from the general program of Changde City Science Foundation (2020S014).

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fpubh.2023.1081854/full#supplementary-material>

## References

- Malhi GS, Mann JJ. Depression. *Lancet*. (2018) 392:2299–312. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(18)31948-2
- Liu Q, He H, Yang J, Feng X, Zhao F, Lyu J. Changes in the global burden of depression from 1990 to 2017: findings from the global burden of disease study. *J Psychiatr Res*. (2020) 126:134–40. doi: 10.1016/j.jpsychires.2019.08.002
- Yu S, Yang H, Guo X, Zheng L, Sun Y. Metabolic syndrome and depressive symptoms among rural Northeast general population in China. *BMC Public Health*. (2017) 17:43. doi: 10.1186/s12889-016-3913-0
- Mezuk B, Eaton WW, Albrecht S, Golden SH. Depression and type 2 diabetes over the lifespan: a meta-analysis. *Diabetes Care*. (2008) 31:2383–90. doi: 10.2337/dc08-0985
- Dregan A, Rayner L, Davis K. Associations between depression, arterial stiffness, and metabolic syndrome among adults in the UK Biobank population study: a mediation analysis. *JAMA Psychiatry*. (2020) 77:598–606. doi: 10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2019.4712
- Ford ES. Risks for all-cause mortality, cardiovascular disease, and diabetes associated with the metabolic syndrome: a summary of the evidence. *Diabetes Care*. (2005) 28:1769–78. doi: 10.2337/diacare.28.7.1769
- Silva N, Atlantis E, Ismail K. A review of the association between depression and insulin resistance: pitfalls of secondary analyses or a promising new approach to prevention of type 2 diabetes. *Curr Psychiatry Rep*. (2012) 14:8–14. doi: 10.1007/s11920-011-0245-8
- Tirupati S, Chua LE. Obesity and metabolic syndrome in a psychiatric rehabilitation service. *Aust N Z J Psychiatry*. (2007) 41:606–10. doi: 10.1080/00048670701392841
- Teixeira PJ, Rocha FL. The prevalence of metabolic syndrome among psychiatric inpatients in Brazil. *Braz J Psychiatry*. (2007) 29:330–6. doi: 10.1590/S1516-44462007000400007
- Park SJ, Roh S, Hwang J, Kim HA, Kim S, Lee TK, et al. Association between depression and metabolic syndrome in Korean women: Results from the Korean national health and nutrition examination survey (2007–2013). *J Affect Disord*. (2016) 205:393–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2016.08.022
- Skogberg N, Castaneda AE, Agyemang C, Koponen P, Lilja E, Laatikainen T. The association of depressive and anxiety symptoms with the metabolic syndrome and its components among Russian, Somali, and Kurdish origin adults in Finland: A population-based study. *J Psychosom Res*. (2022) 159:110944. doi: 10.1016/j.jpsychores.2022.110944
- Kim Y, Kim HY. Association between depression and metabolic syndrome in Korean adults: data from the 2014 and 2016 Korea national health and nutrition examination survey. *Asia Pac J Public Health*. (2019) 31:18–29. doi: 10.1177/1010539518813704
- Herva A, Räsänen P, Miettinen J, Timonen M, Läksy K, Veijola J, et al. Co-occurrence of metabolic syndrome with depression and anxiety in young adults: the Northern Finland 1966 Birth Cohort Study. *Psychosom Med*. (2006) 68:213–6. doi: 10.1097/01.psy.0000203172.02305.ea
- Hildrum B, Mykletun A, Midthjell K, Ismail K, Dahl AA. No association of depression and anxiety with the metabolic syndrome: the Norwegian HUNT study. *Acta Psychiatr Scand*. (2009) 120:14–22. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0447.2008.01315.x
- Thiese MS. Observational and interventional study design types; an overview. *Biochem Med (Zagreb)*. (2014) 24:199–210. doi: 10.11613/BM.2014.022
- Austin PC. An introduction to propensity score methods for reducing the effects of confounding in observational studies. *Multivariate Behav Res*. (2011) 46:399–424. doi: 10.1080/00273171.2011.568786
- Kurth T, Walker AM, Glynn RJ, Chan KA, Gaziano JM, Berger K, et al. Results of multivariable logistic regression, propensity matching, propensity adjustment, and propensity-based weighting under conditions of nonuniform effect. *Am J Epidemiol*. (2006) 163:262–70. doi: 10.1093/aje/kwj047
- Fain JA. NHANES. *Diabetes Educ*. (2017) 43:151. doi: 10.1177/0145721717698651
- Kroenke K, Spitzer RL, Williams JB. The PHQ-9: validity of a brief depression severity measure. *J Gen Intern Med*. (2001) 16:606–13. doi: 10.1046/j.1525-1497.2001.016009606.x
- National Cholesterol Education Program. Treatment of high blood cholesterol in adults (adult treatment panel III) final report. *Circulation*. (2002) 106:3143–421. doi: 10.1161/circ.106.25.3143
- Normand SL, Landrum MB, Guadagnoli E, Ayanian JZ, Ryan TJ, Cleary PD, et al. Validating recommendations for coronary angiography following acute myocardial infarction in the elderly: a matched analysis using propensity scores. *J Clin Epidemiol*. (2001) 54:387–98. doi: 10.1016/S0895-4356(00)00321-8
- Han Y, Hu H, Liu Y, Li Q, Huang Z, Wang Z, et al. The association between congestive heart failure and one-year mortality after surgery in Singaporean adults: a secondary retrospective cohort study using propensity-score matching, propensity adjustment, and propensity-based weighting. *Front Cardiovasc Med*. (2022) 9:858068. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2022.858068
- Zheng X, Cao C, He Y, Wang X, Wu J, Hu H. Association between nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and incident diabetes mellitus among Japanese: a retrospective cohort study using propensity score matching. *Lipids Health Dis*. (2021) 20:59. doi: 10.1186/s12944-021-01485-x
- Koch B, Vock DM, Wolfson J. Covariate selection with group lasso and doubly robust estimation of causal effects. *Biometrics*. (2018) 74:8–17. doi: 10.1111/biom.12736
- Geleris J, Sun Y, Platt J, Zucker J, Baldwin M, Hripcsak G, et al. Observational study of hydroxychloroquine in hospitalized patients with Covid-19. *N Engl J Med*. (2020) 382:2411–8. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa2012410
- Haneuse S, Van der Wee TJ, Arterburn D. Using the E-value to assess the potential effect of unmeasured confounding in observational studies. *JAMA*. (2019) 321:602–3. doi: 10.1001/jama.2018.21554
- von Elm E, Altman DG, Egger M, Pocock SJ, Gøtzsche PC, Vandenbroucke JP. The Strengthening of reporting of observational studies in epidemiology (STROBE) statement: guidelines for reporting observational studies. *Int J Surg*. (2014) 12:1495–9. doi: 10.1016/j.jssu.2014.07.013
- Reeves WC, Pratt LA, Thompson W, Ahluwalia IB, Dhingra SS, McKnight-Eily LR, et al. Mental illness surveillance among adults in the United States. *MMWR Suppl*. (2011) 60:1–29.
- Mottillo S, Filion KB, Genest J, Joseph L, Pilote L, Poirier P, et al. The metabolic syndrome and cardiovascular risk: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Am Coll Cardiol*. (2010) 56:1113–32. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2010.05.034
- Walker ER, McGee RE, Druss BG. Mortality in mental disorders and global disease burden implications: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *JAMA Psychiatry*. (2015) 72:334–41. doi: 10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2014.2502
- Global, regional, and national burden of 12 mental disorders in 204 countries and territories, 1990–2019: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2019. *Lancet Psychiatry*. (2022) 9:137–50. doi: 10.1016/S2215-0366(21)00395-3
- Pan A, Keum N, Okereke OI, Sun Q, Kivimäki M, Rubin RR, et al. Bidirectional association between depression and metabolic syndrome: a systematic review and meta-analysis of epidemiological studies. *Diabetes Care*. (2012) 35:1171–80. doi: 10.2337/dc11-2055
- Hiles SA, Révész D, Lamers F, Giltay E, Penninx BW. Bidirectional prospective associations of metabolic syndrome components with depression anxiety, and antidepressant use. *Depress Anxiety*. (2016) 33:754–64. doi: 10.1002/da.22512
- Xu Q, Anderson D, Lurie-Beck J. The relationship between abdominal obesity and depression in the general population: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Obes Res Clin Pract*. (2011) 5:e267–360. doi: 10.1016/j.orcp.2011.04.007
- Liaw FY, Kao TW, Hsueh JT, Chan YH, Chang YW, Chen WL. Exploring the link between the components of metabolic syndrome and the risk of depression. *Biomed Res Int*. (2015) 2015:586251. doi: 10.1155/2015/586251
- Howren MB, Lamkin DM, Suls J. Associations of depression with C-reactive protein, IL-1, and IL-6: a meta-analysis. *Psychosom Med*. (2009) 71:171–86. doi: 10.1097/PSY.0b013e3181907c1b
- Alexopoulos GS, Meyers BS, Young RC, Campbell S, Silbersweig D, Charlson M. 'Vascular depression' hypothesis. *Arch Gen Psychiatry*. (1997) 54:915–22. doi: 10.1001/archpsyc.1997.01830220033006
- Lopresti AL, Hood SD, Drummond PD. A review of lifestyle factors that contribute to important pathways associated with major depression: diet, sleep and exercise. *J Affect Disord*. (2013) 148:12–27. doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2013.01.014
- Strine TW, Mokdad AH, Dube SR, et al. The association of depression and anxiety with obesity and unhealthy behaviors among community-dwelling US adults. *Gen Hosp Psychiatry*. (2008) 30:127–37. doi: 10.1016/j.genhosppsych.2007.12.008
- van Reedt Dortland AK, Giltay EJ, van Veen T, Zitman FG, Penninx BW. Metabolic syndrome abnormalities are associated with severity of anxiety and depression and with tricyclic antidepressant use. *Acta Psychiatr Scand*. (2010) 122:30–9. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0447.2010.01565.x
- Rhee SJ, Kim EY, Kim SH, Lee HJ, Kim B, Ha K, et al. Subjective depressive symptoms and metabolic syndrome among the general population. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry*. (2014) 54:223–30. doi: 10.1016/j.pnpbp.2014.06.006
- Laudisio A, Marzetti E, Pagano F, Pozzi G, Bernabei R, Zuccalà G. Depressive symptoms and metabolic syndrome: selective association in older women. *J Geriatr Psychiatry Neurol*. (2009) 22:215–22. doi: 10.1177/0891988709335793
- Pulkkinen-Räbäck L, Elovainio M, Kivimäki M, Mattsson N, Raitakari OT, Puttonen S, et al. Depressive symptoms and the metabolic syndrome in childhood and adulthood: a prospective cohort study. *Health Psychol*. (2009) 28:108–16. doi: 10.1037/a0012646
- Freeman EW, Sammel MD, Boorman DW, Zhang R. Longitudinal pattern of depressive symptoms around natural menopause. *JAMA Psychiatry*. (2014) 71:36–43. doi: 10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2013.2819
- Berk M, Sarris J, Coulson CE, Jacka FN. Lifestyle management of unipolar depression. *Acta Psychiatr Scand Suppl*. (2013) 443:38–54. doi: 10.1111/acps.12124



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Dominic D'Agostino,  
University of South Florida, United States

## REVIEWED BY

Kenji Hashimoto,  
Chiba University, Japan  
Roland Shytle,  
University of South Florida, United States

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Octavian Vasiliu  
✉ octavvasiliu@yahoo.com

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Psychological Therapy and Psychosomatics,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

RECEIVED 19 October 2022

ACCEPTED 03 February 2023

PUBLISHED 23 February 2023

## CITATION

Vasiliu O (2023) The current state of research  
for psychobiotics use in the management  
of psychiatric disorders—A systematic  
literature review.

*Front. Psychiatry* 14:1074736.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2023.1074736

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Vasiliu. This is an open-access article  
distributed under the terms of the [Creative  
Commons Attribution License \(CC BY\)](#). The  
use, distribution or reproduction in other  
forums is permitted, provided the original  
author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are  
credited and that the original publication in this  
journal is cited, in accordance with accepted  
academic practice. No use, distribution or  
reproduction is permitted which does not  
comply with these terms.

# The current state of research for psychobiotics use in the management of psychiatric disorders—A systematic literature review

Octavian Vasiliu\*

Department of Psychiatry, Dr. Carol Davila University Emergency Central Military Hospital, Bucharest, Romania

The need to find new therapeutic interventions in patients diagnosed with psychiatric disorders is supported by the data suggesting high rates of relapse, chronic evolution, therapeutic resistance, or lack of adherence and disability. The use of pre-, pro-, or synbiotics as add-ons in the therapeutic management of psychiatric disorders has been explored as a new way to augment the efficacy of psychotropics and to improve the chances for these patients to reach response or remission. This systematic literature review focused on the efficacy and tolerability of psychobiotics in the main categories of psychiatric disorders and it has been conducted through the most important electronic databases and clinical trial registers, using the PRISMA 2020 guidelines. The quality of primary and secondary reports was assessed using the criteria identified by the Academy of Nutrition and Diabetics. Forty-three sources, mostly of moderate and high quality, were reviewed in detail, and data regarding the efficacy and tolerability of psychobiotics was assessed. Studies exploring the effects of psychobiotics in mood disorders, anxiety disorders, schizophrenia spectrum disorders, substance use disorders, eating disorders, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), neurocognitive disorders, and autism spectrum disorders (ASD) were included. The overall tolerability of the interventions assessed was good, but the evidence to support their efficacy in specific psychiatric disorders was mixed. There have been identified data in favor of probiotics for patients with mood disorders, ADHD, and ASD, and also for the association of probiotics and selenium or synbiotics in patients with neurocognitive disorders. In several domains, the research is still in an early phase of development, e.g., in substance use disorders (only three preclinical studies being found) or eating disorders (one review was identified). Although no well-defined clinical recommendation could yet be formulated for a specific product in patients with psychiatric disorders, there is encouraging evidence to support further research, especially if focused on the identification of specific sub-populations that may benefit from this intervention. Several limitations regarding the research in this field should be addressed, i.e.,

the majority of the finalized trials are of short duration, there is an inherent heterogeneity of the psychiatric disorders, and the diversity of the explored Philae prevents the generalizability of the results from clinical studies.

#### KEYWORDS

probiotics, prebiotics, synbiotics, schizophrenia, major depressive disorder, neurocognitive disorders, substance use disorders, autism spectrum disorders

## 1. Introduction

The communication between the gut microbiome (GM) and the central nervous system (CNS) involves multiple neuro-immune and metabolic circuits *via* the vagal pathway or through the GM-synthesized metabolites, gut hormones, and endocrine peptides (1). Therefore, maintaining a healthy GM is currently explored as an essential factor for preserving mental health. The administration of prebiotics, synbiotics, or probiotics has been researched in patients with vulnerability toward-, or well-established diagnoses of psychiatric disorders and also in preclinical models of these conditions (1).

The diversity of GM and taxa abundance changes have been explored in clinical settings, and the results support the existence of a difference between patients (e.g., those diagnosed with depressive disorders, psychotic disorders, substance use disorders, etc.) and the general population (2–4). The association between GM changes and the onset or persistence of psychiatric disorders is difficult to explain because most of the discoveries related to GM composition are made after the onset of a specific pathology. To make things even more complicated, several psychotropics have been associated with changes in GM diversity, e.g., antipsychotics may exert a dose-related negative effect on the Shannon index and phylogenetic diversity (5). Also, antidepressants exert *in vitro* changes in the representation of various GM species, most of their effects being antimicrobial (6).

High relapse rates, various types of disability, increased non-adherence, and treatment resistance have been reported across the spectrum of psychiatric disorders (7, 8). These negative prognosis factors indicate the need to find new therapeutic interventions for patients diagnosed with psychiatric disorders and even for the prophylaxis of such disorders. In order to validate the current state of knowledge regarding the efficacy and adverse events profile of psychobiotics in the treatment and/or prevention of psychiatric disorders, a review of the literature was conducted. Within this review, the category of “psychobiotics” includes probiotics (bacteria), prebiotics (non-digestible oligosaccharides), and synbiotics (various combinations of the previous products) (9). The definition of psychobiotics, according to Dinan et al. (10), is “a live organism that, when ingested in adequate amounts, produces a health benefit in patients suffering from psychiatric illness.” Adding the dimension of GM modulation, Del Toro-Barbosa et al. (11) consider that “psychobiotics are defined as probiotics that confer mental health

benefits to the host when ingested in a particular quantity through interaction with commensal gut bacteria.” Also, the good tolerability of psychobiotics makes them more useful for a population with well-known adverse events to their ongoing medication (e.g., weight gain, diabetes, dyslipidemia, extrapyramidal manifestations, etc.) (11, 12). It is expected that psychobiotics would be a viable add-on option for patients diagnosed with psychiatric disorders due to their low risk of secondary effects, allergies, or dependence (11). *Probiotics* are considered “viable microorganisms, sufficient amounts of which reach the intestine in an active state and thus exert positive health effects” (9). There are many strains used in probiotic food, especially fermented milk products, e.g., lactobacilli, bifidobacteria, enterococci, streptococci, strains of *Escherichia coli*, etc. *Prebiotics* are “selectively fermented ingredients that allow specific changes both in the composition and/or activity in the gastrointestinal microflora that confer benefits upon host wellbeing and health” (9). From this category of psychobiotics, bifidogenic, non-digestible oligosaccharides are the most extensively explored products (9). *Synbiotics* are synergistic combinations of pro- and prebiotics (9).

The exact mechanisms by which psychobiotics exert their action are incompletely described, but induction of immunomodulatory mechanisms, protective effects against physiological stress, inhibition of pathogens growth, microbiome modulation, and improvement of the barrier function of the colonic epithelium have been explored (13).

A series of challenges have been reported by researchers investigating the effects of psychobiotics in clinical practice. The high heterogeneity of the microorganisms investigated and products administered during various clinical and preclinical studies, the paucity of well-designed clinical trials, especially of long duration, as well as the need to better define target subpopulations are but a few of the challenges faced by the research of psychobiotics (13, 14).

## 2. Objectives

The main objective was to evaluate the efficacy and tolerability of pre, pro, and synbiotics in different psychiatric disorders, based primarily on data derived from quantitatively and mixed (quantitatively and qualitatively) research.

A secondary objective was defined as the possibility of formulating a clinical recommendation for the use of psychobiotics in patients with psychiatric disorders in accordance with evidence found for their efficacy and tolerability.

### 3. Methodology

Due to the relative novelty of the subject, the methodology was conceived to include the largest pool of data available, meaning preclinical and clinical research derived from both primary and secondary reports (i.e., different types of studies or clinical cases and various types of reviews).

#### 3.1. Design and search strategy

A systematic review focused on the efficacy and adverse effects of pre, pro, and synbiotics in the case of psychiatric disorders was conducted, based on PRISMA 2020 guidelines (15). The main electronic databases (PubMed, Cochrane, EMBASE, Clarivate/Web of Science) were included. Also, the register of clinical trials run by the US National Library of Medicine (NLM)<sup>1</sup> was searched for potential data regarding finalized studies dedicated to this subject.

The search paradigm used was “prebiotics” OR “probiotics” OR “synbiotics” OR “psychobiotics” AND “mood disorders” OR “major depression” OR “bipolar disorder” OR “schizophrenia” OR “substance use disorders” OR “anxiety disorders” OR “eating disorders” OR “neurocognitive disorders” OR “autism” OR “ADHD” OR “psychiatric disorders.” All papers published between January 1990 and July 2022 were included in the primary search.

The checklist for the PRISMA criteria has been presented in [Supplementary Table 1](#).

#### 3.2. Inclusion and exclusion criteria

All reports referring to clinical or cohort studies, case reports, reviews, meta-analytic investigations, and preclinical research were allowed. Interventions assessed were probiotics, prebiotics, and/or synbiotics, without limitations regarding their composition or duration of administration. Patients diagnosed with any psychiatric disorder were allowed as participants if the diagnoses were based on specified criteria. Also, for preclinical studies, the model of a psychiatric disorder should be specified. The outcomes were assessed on psychometric validated scales or clinical observation for clinical trials and secondary reports and on specific behavioral manifestations for preclinical studies. Studies reporting gut microbiome changes, anthropometric markers, and/or biological variables (e.g., pro-inflammatory markers, brain-derived neurotrophic factor- BDNF, etc.) were also reviewed. Only reports written in English, for which the full paper could be accessed were included.

Exclusion criteria refer to studies without a clearly specified methodology (e.g., duration, methods of assessment, inclusion/exclusion criteria), participants without a psychiatric disorder or without a well-defined behavioral model for a psychiatric disorder in the case of preclinical studies, interventions other than those previously mentioned (e.g., fecal microbiota transplant), reports written in other languages than English, and purely qualitative research (e.g., expert opinion, perspectives, conceptual analyses).

#### 3.3. The assessment of evidence quality

The quality of evidence was based on criteria identified by the Academy of Nutrition and Diabetics for primary and secondary reports (16). These criteria are derived from the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality guideline on rating systems for the strength of scientific evidence (17). The checklist for each research includes four relevance questions and 10 validity questions (17, 18). This methodology was preferred because it refers to both human trials and animal studies, and it includes criteria for the quality evaluation of observational, interventional, prospective, and retrospective studies, case reports, meta-analyses, and reviews. The quality of each research is scored “positive” (no risk of bias identified, very good methodology), “neutral” (the research is neither very accurate nor extremely weak), or “negative” (the main methodological aspects have not been adequately assessed), based on the quality criteria checklist (16). The reports are classified as “A” (randomized controlled/crossover trials), “B” (prospective/retrospective cohort study), “C” (non-randomized controlled/crossover trials, case-control studies), “D” (non-controlled studies, case studies, other descriptive research), “M” (meta-analyses, systematic reviews), “R” (narrative reviews, consensus statements) or “X” (medical opinions) (16).

### 4. Results

The primary search identified 1,062 reports, but only 43 remained after filtering them out according to the inclusion and exclusion criteria ([Supplementary Figure 1](#)). When distributed to different categories of psychiatric disorders, a degree of overlap between studies was detected because several reports included outcomes referring to multiple psychiatric manifestations ([Table 1](#)). Reports about the effects of psychobiotics on mood disorders were identified in 12 sources, while data about the modulation of anxiety manifestations through this type of intervention was found in nine sources (partially overlapping). References about schizophrenia spectrum disorders (SSD), substance use disorders (SUDs), neurocognitive pathology, and eating disorders were included in five, three, seven, and one reports, respectively. The impact of psychobiotics in patients with autism spectrum disorders (ASDs) or ADHD was also assessed in six and three reports, respectively.

The quality of the research is presented in [Supplementary Table 2](#). Most of the results were gathered from the research of moderate ( $n = 18$ ) or high ( $n = 20$ ) quality, but low-quality reports were also identified ( $n = 5$ ). The majority of the analyzed data originated in primary reports (i.e., clinical and preclinical studies, cohort studies, and case reports) ( $n = 34$ ). Still, secondary reports were also identified and assessed (i.e., reviews or meta-analytic research) ( $n = 9$ ).

#### 4.1. Major depressive disorder and bipolar disorders

In most trials dedicated to patients diagnosed with depressive disorders, a decreased  $\alpha$ -diversity of the GM has been found vs.

<sup>1</sup> [www.clinicaltrials.gov](http://www.clinicaltrials.gov)

TABLE 1 Identified reports on the efficacy and tolerability of psychobiotics in patients with psychiatric disorders and their overall quality of evidence.

References	Study type	Population	Intervention	Outcomes	Duration of treatment	Results	Observations	Class	OQR
<b>Mood disorders</b>									
(20)	A systematic review of human studies ( $n = 13$ trials)	Adults with MDD/BD	Probiotics ( <i>Bifid.</i> and <i>Lact.</i> spp.)	Depressive symptoms	4-24 weeks	Seven trials concluded in favor of the intervention, and six did not.	Three positive results studies on <i>Lact. gasseri</i> were conducted by the same group of researchers. Not all probiotic bacteria could be efficient in decreasing depression severity.	M	o
(21)	Systematic review ( $n = 3$ trials) and meta-analysis ( $n = 2$ RCTs)	713 women in the systematic review and 545 in the meta-analysis, all were pregnant at baseline	Probiotics ( <i>Lact.</i> and/or <i>Bifid.</i> spp.) vs. placebo	EPDS scores	4-24 weeks	No significant difference was recorded in the active vs. placebo groups regarding the main outcome, or in the global mental health scores.	Anxiety levels were reduced more by the probiotics vs. placebo.	M	+
(23)	DBRCT	423 women, 14-16 weeks of gestation at baseline	Probiotics ( <i>Lact. rhamnosus</i> ) vs. placebo	EPDS and STAI-6 scores	~24 weeks	Decreased depression/anxiety scores more in the active vs. placebo participants at the endpoint.	The number of women with clinically significant levels of anxiety was lower in the active group.	A	+
(24)	Systematic review ( $n = 62$ trials) and meta-analysis ( $n = 50$ RCTs)	Adults	Pre ( <i>Lact.</i> , <i>Bifid.</i> , <i>Bacillus</i> , <i>Cl.</i> , <i>Lactococcus</i> , <i>Strep.</i> , <i>Weisella</i> , <i>Lactocaseibacillus</i> ), pro, or synbiotics vs. placebo	Depressive symptoms measured on a validated scale	Variable, but most of the trials included had a duration of < 24 weeks	The results favored the active intervention based on the main outcome.	Effect sizes for synbiotics were larger than for prebiotics or probiotics.	M	+
(25)	OLT	Adults, 40 participants with MDD	<i>Cl.butyricum</i> + ADT (SSRIs or duloxetine)	HDRS-17, BDI, and BAI scores	8 weeks	70% response rate, 35% remission rate. The overall tolerability was good. No SAE was reported.	All enrolled patients were completers.	D	o

(Continued)

TABLE 1 (Continued)

References	Study type	Population	Intervention	Outcomes	Duration of treatment	Results	Observations	Class	OQR
(26)	Cross-sectional populational study	Adult subjects (N = 18019)	Probiotic foods, probiotic supplements	PHQ-9 scores	Variable exposure (at least 30 days prior to one of the two study visits)	The use of probiotics was correlated with a diminished risk of depression according to the unadjusted data. After data adjustment, the prophylactic effect of the probiotics was no longer significant.	The monitoring period was 8 years (2005–2012).	D	-
(27)	DBRCT	Adults with MDD (N = 110)	Probiotics ( <i>Lact. helveticus</i> , <i>Bifid. longum</i> ) or prebiotic (galactooligosaccharide) vs. placebo	BDI scores	8 weeks	No significant difference at the endpoint between groups for prebiotics. Probiotic supplementation improved significantly the primary outcome vs. placebo.	The Trp/Ile increased significantly during the prebiotic administration vs. placebo.	A	+
(28)	DBRCT	Adults with moderate and severe mood symptoms, currently not under ADT treatment (N = 79)	Probiotics ( <i>Lact. helveticus</i> , <i>Bifid. longum</i> ) vs. placebo	MADRS scores	8 weeks	No significant difference at the endpoint between groups.	Baseline vitamin D level moderated the treatment effect on multiple outcome measures.	A	+
(29)	DBRCT	MDD patients (N = 40)	Probiotics ( <i>Lact.</i> , <i>Bifid.</i> ) vs. placebo	BDI scores, multiple biological variables	8 weeks	The BDI scores significantly improved vs. placebo. Insulin, HOMA-IR, and serum hs-CRP levels also decreased significantly in the active group vs. placebo	The glutathione levels increased significantly in patients receiving probiotics. No change was reported for fasting plasma glucose, insulin sensitivity check index, lipid profiles, or other metabolic parameters.	A	+

(Continued)

TABLE 1 (Continued)

References	Study type	Population	Intervention	Outcomes	Duration of treatment	Results	Observations	Class	OQR
(30)	Permuted block RCT	Type 1 BD patients (N = 38)	Probiotics ( <i>Bifid.</i> , <i>Lact.</i> ) vs. placebo	HDRS and YMRS scores	8 weeks	No significant differences at the endpoint between groups in the primary outcome, but a trend toward superiority for probiotics was reported.	Small sample size, and possible interactions between mood stabilizers and probiotics.	A	ø
(31)	Triple-blind RCT	Adults with depressive symptoms (N = 71)	Probiotics (a mixture of <i>Bifid. spp.</i> , <i>Lacto. spp.</i> , and <i>Lactococcus lactis</i> )	BDI, BAI, LEIDS-R, DASS-21 scores	8 weeks	No significant effect of probiotics on depressive or anxiety severity.	High attrition rate (34%).	A	ø
(32)	DBRCT	Patients undergoing hemodialysis (N = 75)	Synbiotic and probiotic ( <i>Lact. acidophilus</i> , <i>Bifid. spp.</i> ) vs. placebo	HADS-ANX, BDNF serum level HADS-DEP	12 weeks	Synbiotics determined a significant decrease in HADS-DEP scores in patients with depressive symptoms vs. placebo and vs. probiotics. Also, synbiotics decreased HADS-DEP scores in all patients vs. placebo.	In patients with depressive symptoms, BDNF levels increased significantly in the synbiotic group vs. placebo and vs. probiotic groups.	A	+
<b>Anxiety disorders</b>									
(22)	Systematic review (n = 3 trials) and meta-analysis (n = 2 RCTs)	713 participants in the systematic review and 545 in the meta-analysis, women during pregnancy	Probiotics ( <i>Lact.</i> , <i>Bifid.</i> )	STAI-6 scores	4-24 weeks	Anxiety levels were reduced more by the probiotics vs. placebo.	Depression scores were not significantly improved by the probiotics vs. placebo	M	ø
(35)	Pilot, DBRCT	Pregnant women with severe depressive and/or anxiety manifestations (N = 40)	Probiotics ( <i>Lact.</i> , <i>Lactococcus</i> , <i>Bifid.</i> ) vs. placebo	EPDS, LIDS- R, PRAQ-R, STAI, PES, EPL, MAAS, and MPAS scores	8 weeks	No significant difference was reported between groups at the endpoint regarding any of the outcome measures. The tolerability of probiotics was good.	This was a pilot trial so a low number of subjects were randomized in each arm.	A	ø
(31)	Triple-blind RCT	Adults with depressive symptoms (N = 71)	Probiotics (a mixture of <i>Bifid.</i> , <i>Lacto.</i> , and <i>Lactococcus lactis</i> )	BDI, BAI, LEIDS-R, DASS-21 scores	8 weeks	No significant effect of probiotics on anxiety severity.	High attrition rate (34%).	A	ø

(Continued)

TABLE 1 (Continued)

References	Study type	Population	Intervention	Outcomes	Duration of treatment	Results	Observations	Class	OQR
(36)	A systematic review ( $n = 12$ studies)	Adults with a high level of stress, anxiety, or depression	Probiotics ( <i>Bifid.</i> , <i>Lact.</i> , <i>Strep. salivarius</i> / <i>termophilus</i> , <i>Cl. butyricum</i> , <i>Lactococcus</i> spp.), prebiotics, and/or synbiotics vs. placebo	Different scales for anxiety, stress, and depression	3-8 weeks	Anxiety levels were decreased by the probiotics.	Only two studies confirmed the efficacy of probiotics in patients with anxiety. Five trials did not support any improvement in this domain.	M	ø
(37)	DBRCT	Healthy volunteers ( $N = 150$ )	Probiotic mixture ( <i>Strep. thermophilus</i> , <i>Bifid.</i> , and <i>Lact.</i> spp.) vs. placebo	HAMA	12 weeks	The HAMA score decreased significantly vs. the placebo	The status of IL-1 beta rs 16944 carrier correlated with a favorable effect during probiotics administration.	A	+
(38)	DBRCT	Patients with GAD ( $N = 48$ )	Probiotic mixture ( <i>Bifid.</i> spp., and <i>Lact. acidophilus</i> ) vs. placebo + sertraline	HAMA	8 weeks	The primary outcome measure was improved by probiotic use vs. placebo.	The quality of life was not affected by the probiotic intervention.	A	+
(32)	DBRCT	Patients undergoing hemodialysis ( $N = 75$ )	Synbiotic and probiotic ( <i>Lact. acidophilus</i> , <i>Bifid.</i> spp.) vs. placebo	HADS-ANX, HADS-DEP, BDNF serum level	12 weeks	Synbiotics did not improve significantly HADS-ANX scores vs. placebo, but all patients had a favorable evolution when compared to baseline. Patients with depressive symptoms also presented a favorable evolution vs. baseline during synbiotics use.	HADS is a self-evaluated scale, and no other validated scales have been used.	A	+
(39)	DBRCT	Healthy volunteers ( $N = 60$ )	Probiotics (various brands, composition not reported) vs. placebo	BAI and other scales validated for anxiety measurement	4 weeks	Probiotics improved panic anxiety, neurophysiological anxiety, negative affect, and worry.	Patients with a high level of distress had a better evolution during the probiotic administration. A ceiling effect is possible in this study for the anxiety-related variables.	A	+

(Continued)

TABLE 1 (Continued)

References	Study type	Population	Intervention	Outcomes	Duration of treatment	Results	Observations	Class	OQR
(40)	DBRCT	Adults with moderate stress levels (N = 111)	Probiotics ( <i>Lact. plantarum</i> ) vs. placebo	DASS-42 scores, multiple biological markers (e.g., plasma cortisol, cytokines levels, etc.)	12 weeks	The probiotics significantly decreased manifestations of stress, anxiety, and total psychological scores starting from week 8 vs. the placebo	Psychological functions, cognitive health, and memory are improved by probiotics in stressed adults.	A	+
<b>Schizophrenia spectrum disorders</b>									
(49)	Meta-analysis (n = 28 RCTs)	Patients with SCHZ	Psychobiotics, antibiotics, and antimicrobials vs. placebo as add-on	PANSS scores as the main outcome	12-24 weeks for the psychobiotics trials	No significant improvements during probiotic use were observed in the domain of negative symptoms. Vitamin D + probiotics may be superior to the placebo for negative symptoms management. Cognitive symptoms may be improved vs. placebo at 24 weeks. The tolerability of probiotics was similar to placebo.	Only three trials included pre/probiotics, one of which did not assess the negative symptoms.	M	ø
(50)	DBRCT	Patients with chronic SCHZ (N = 58)	Probiotics ( <i>Lact. rhamnosus</i> , <i>Bifid. animalis</i> ) vs. placebo as an add-on	Serum proteins related to immunity level determined in the blood, and BDNF serum level	14 weeks	Probiotics led to tvon Willebrand factor,   MCP-I, t BDNF, t RANTES, and t MIP-ip	Probiotics might exert their effects by regulating immune and intestinal epithelial cell functions via IL-17.	A	ø
(51)	DBRCT	Outpatients with SCHZ with moderate-severe symptoms (N = 65)	Probiotics ( <i>Lact.</i> and <i>Bifid. spp.</i> ) vs. placebo	PANSS scores	14 weeks	No significant difference in the PANSS total scores was detected between groups at the endpoint.	Patients treated with probiotics developed less frequently severe bowel symptoms during the trial.	A	ø
(52)	OLT	Outpatients with SCHZ (N = 29)	Probiotics ( <i>Bifid. breve</i> )	HADS, PANSS - anxiety/ depression scores	4 weeks, FU visit at week 8	HADS and PANSS- anxiety/ depression scores decreased significantly after 4 weeks; 12 patients were responders.	Responders also presented fewer negative symptoms and a higher relative abundance of <i>Parabacteroides</i> in the GM vs. non-responders.	C	ø

(Continued)

TABLE 1 (Continued)

References	Study type	Population	Intervention	Outcomes	Duration of treatment	Results	Observations	Class	OQR
(53)	DBRCT	Patients with chronic SCHZ ( $N = 60$ )	Vitamin D3 and probiotics vs. placebo as add-on	PANSS total and general scores, antioxidant markers, metabolic and inflammatory variables	12 weeks	PANSS scores improved after 12 weeks.	Antioxidant markers increased vs. placebo. Metabolic and inflammatory parameters improved vs. placebo.	A	+
<b>Substance use disorders</b>									
(55)	An animal model study, C57BL/6 mice	Chronic binge alcohol exposure	Synbiotic vs. placebo	GM composition, hepatocyte lesions	10 days	In female mice who received chronic-binge ethanol feeding for ten days, the GM decreased its abundance and diversity, and the hepatocytes were more damaged than in mice receiving gavage with saline solution.	The synbiotics administered in mice exposed to alcohol use reduced the impact of this drug on the GM and liver endothelial barrier integrity.	A	o
(56)	An animal model study, C57BL/6 mice	Chronic binge alcohol exposure	Synbiotic ( <i>Faecalibacterium prausnitzii</i> + potato starch) vs. fecal slurry	Hepatic inflammatory markers and oxidative stress variables	10 days	A decreased hepatic steatosis was induced by alcohol exposure when synbiotics were concomitantly administered.		A	o
(57)	An animal model study, Wistar rats		A normal liquid diet +/- synbiotic or an ethanol liquid diet +/- synbiotic supplementation	Hepatic inflammatory markers and oxidative stress variables	12 weeks	The addition of a synbiotic attenuated the plasma endotoxin, hepatic triglyceride, and TNF- $\alpha$ levels, and increased the hepatic IL-10 concentration.	The synbiotic also protected against alcohol-determined increased permeability of the intestine and higher concentration of <i>Bifid.</i> and <i>Lacto.</i> in the feces.	A	o
<b>Neurocognitive disorders</b>									
(62)	Meta-analysis ( $n = 3$ RCTs)	Patients with AD ( $N = 161$ )	Probiotics ( <i>Lacto.</i> and <i>Bifid.</i> spp.) and synbiotics	Psychometric measurements and metabolic variables	12 weeks	No significant cognitive improvement was reported during the administration of the probiotic.	The quality of evidence was very low for the cognitive outcome.	M	+

(Continued)

TABLE 1 (Continued)

References	Study type	Population	Intervention	Outcomes	Duration of treatment	Results	Observations	Class	OQR
(63)	OLT	Patients with AD (N = 16)	Probiotics (fermented milk supplement containing <i>Acetobacter</i> spp., <i>Lact.</i> spp., <i>Enterococcus faecium</i> , <i>Leuconostoc</i> spp., <i>Candida</i> spp.)	MMSE and other seven validated instruments for the assessment of cognitive functioning, cytokines serum levels, and oxidative processes markers.	90 days	Improvements in memory, visual-spatial/abstraction abilities, and executive/language functioning were observed at the end-point, and the level of several inflammatory cytokines and oxidative stress markers decreased.	No control group using other probiotics, and a very small sample size	C	ø
(64)	DBRCT	Healthy elders (N = 49)	Synbiotics (fructooligosaccharide + <i>Lact.</i> spp., <i>Bifid. lactis</i> ) vs. placebo	GDS-15, MMSE, and inflammatory and oxidative stress markers	24 weeks	The effects of synbiotics on depressive symptoms and cognitive functioning were modest at six months vs. placebo.	GDS-15 scores reflected a slight worsening of depressive symptoms in both groups and a slight improvement in the MMSE scores.	A	+
(65)	DBRCT	Patients with AD (N = 79)	Probiotics ( <i>Lact.</i> + <i>selenium</i> , <i>Bifid.</i> spp.) + <i>selenium</i> vs. <i>selenium</i> vs. placebo	Inflammatory and metabolic markers	12 weeks	Probiotic+selenium led to a significant reduction of hs-CRP and an increase in total antioxidant capacity and total glutathione vs. selenium as monotherapy or placebo. Serum levels of triglycerides, VLDL, LDL, and total-/HDL-cholesterol, were significantly reduced by this combination of selenium and probiotics vs. selenium as monotherapy and placebo.		A	+
(66)	DBRCT	Older adults with MCI (N = 80)	Probiotics ( <i>Bifid. breve</i> ) vs. placebo	RBANS and JMCIS scores	16 weeks	The cognitive functioning improved significantly in individuals using probiotics vs. placebo at the endpoint. Immediate memory, visuospatial/constructional, and delayed memory were significantly improved, as well as the global cognitive score.		A	+

(Continued)

TABLE 1 (Continued)

References	Study type	Population	Intervention	Outcomes	Duration of treatment	Results	Observations	Class	QOR
(67)	DBRCT	Healthy participants (N = 63)	Probiotics ( <i>Bifid. spp.</i> )	Cognition and mood symptoms, GM composition, BDNF serum level	12 weeks	The relative abundance of GM species with pro-inflammatory roles decreased significantly during probiotic treatment. Mental flexibility and stress scores were also improved by probiotics vs. placebo. BDNF levels increased also in the active intervention group.		A	+
(68)	DBRCT	Elderly individuals with cognitive complaints (N = 121)	Probiotics ( <i>Bifid. breve</i> ) vs. placebo	RBANS and MMSE scores	12 weeks	A significant improvement was recorded in both groups, without differences between interventions. Immediate memory was, however, more improved under probiotics vs. placebo, both according to the RBANS and MMSE tests, but only in subjects with low RBANS scores at baseline. The tolerability of probiotic supplementation was good.		A	+
<b>Eating disorders</b>									
(73)	Review (n = 28 RCTs)	Patients with obesity	Pre, pro, and synbiotics vs. placebo	Metabolic and anthropometric parameters	6-28 weeks	Prebiotic use had a neutral effect on BW, with the possible reduction of inflammatory markers. Probiotics had a significant minor impact on BW and metabolic parameters.	Changes in GM were reported irregularly with pre or probiotics.	R	+
<b>Autism spectrum disorders</b>									
(78)	Systematic review (n = 14 controlled and uncontrolled clinical trials)	Children with ASD (sample sizes from 10 to 85)	Pro and/or prebiotics, or FMT	Behavioral outcomes measured on specific, validated scales	3 weeks-6 months	Probiotics did not influence positively the GM on RCTs. Prebiotics and synbiotics may be efficacious in improving specific behavioral symptoms, based on data from non-randomized controlled trials.	Only five RCTs had high methodological quality.	M	+

(Continued)

TABLE 1 (Continued)

References	Study type	Population	Intervention	Outcomes	Duration of treatment	Results	Observations	Class	OQR
(76)	Narrative review ( $n = 5$ controlled and uncontrolled trials)	Children with ASD ( $N = 117$ )	Probiotics ( <i>Lact. spp.</i> , <i>Bifid. spp.</i> , <i>Strep.</i> ), mostly blended formulations compared or no with placebo	Behavioral and general symptoms using validated scales and clinical reports, GM composition	3 week-4 months	Probiotics may be helpful for ASD patients, and they may alter the GM or urine metabolites in a beneficial direction while reducing the ASD symptoms severity.	The available data are of poor methodological quality and allow for multiple confounding factors.	R	ø
(79)	DBRCT	ASD children ( $N = 22$ )	Probiotics ( <i>Lacto. plantarum</i> ) vs. placebo	DBC scores, GM composition, diary with clinical symptoms	3 weeks, with a monitoring period of 12 weeks	Probiotics were associated with significant changes in DBC scores. Probiotics also led to a substantial increase of lactobacilli and enterococci groups while significantly decreasing <i>Cl. cluster XIVa</i> vs. placebo.	A very high rate of dropouts was reported, and a higher inter-individual variability was detected.	A	ø
(80)	OLT	Autistic children ( $N = 30$ )	Probiotic supplementation ( <i>Lacto. spp.</i> , <i>Bifid. longum</i> )	ATEC scores, GM composition, clinical gastrointestinal symptoms using a structured assessment, anthropometric parameters	3 months	BW decreased significantly, ATEC scores improved, and gastrointestinal symptoms severity was reduced vs. baseline.	An increase in the <i>Bifid.</i> and <i>Lacto.</i> levels in the stool of these patients was observed. Small sample size.	C	ø
(81)	Case report	A 12-year-old boy, diagnosed with ASD and severe cognitive disability	Probiotic (a mixture of ten species- <i>Bifid. spp.</i> , <i>Lact. spp.</i> , <i>Strep. spp.</i> ) as an add-on	ADOS-2	4 weeks, FU visit at week 8	The severity of gastrointestinal symptoms decreased, and the core symptoms of ASD also significantly improved after a few weeks of probiotic administration. The Social Affect" dimension scores of the ADOS improved after eight weeks, and the favorable evolution continued after another two months.	Repetitive behaviors did not improve during probiotic administration.	D	-

(Continued)

TABLE 1 (Continued)

References	Study type	Population	Intervention	Outcomes	Duration of treatment	Results	Observations	Class	OQR
(82)	Case-control study	Children with ASD (N = 10), siblings (N = 9), and healthy children (N = 10)	Probiotic supplement ( <i>Lacto</i> , <i>Bifid.</i> , <i>Strep.</i> )	GM composition, CARS scores, gastrointestinal symptoms (parents' reports)	16 weeks	The <i>Bacteroidetes/Firmicutes</i> ratio normalized, and the representation of <i>Desulfovibrio</i> spp. and <i>Bifid</i> spp. improved also, in medication-free children with ASD.	The <i>Bacteroidetes/Firmicutes</i> ratio was lower in ASD children vs. healthy controls.	C	-
Attention-deficit/hyperactivity-disorder									
(85)	DBRCT	Children and adults with ADHD (N = 182)	A synbiotic ( <i>Pediococcus pentasaceus</i> , <i>Lact.</i> spp. + inulin, $\beta$ -glucan, pectin, and resistant starch) vs. placebo as an add-on	ADHD symptoms severity determined through validated scales	9 weeks	The synbiotic improved sub-threshold ASD manifestations in children and emotion regulation in goal-oriented behaviors in adults.	A high baseline sVCAM-1 level in adults was associated with significant improvement in emotion regulation. In children, it was associated with a reduction of the total score of autism symptoms and restricted, repetitive, and stereotyped behaviors. Concomitant medication may interfere with the effects of synbiotics.	A	+
(86)	OLT	Children with ADHD (N = 30)	Probiotics ( <i>Bifid. bifidum</i> )	ADHD symptoms, BW, BMI, GM composition	8 weeks, FU at 12 weeks	During the treatment period, inattention and hyperactive/impulsive symptoms improved, while the GM composition changed, with <i>Firmicutes/Bacteroidetes</i> ratio significantly decreasing.	The BW and BMI of the participants increased during the trial. No control group, either a placebo or an active comparator, and a small sample overall. ADHD symptoms were subjectively determined.	C	-
(87)	Longitudinal, observational trial	Healthy infants (N = 75)	Probiotics <i>Lacto. rhamnosus</i> vs. placebo	GM composition, clinical evaluation	6 months, 13 years FU	ADHD or Asperger syndrome was diagnosed in significantly more children who received placebo.	The number of the <i>Bifidobacterium</i> in the GM during the first six months of life was significantly lower in children who subsequently developed psychiatric disorders. High rates of drop-out, multiple factors that might influence the results and have not been controlled for.	D	-

AD, Alzheimer's disease; ADHD, attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder; ADOS, Autism Diagnostic Observation Scale; ADT, antidepressants; ASD, autism spectrum disorders; ATEC, Autism Treatment Evaluation Checklist; Bifid., Bifidobacterium; BAI, Beck Anxiety Inventory; BD, bipolar depression; BDI, Beck Depression Inventory; BDNF, brain-derived neurotrophic factor; BW, body weight; CARS, Childhood Autism Rating Scale; CL, Clostridioides; DASS-21/42, Depression Anxiety Stress Scale-21/42; DBRCT, double-blind, randomized controlled trial; EPDS, Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale; EPL, Everyday Problem List; FMT, fecal microbiota transplantation; FU, follow-up; GAD, generalized anxiety disorder; GDS, Geriatric Depression Scale; GM, gut microbiota; HADS, Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale; HDRS-17, Hamilton Depression Rating Scale-17; Ile, isoleucine; JMCIS, Japanese version of the MCI Screen; Lacto., Lactobacillus; LIDSR, Leiden Index of Depression Sensitivity-Revised; MAAS, Maternal Antenatal Attachment Scale; MADRS, Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale; MCI, mild cognitive impairment; MDD, major depressive disorder; MCP-1, monocyte chemoattractant protein-1; MIP-1 $\beta$ , macrophage inflammatory protein-1 beta; MPAS, Maternal Postnatal Attachment Scale; OLT, open-label trial; OQR, Overall quality rating; PANSS, Positive and Negative Syndrome Scale; PES, Pregnancy Experience Scale; PHQ-9, Patient Health Questionnaire; PRAQ-R, Pregnancy-Related Anxiety Questionnaire-Revised; RANTES, regulated on activation, normal T cell expressed and secreted; RBAN, Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status; RCT, randomized controlled trial; SAE, serious adverse event; SCHZ, schizophrenia; SSRIs, selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors; STAI-6, State-Trait Anxiety Inventory-6; sVCAM-1, Circulating Vascular Cell Adhesion Molecule-1; Strep., Streptococcus; Trp, tryptophan; YMRS, Young Manic Rating Scale.

the general population, and the family *Ruminococcaceae*, genus *Roseburia*, and *Faecalibacterium* were especially affected (19). However, it is yet impossible to certainly attribute this lower diversity of GM to a vulnerability toward or to an effect of depression (20). Another important aspect is the inconsistent reporting of this phenomenon across trials in all individuals with depression (19). GM is also involved in synthesizing monoaminergic neurotransmitters and BDNF, which are presumed to be involved in the pathogenesis of mood disorders (20).

According to a systematic review ( $n = 13$  trials), probiotics containing *Bifidobacterium* and/or *Lactobacillus* spp. may exert a positive effect on depressive symptoms, although this conclusion is not unanimously supported (seven trials agreed on the beneficial result, while six did not find significant improvement in depressive scores during probiotic supplementation) (19).

In a meta-analysis, probiotic use in pregnancy was associated with favorable results, but these were not statistically significant ( $n = 2$  randomized controlled trials,  $N = 545$  participants) (31). The sub-population which benefited most from the addition of probiotics was represented by pregnant women with a lower score for depression (31). Still, a randomized, placebo-controlled trial explored the effects of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* in pregnant women and during the postpartum period on symptoms of depression and anxiety ( $N = 423$  women, recruited at 14–16 weeks of gestation) (21). The participants received this probiotic or a placebo up to 6 months postpartum (21). Participants receiving the active intervention had significantly lower depression and anxiety severity than those in the placebo group (21).

A meta-analytic research targeting the effects of psychobiotics on the severity of depressive symptoms in the adult population vs. an inactive comparator or placebo identified 50 studies that supported statistically significant benefits for pre, pro, or synbiotics (22). A favorable evolution was observed in individuals with and without depression (22). However, the authors considered the trials included in this analysis as having heterogeneous quality and likely publication bias (22). It is also worth mentioning that individual studies rarely reported major benefits, probably because the monitoring of depressive symptoms was considered only a secondary outcome (22).

An 8 weeks open-label trial evaluated the effects of probiotics (*Clostridioides butyricum* MIYAIRI 588, 60 mg/day) as add-ons to antidepressants (mainly selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors and duloxetine) in adults presenting major depressive disorder (MDD) ( $N = 40$  participants) (23). The improvement of depressive symptoms was significant on all scales- Hamilton Depression Rating Scale (HDRS-17), Beck Depression Inventory (BDI), and Beck Anxiety Inventory (BAI) (23). At the final study visit, 70% of the participants were responders, while 35% were remitters (23). The overall tolerability was good, and no serious adverse events were reported (23).

A large cross-sectional U.S. population-based study evaluated the odds of developing depression in adult subjects who consumed probiotics versus the general population ( $N = 18,019$  participants), and a Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) score of more than 10 was used to establish the existence of depression (24). The probiotic foods included in this analysis were yogurt, kefir milk, buttermilk, and kimchi, and 152 different probiotic supplements were also included (24). The analysis suggests that individuals who

consumed probiotics had a lower risk for depression, but after data adjustment, the effect was no longer significant (24).

In a randomized trial, 110 patients with depression received a probiotic (*Lactobacillus helveticus* and *Bifidobacterium longum*), a prebiotic (galactooligosaccharide), or an inactive product during 8 weeks (25). Depressive symptoms improved in patients undergoing probiotic supplementation, and at the end of the study, the BDI scores decreased significantly vs. placebo and prebiotic (25).

A trial that enrolled 79 participants with mood symptoms self-evaluated as being of at least moderate severity, randomly assigned to a probiotic (*Lactobacillus helveticus* and *Bifidobacterium longum*) or an inactive compound, in a double-blind, 8 weeks trial (26). The results were not supportive of the efficacy of probiotics vs. placebo on any outcome psychological measures or biomarkers (26). At the endpoint, 23% of the subjects randomized on probiotics were responders, according to the Montgomery-Asberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS) scores evolution vs. 26% in the placebo group (26).

A double-blind, placebo-controlled trial enrolled 40 MDD patients, randomly assigned to probiotic supplementation (*Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *Bifidobacterium bifidum*, and *Lactobacillus casei*) or placebo for 8 weeks (27). The improvement of BDI scores was significantly superior to the placebo after 8 weeks, and insulin, HOMA-IR, and serum hs-CRP levels also diminished in participants receiving active therapy vs. placebo (27). The glutathione levels increased significantly in patients receiving probiotics (27).

In a randomized trial, 38 patients with type 1 bipolar disorder (BD) received probiotics (*Bifidobacterium bifidum*, *lactis*, *longum*, and *Lactobacillus acidophilus*,  $1.8 \times 10^9$  CFU/capsule) or placebo, and they were monitored for 2 months (28). At the last study visit, no significant changes were observed on the Young Mania Rating Scale (YMRS) or HDRS between groups, although a trend toward superiority in participants treated with probiotics was reported (28).

A triple-blind, placebo-controlled trial enrolled 71 individuals who were randomized on either a probiotic or placebo for 8 weeks (29). The active intervention correlated with a significantly higher reduction in cognitive functioning vs. placebo, but probiotics did not induce any significant modification of the gut microbiota in depressed patients (29). All participants presented at endpoint improvements in depressive symptoms, which raises the possibility of non-specific therapeutic factors involved in this phenomenon (i.e., frequent visits to the clinic) (29).

Synbiotic (15 g prebiotics, 5 g probiotic- *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *Bifidobacterium bifidum*, *B. lactis*, *B. longum*,  $2.7 \times 10^7$  CFU/g each) or probiotic (5 g probiotics as mentioned previously + 15 g placebo) supplementation in 75 hemodialysis-undergoing patients was compared with placebo (20 g maltodextrin) for 3 months (30). Synbiotics or probiotics were superior to placebo regarding the improvement of the Hospital Anxiety and Depression Scale (HADS)-Depression subscale score in patients with initial depressive symptoms, compared to placebo and probiotics interventions (30). All participants improved their depressive severity scores compared to placebo during synbiotics administration (30).

In conclusion, based on mostly moderate and high-quality data derived from eight clinical trials, one population study, and

three systematic reviews/meta-analyses, the use of probiotics was associated with more positive than negative results, while prebiotics administration was not supported. The majority of the trials evaluated were short-term, included a low number of patients, the intervention was heterogenous, and the population was also very diverse (e.g., the severity of depressive manifestations at baseline, the type of mood disorder, the age).

## 4.2. Anxiety disorders

Anxiety disorders are a heterogeneous group and different reports about GM changes in patients diagnosed with this pathology exist in the literature. In one such study, generalized anxiety disorder (GAD) patients presented a significant difference in microbiota diversity and richness vs. healthy controls, with *Fusicatenibacter* and *Christensenellaceae* spp. being significantly lower vs. controls (65). Systematic reviews found inconsistencies in the reported  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  diversity in patients with anxiety disorders, but an increased abundance of proinflammatory species and lower short-chain fatty acid (SCFAs)-synthesizing species were more frequently signaled across studies (66).

The results of a meta-analysis ( $n = 2$  trials,  $N = 543$  patients) confirmed that the administration of probiotics (*Lactobacillus* spp., *Bifidobacterium* spp.) during pregnancy decreased the severity of anxiety (assessed on the STAI-6 questionnaire) when compared to placebo, although this improvement was moderate if more rigorous criteria were used (31).

Pregnant women ( $N = 40$ ) with low-risk pregnancies and severe depressive and/or anxiety symptoms received a probiotic (*Bifidobacterium bifidum*, *lactis* spp., *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *brevis*, *casei*, *salivarius*, *Lactococcus lactis* spp.) or placebo, starting from 26–30 weeks of gestation until delivery, in a randomized, double-blind controlled trial (32). After 8 weeks of treatment, no major change was found in the efficacy outcomes (Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale, Leiden Index of Depression Sensitivity-Revised, Pregnancy-Related Anxiety Questionnaire-Revised, State-Trait Anxiety Inventory, Pregnancy Experience Scale, Everyday Problem List, The Maternal Antenatal Attachment Scale, and The Maternal Postnatal Attachment Scale) when the two groups were compared (32). The number of adverse and serious adverse events was similar in the two groups (32).

In a previously mentioned, triple-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial, the probiotic intervention did not induce any significant modification of the GM in patients presenting anxiety symptoms associated with depression ( $N = 71$  participants) (28).

A systematic review ( $n = 12$  studies) found that probiotics (*Bifid.*, *Lact.*, *Strep. salivarius/termophilus*, *Cl. butyricum*, and *Lactococcus* spp.) may be useful in the management of elevated stress, anxiety, or depression in adults (33). Probiotics have been found in the reviewed controlled and uncontrolled trials to reduce depression ( $n = 6$  studies) and anxiety ( $n = 2$  studies) (28). It should be noted that the same review found five trials that did not report any improvement in anxiety or depression vs. placebo.

In a randomized trial, 150 healthy volunteers received probiotic oral suspension (3 g/day, containing *Streptococcus thermophilus*, *Bifidobacterium animalis subsp. lactis*, *Bifidobacterium bifidum*, *Lactobacillus bulgaricus*, *L. lactis*, *L. acidophilus*, *L. plantarum*,

*L. reuteri*) or placebo for 3 months, and the HAMA total score was significantly reduced in the active vs. control group (34). The carriers of IL-1 $\beta$  rs16944 single nucleotide polymorphism (related to high proinflammatory cytokine levels, depression, and neurodegenerative diseases) presented a moderate risk of having anxiety at baseline (43 vs. 11.4% in non-carriers), but the administration of probiotics helped in decreasing the HAMA score in this subgroup, while in the non-carriers the effect of probiotics was not significant (34).

In a randomized trial, 48 patients without current psychotropic treatment, diagnosed with generalized anxiety disorder, received probiotics ( $18 \times 10^9$  CFU *Bifidobacterium longum*, *B. bifidum*, *B. lactis*, and *Lactobacillus acidophilus*) or placebo, administered in combination with 25 mg sertraline for 8 weeks (35). The efficacy of sertraline + probiotic intervention was superior to placebo on the anxiety symptoms, according to the evolution of the scores on the HAMA and State-Trait Anxiety questionnaires, but the reported quality of life was similar in the two groups at the endpoint (35).

In a previously mentioned trial, the administration of synbiotic or probiotic supplementation in patients undergoing hemodialysis was compared with a placebo, and no superiority of the active intervention was detected at the endpoint regarding the improvement of the HADS–Anxiety subscale score (30). However, synbiotics significantly improved these scores vs. baseline values in all subjects, and also in those participants with depression at baseline (30).

The administration of probiotics was associated with improvements in panic, neurophysiological anxiety, negative affect, and worry in a group of healthy students participating in a double-blind, placebo-controlled trial (36). Patients with a high level of distress had more dimensions improved (BAI, Positive and Negative Affect Schedule, Penn State Worry Questionnaire, Negative Mood Regulation, Anxiety Control Questionnaire-revised) vs. those with normal distress, signaling a ceiling effect (36).

A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study included 111 adults with moderate stress levels who received probiotics (*Lactobacillus plantarum* DR7) or a placebo for 3 months (37). The probiotics significantly decreased symptoms of stress and anxiety, starting from week 8 vs. placebo, as observed during the monitoring of the DASS-42 questionnaire scores (37). Plasma cortisol and pro-cytokines levels were reduced in subjects receiving probiotics, while cognitive and mnemonic functioning improved in healthy, mature subjects vs. placebo and young adults (37).

In conclusion, based on nine reports identified in the literature, consisting of seven trials and two reviews of moderate and high quality, the effect of probiotics in decreasing anxiety manifestations was supported by several good-quality studies but invalidated by others. Synbiotics were not associated with significant results in this population. The overall tolerability of probiotics was good, but very few studies reported on this dimension.

## 4.3. Schizophrenia spectrum disorders

Therapeutic approaches to SSD are limited to antipsychotics with different metabolic or neurological adverse events, while

psychotherapy and other types of explored interventions have very limited benefits (3, 67, 68). Therefore, new treatments for these patients are necessary in order to improve their prognosis and overall functionality. Alterations in metabolites (e.g., SCFAs), changes in neurotransmission (e.g., GABA, glutamate, serotonin) and neurotrophic factors, and immunity impairments (e.g., altered blood T-cell numbers) have been suggested as intermediary stages between GM dysbiosis and the onset of SSD (3). Still, the correlations between specific GM changes and schizophrenia have not yet been validated, and antipsychotics have been associated with the potential to cause metabolic dysfunctions via microbiome alteration (69). A study using germ-free C57BL/6J mice showed that olanzapine potentiated a change toward a diathesis vulnerable to obesity in GM (64). Also, olanzapine has antimicrobial activity *in vitro* against certain species of bacteria within the GM (e.g., *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Escherichia coli*) (64). However, in a GM analysis of 90 medication-free patients with schizophrenia vs. 81 controls, it was observed that the first group presented differences in SCFAs, and neurotransmitters degradation or synthesis; therefore, at least some changes exist prior to the onset of the antipsychotic treatment in schizophrenia (70). GM in schizophrenia may be associated with neurostructural changes, psychopathology severity, subclinical inflammatory processes, and higher cardiovascular risk (71). Germ-free mice receiving fecal microbiome transplants (FMT) from patients with SSD had lower glutamate and higher glutamine/GABA concentrations in the hippocampus vs. healthy controls (72). The authors of the same study concluded that schizophrenia-like behaviors might be related to hypo-glutamatergic function (72).

Biotherapeutic products, i.e., probiotics, prebiotics, and polyphenols, have been hypothesized as potential add-ons to the antipsychotic treatment in patients with SSD (73). The positive influence of these products on BDNF serum levels might represent the factor behind the improvement of clinical evolution in this population (73).

A meta-analysis of trials with psychobiotics, antibiotics, and antimicrobials as add-ons in schizophrenia ( $n = 28$  studies) did not report significant improvements using probiotics (only one trial met the inclusion criteria) vs. placebo on the negative symptoms of schizophrenia (38). One study included in the same meta-analysis detected a trend toward efficacy vs. placebo when probiotics were combined with vitamin D (38). The overall tolerability of the explored add-on agents was similar to that of the placebo (38).

The supplementation of the current treatment in patients diagnosed with chronic schizophrenia with probiotics (*Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG, *Bifidobacterium animalis* Bb12) vs. placebo for 14 weeks ( $N = 31$  vs. 27 participants) led to the significant reduction of von Willebrand factor and increased borderline significant the MCP-1 (monocyte chemotactic protein-1), BDNF, RANTES, and MIP-1 $\beta$  (macrophage inflammatory protein-1 $\beta$ ) levels (39). A distinct analysis showed that probiotics might exert their effects by regulating immune cell function and intestinal epithelial cell activity (39).

Outpatients diagnosed with schizophrenia ( $N = 65$ ) who presented moderately severe psychotic manifestations were distributed randomly to 14 weeks of double-blind add-on probiotic (*Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG and *Bifidobacterium animalis* Bb12) or placebo (40). The comparative analysis of the Positive and Negative Syndrome Scale (PANSS) total scores evolution did

not detect differences between groups, but patients treated with probiotics developed less frequently severe bowel difficulty during the trial (40).

Another open-label trial enrolled 29 outpatients with schizophrenia who received probiotics (*Bifidobacterium breve* A-1) for 1 month, with a follow-up visit after another 4 weeks (41). Both the HADS total score and the mood scores on PANSS improved after 4 weeks, and 12 patients were considered responders (HADS reduction of more than 25%) at the endpoint (41). Responders also presented fewer negative symptoms and a more significant presence of *Parabacteroides* in the GM vs. non-responders (41). TRANCE and the expression of the IL-22 were significantly higher at 4 weeks after baseline in patients with a favorable response to the intervention (41).

Vitamin D3 (50,000 UI every 2 weeks) and probiotics ( $8 \times 10^9$  CFU/day) supplementation vs. placebo in 60 patients with chronic schizophrenia, administered for 12 weeks, were compared in a randomized, placebo-controlled trial (42). The total and general PANSS scores improved significantly after 12 weeks, and the total antioxidant capacity also increased vs. placebo (42). Malonaldehyde levels and hs-CRP levels decreased, and fasting plasma glucose, insulin concentration, triglycerides, and total cholesterol levels were reduced vs. placebo (42).

In conclusion, based on the results of five reports, i.e., four clinical trials and one systematic review, mostly of moderate quality, the recommendation for the administration of the probiotics in SSD could not be supported. However, several data about the potential benefits of this intervention on SSD-associated mood symptoms are encouraging, and the association of probiotics with vitamin D deserves more exploration.

## 4.4. Substance use disorders

The excessive use of alcohol may affect GM in human and animal models, leading to a dysbiosis that can represent an essential link in the pathogenesis of alcohol use disorders (AUD). Most of the data regarding this subject are derived from animal studies, which showed a connection between chronic alcohol use and increased oxidative stress, higher intestinal permeability to different bacteria-produced toxic factors, and the onset of alcoholic hepatitis (2, 74). Increased dysbiosis may determine systemic inflammation and endotoxemia, as well as specific organ pathologies, supporting, at a theoretical level, the usefulness of a probiotic or synbiotic modulation of the GM as prophylactic measures or therapeutic interventions in AUD (2).

In a preclinical model of chronic-binge alcohol exposure (CBAE), the addition of a synbiotic product (consisting of a butyrate-producing and anti-inflammatory commensal bacteria + a butyrate-yielding prebiotic) was explored from the perspective of GM composition changes and hepatocyte lesions (43). In C57BL/6 female mice who received CBAE for 10 days, the GM decreased its abundance and diversity, and the hepatocytes were more damaged than in mice receiving gavage with saline solution vs. synbiotic (43). The synbiotic administered in mice exposed to alcohol use reduced the negative effects on the GM and liver endothelial barrier integrity (43).

Another study conducted by the same team showed the superiority of the synbiotic administration (*Faecalibacterium*

*prausnitzii* + potato starch) by oral gavage vs. fecal slurry (fecal pellets) in C57BL/6 mice undergoing 10 days of chronic binge-eating alcohol when hepatic inflammation (TNF- $\alpha$ ) and oxidative stress (4-HNE) were measured (44). Also, this study showed a decreased hepatic steatosis induced by alcohol exposure if synbiotics were concomitantly administered (44).

Another team of researchers demonstrated on male Wistar rats receiving either a normal liquid diet  $\pm$  synbiotic or an ethanol liquid diet  $\pm$  synbiotic supplementation for 3 months, that the addition of a synbiotic may reduce the plasma endotoxin, hepatic triglyceride, and TNF- $\alpha$  levels, and raise the hepatic IL-10 concentration (45).

In conclusion, the results of the three preclinical studies of moderate quality there is a possibility that probiotics may be of interest to human research of AUD in the near future.

## 4.5. Neurocognitive disorders

Changes in the GM can be considered between the potential pathogenic causes for the onset of neurocognitive disorders, for example, Alzheimer's dementia (75). In a study, fecal samples from patients with Alzheimer's disease and age-matched healthy controls were compared, and differences in GM were detected (e.g., *Bacteroides*, *Actinobacteria*, *Ruminococcus*, *Lachnospiraceae*, *Selenomonadales*) (76). Another study with a similar methodology reported a higher concentration of *Bifidobacterium*, *Sphingomonas*, *Lactobacillus*, and *Blautia* in patients with neurocognitive disorders, while *Odoribacter*, *Anaerobacterium*, and *Papillibacter* were reduced (77).

According to the results of a systematic review targeting trials dedicated to the effects of psychobiotics or FMT on cognitive functioning ( $n = 23$  articles), probiotic supplementation improved the primary outcome (78). Most of the trials that enrolled healthy subjects communicated significant positive effects of probiotics in more than one performed cognitive task (78). In patients with cognitive impairments of different causes (Alzheimer's disease, hepatic encephalopathy, HIV-infected individuals, MDD, Parkinson's disease) the same adjuvants were associated with multiple favorable results on different cognitive tasks (78).

A meta-analysis dedicated to the effectiveness of probiotics and synbiotics on cognitive functioning in patients with dementia included three randomized controlled trials ( $N = 161$  patients with Alzheimer's disease) (46). *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* strains were not associated with beneficial effects on cognitive functioning when used as probiotic supplements (46). The quality of data was rated as very low for this outcome, but the probiotics improved plasma levels of triglycerides, VLDL, insulin resistance, and plasma malondialdehyde (46).

Probiotic-fermented milk supplementation (2 ml/kg/day, kefir synbiotic) for 3 months was investigated in individuals with Alzheimer's disease, in an open-label, uncontrolled trial ( $N = 16$  participants) (47). Improvements in mnemonic, visual-spatial, abstraction, executive and language functioning were observed, and the level of several inflammatory cytokines and oxidative stress markers decreased (47). Outcomes related to oxidative stress were also improved at the end-point (47).

In a study that enrolled 49 elders, synbiotic supplementation was compared to placebo, and the results support a favorable

change in both groups regarding the percentage of body fat, TNF- $\alpha$  level, and serum diamine-oxidase (48). The IL-6, Geriatric Depression Scale-15 items version (GDS-15) score, and Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE) score increased in both groups (48). IL-10 increased only during the synbiotic treatment, and lipopolysaccharide (LPS) decreased only in the placebo group (48). In conclusion, the effects of synbiotic vs. placebo on depressive symptoms and cognitive functioning were modest at 6 months in a group of apparently healthy elders (48).

In a randomized, controlled trial ( $N = 79$  patients diagnosed with Alzheimer's disease), selenium (200  $\mu$ g/day) + probiotic (*Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *Bifidobacterium bifidum*, *Bifidobacterium longum*,  $2 \times 10^9$  CFU/day each) was compared to selenium as monotherapy (200  $\mu$ g/day) or placebo for 3 months (49). Probiotic + selenium intake led to the reduction of the hs-CRP levels and an increase in the overall antioxidant capacity and total glutathione (GSH) vs. selenium as monotherapy or placebo (49). Also, lower insulin levels and HOMA-IR and higher QUICKI (quantitative insulin sensitivity check index) were associated with combined treatment vs. placebo or selenium monotherapy (49). Serum levels of triglycerides, VLDL, LDL, and total-/HDL-cholesterol, were significantly reduced by this combination of selenium and probiotics vs. selenium as monotherapy and placebo (49).

In a randomized, placebo-controlled trial, elders diagnosed with MCI ( $N = 80$  otherwise healthy participants) received either a daily probiotic (*Bifidobacterium breve* A1,  $2 \times 10^{10}$  CFU) or a placebo for 4 months (50). The cognitive functioning improved significantly in individuals using probiotics vs. placebo after 16 weeks of treatment, using a structured assessment scale (Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status, RBANS) (50). Immediate memory, visuospatial/constructional, and delayed memory were significantly improved, as well as the global cognitive score, at the end-point (50).

Another randomized, placebo-controlled trial explored the effects of probiotics (*Bifidobacterium bifidum* and *Bifidobacterium longum*) on cognition and mood in older adults ( $N = 63$  healthy participants) for 12 weeks (51). At the end-point, the relative abundance of GM species involved in inflammation pathogenesis decreased significantly in patients undergoing probiotic treatment, while the same patients presented greater improvement in mental flexibility tests and stress scores vs. placebo (51). Probiotics increased serum BDNF levels and changed the composition of the GM (mainly *Eubacterium* and *Clostridioides* representation) (51).

In a randomized, placebo-controlled trial, *Bifidobacterium breve* A1 supplementation was added for 3 months in 121 elderly individuals with cognitive complaints (52). The neuropsychological tests (RBANS, MMSE) scores supported a significant improvement in both groups, without differences between interventions (52). Immediate memory was, however, more improved under probiotics vs. placebo, both according to the RBANS and MMSE tests, but only in subjects with low RBANS scores at baseline (52). The tolerability of probiotic supplementation was good during the entire period of the study (52).

In conclusion, the results of six clinical trials and one meta-analysis, mostly of moderate quality, support the necessity of further exploration for probiotics (eventually associated with selenium) and synbiotics in patients with MCI and neurocognitive

disorders. Although currently there is not enough data to recommend their use in this population, there are several encouraging results, both on specific cognitive dimensions, and on modification of the GM composition, that could reduce inflammation and oxidative stress. The tolerability of psychobiotics, assessed in very few reports, was good.

## 4.6. Eating disorders

Eating disorders have been associated with high risks for overall health status, quality of life, and general functionality (4, 79). Dietary, probiotics/prebiotics/synbiotics administration, and FMT have been conceptualized as possible interventions for patients diagnosed with anorexia nervosa (AN) (80). The modulation of weight gain in these patients' recovery involves GM changes, but the specific interaction between these two variables has not been elucidated (80). An analysis of the GM composition and diversity in AN patients vs. healthy controls revealed higher interindividual variation in the first group, suggesting altered GM functioning (81). Lower levels of serotonin, GABA, dopamine, butyrate, and acetate in AN patients' feces were detected when compared to healthy controls (81). A longitudinal analysis of AN patients' symptoms, BMI, and GM composition and metabolites, did not support a correlation between the BMI increase/symptoms improvement, on the one hand, and short-chain fatty acids, neurotransmitters profile, and GM composition, on the other (81).

Modulation of GM was investigated as an adjuvant in the treatment of obesity. Colonic dysbiosis may create a favorable terrain for neuroinflammation and behavioral changes, while obesity may be correlated with an important accumulation of persistent organic pollutants (50). Therefore, targeting GM could enhance the body detoxification process, and pre/pro/synbiotics could be helpful in this direction (82). A review of the randomized trials targeting the efficacy of psychobiotics in obese patients ( $n = 28$  trials) suggests the prebiotics have a neutral impact on body weight, decreased fasting and postprandial glucose, improved insulin sensitivity, and lipid profile, with the possible reduction of inflammatory markers (53). The same source showed that probiotics have significant minor effects on body weight and metabolic parameters, and the changes in GM were not constantly reported during pre or probiotic use (53).

In patients with obesity ( $N = 101$  participants), the analysis of GM showed a decrease in *Akkermansia* and *Intestinomonas* distribution and an increase in *Bifidobacterium* and *Anaerostipes* (63). The same study showed low affect balance, impairments in inhibition and self-regulation, and increased emotional and external eating in patients with binge eating disorder (BED) vs. controls (63).

In conclusion, the data is yet inconclusive for the support of psychobiotics use in specific eating disorders.

## 4.7. Autism spectrum disorders

Functional gastrointestinal disorders are frequently diagnosed as a comorbidity in cases of autism spectrum disorders (ASD), and a common origin in gut dysbiosis has been suggested

for these disorders (83). Children with ASD are estimated to present a four times higher risk of experiencing gastrointestinal symptoms vs. children without ASD (55). Therefore, pre- and probiotic supplementation represents possible useful interventions in children with ASD, but the findings to support this hypothesis are rather limited, with potential benefits in reducing gastrointestinal discomfort, improving ASD behaviors, changing GM composition, and reducing the inflammatory diathesis (83). Administration of probiotics containing *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacteria* strains may favor gastrointestinal and behavioral symptoms in ASD patients with gastrointestinal disturbances (84).

A systematic review ( $n = 14$  articles) investigated the efficacy of different interventions focused on GM modulation in ASD patients, with negative results for probiotic studies, while prebiotics and synbiotics may be efficacious in improving specific behavioral symptoms (54). Another narrative review ( $n = 5$  articles,  $N = 117$  participants) concluded that the available data are of poor methodological quality and allow for multiple confounding factors (e.g., diet, concomitant medication, different dosages or strains administered) (55). However, probiotics may be helpful for ASD patients, and they may alter the fecal microbiota or urine metabolites in a beneficial direction while reducing the ASD symptoms severity (55).

The administration of a prebiotic (*Lactobacillus plantarum* WCSF1) in 22 ASD children during a double-blind crossover trial with a 12 weeks duration led to significant differences in behavioral scores (assessed on Developmental Behavior Checklist) at the end-point vs. baseline (56). Probiotics also led to a substantial increase of *Lactobacilli* and *Enterococci* groups while significantly decreasing *Clostridioides* cluster XIVa vs. placebo (56). A very high dropout rate was reported, indicating the need to interpret these results with caution. Also, a high inter-individual variability involves the necessity to enroll more homogenous groups of patients with ASD (56).

After probiotic supplementation (each gram containing  $100 \times 10^6$  CFUs of *Lactobacillus acidophilus*, *Lactobacillus rhamnosus*, and *Bifidobacteria longum*) in a study that enrolled 30 autistic children (5–9 years old), there was reported a higher level of *Bifidobacteria* and *Lactobacilli* in the stool (57). Also, their body weight decreased significantly, the Autism Treatment Evaluation Checklist (ATEC) scores improved, and gastrointestinal symptoms severity decreased vs. baseline (57).

In a single case report, a 12 years-old boy diagnosed with ASD and severe cognitive disability received 4 weeks of an add-on mixture containing 10 probiotics (VSL#3) (58). The diet was preserved during the 8 weeks of monitoring (58). The severity of digestive manifestations decreased, and the core symptoms of ASD also significantly improved after a few weeks of probiotic administration (58). The "Social Affect" dimension scores of the Autism Diagnostic Observation Scale (ADOS) improved after 8 weeks, and the favorable evolution continued after another 2 months (58).

The administration of a probiotic diet supplementation ("Children Dophilus," containing *Lactobacillus*, *Bifidobacteria*, and *Streptococcus*) three times daily for 12 weeks normalized

the *Bacteroidetes/Firmicutes* ratio, the representation of *Desulfovibrio* spp. (a suspected pathogenetic factor of autism) and *Bifidobacterium* spp. in feces of medication-free ASD children ( $N = 10$ ) (59). These patients had at baseline a significantly lower *Bacteroidetes/Firmicutes* ratio, an increased representation of the *Lactobacillus* genus, and a tendency to increase *Clostridioides* class 1 abundance vs. the control group (59).

In conclusion, based on data derived from six reports of mostly moderate and low quality, consisting of two clinical trials, one case-control study, one case report, and two reviews, probiotics may be beneficial for associated gastrointestinal manifestations in patients with ASD. Regarding the effects of psychobiotics on core ASD manifestations, the data reviewed were inconclusive.

#### 4.8. Attention-deficit/Hyperactivity disorder

Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder in children has been associated with a higher representation of *Bacteroidaceae* and *Neisseriaceae*, which may cause a significant decrease in GM heterogeneity (85). Neuroinflammation in ADHD patients, abnormal activation of microglia, and altered proportion between pro- and anti-inflammatory cytokines may alter the maturation of the prefrontal cortex and the neurotransmission systems, increasing the risk for ADHD onset (86).

A synbiotic was added to children and adults with ADHD ( $N = 182$ ) for 9 weeks in a randomized, placebo-controlled trial, and the results were not significantly different in the primary outcome (ADHD symptoms severity) (60). Synbiotic 2,000 decreased sub-threshold ASD manifestations (restricted, repetitive, and stereotyped behaviors) in children and had a favorable impact on emotion regulation in goal-oriented behavior in adults (60). If a high level of sVCAM-1 were detected at baseline, in adults, the synbiotic significantly improved emotion regulation (60). In children, this product reduced the overall severity of autism symptoms and the sub-domains of ASD behaviors (60).

Probiotics supplements with *Bifidobacterium bifidum* (Bf-688)  $5 \times 10^9$  CFUs/day were administered for 8 weeks in an open-label trial that enrolled 30 children diagnosed with ADHD (61). During the treatment period, inattention and hyperactive/impulsive symptoms improved, while the GM composition changed, with *Firmicutes/Bacteroidetes* ratio significantly decreasing (61). Also, the weight gain and BMI of the participants increased during the trial (61).

An interesting study followed longitudinally for 13 years a group of 75 infants randomized to receive *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG or a placebo during their first 6 months of life (62). At the end of the monitoring period, ADHD or Asperger syndrome was detected in 17% of the subjects in the placebo group vs. none in the probiotic-receiving group (62). The number of the *Bifidobacterium* in the GM during the first 6 months of life was significantly lower in children who subsequently developed psychiatric disorders (62).

In conclusion, based on two clinical trials and one cohort study, of heterogeneous quality, synbiotics may improve associated

autistic symptoms, and probiotics may decrease inattention and hyperactive/impulsive symptoms. Also, a potential prophylactic effect of probiotics in children, if administered early in life, was detected, but this conclusion is based on very limited support.

## 5. Conclusion

Regarding the main objective of this review, the data supporting the efficacy of psychobiotic, primarily probiotics, as adjuvants in the treatment of psychiatric disorders is mixed. According to mostly moderate and high-quality data derived from primary ( $n = 9$ ) or secondary ( $n = 3$ ) reports, the use of probiotics was associated with more positive than negative results, while prebiotics administration was not supported in the treatment of *uni- or bipolar depression*. There are some limitations of these trials because most of them were conducted on short-term, included a low number of patients, the intervention was heterogeneous, and the population was also very diverse (e.g., the severity of mood manifestations at baseline, the type of depression, or the age). Based on primary ( $n = 7$ ) and secondary reports ( $n = 2$ ), of moderate and high quality, the effect of probiotics in decreasing *anxiety manifestations* was controversial, and the use of synbiotics did not lead to significant results in this population. No conclusive results for the efficacy of probiotics in patients with SSD as adjuvant treatment could be found, according to primary ( $n = 4$ ) or secondary ( $n = 1$ ) reports, mostly of moderate quality. Based on the results of three primary reports of moderate quality, there is currently no support for the benefit of psychobiotics in patients with SUD. Primary ( $n = 6$ ) and secondary ( $n = 1$ ) reports, mostly of moderate quality, probiotics  $\pm$  selenium and synbiotics deserve more exploration in patients with MCI and *neurocognitive disorders*. There is insufficient data yet to elaborate on the usefulness of psychobiotics in *specific eating disorders*, with only one secondary, high-quality report being reviewed. Based on data derived from four primary and two secondary reports of mostly moderate and low quality, probiotics may be beneficial for associated gastrointestinal symptoms in individuals with ASD. Synbiotics may be efficient in patients with ADHD for improving associated autistic symptoms, and probiotics may decrease inattention and hyperactive/impulsive symptoms, according to the results of three heterogeneous quality primary reports. The overall tolerability of probiotics was good, but only a minority of studies reported on this dimension.

The secondary objective, which referred to the possibility of formulating a clinical recommendation for the use of psychobiotics in specific psychiatric disorders, the reviewed reports did not currently support such a strategy. The most promising data are for the patients with mood disorders, who may benefit from the administration of probiotics, but there is still much heterogeneity in the products used to enable a specific therapeutic add-on recommendation. Probiotics may be useful in patients with ASD (for associated symptoms, especially gastrointestinal) and ADHD (also for associated symptoms, but for core symptoms, too), but, again, it is too early to formulate specific recommendations.

Regarding new perspectives on the interplay between GM and psychiatric disorders, data in the literature reflect intense efforts to find different ways to modulate the microbiome in order to enhance stress resilience. Increasing resilience to stressors

by influencing GM through diet has been explored in animal models of depression, cognitive impairment, Parkinson's disease, ASD, and epilepsy (87). Anti-inflammatory effects mediated by the microbial metabolites of dietary fibers and polyphenols are considered responsible for the benefits of diet on GM (87). An increased abundance of diverse GM species able to produce SCFA, e.g., *F. prausnitzii*, *E. rectale*, *Roseburia*, and *A. mucinophilia*, has been associated with the use of the Mediterranean diet (87). Vagotomy has been reported to block depression-like phenotypes in rodents after FMT of the microbiome from depressed subjects, which involves a complex interplay between the GM, vagus nerve, stress resilience, and depression (88). Interventions aiming at the manipulation of GM during the first phases of development in order to prevent or decrease the effects of early-life stressors are still under investigation (89). This type of research could indicate the existence of epigenetic modulations through GM changes, which might open an entirely new perspective on stress resilience; this, in turn, could raise the possibility of increasing the chances of therapeutic and even prophylactic interventions for psychiatric disorders.

Although other literature reviews dedicated to this topic exist and were cited in the previous sections of this paper (18, 20, 22, 31, 33, 38, 54), the current research explored all the major psychiatric disorders both in adults, adolescents, and children, including primary and secondary reports, without restriction to the type of the probiotics administered. A meta-analysis targeting the effectiveness of probiotic supplementation in psychiatric disorders ( $n = 23$  studies) concluded that probiotics might be useful in reducing depressive symptoms in a statistically significant proportion vs. placebo, but not in the case of schizophrenia, stress, and anxiety (90). These conclusions are similar to the current systematic review, stressing the potential beneficial role of probiotics in mood disorders. Even more, the previously cited meta-analysis concluded that parameters like the probiotic composition, the quality of ingested probiotics, and the trial length significantly modulate the results of the active intervention vs. placebo (90). Regarding the studies on prebiotics and synbiotics, the results of their administration in patients with psychiatric disorders were inconclusive, according to another systematic review (91). The need for more well-designed trials focused on specific probiotic strains, inter-individual GM variations, and more homogenous phenotypes of psychiatric disorders has been emphasized by other authors exploring this topic (91, 92).

Limitations of the review refer to the selection and assessment of the quality of data which was conducted by only one researcher, and to the limited duration of the primary reports which may prevent the observation of long-term effects of probiotics use. Also, the high heterogeneity of several psychiatric nosographic

categories, e.g., mood disorders, anxiety disorders, or SSD, makes it difficult a signal detection of psychobiotics. Different interactions between pre-, pro-, or synbiotics and currently administered psychotropics is a difficult-to-eliminate bias factor.

Although the reviewed data could not be translated into clinical recommendations, there is enough evidence to grant further research, especially for the assessment of the efficacy of probiotics in patients diagnosed with mood disorders, ASD, and ADHD.

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in this study are included in this article/**Supplementary material**, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

## Author contributions

The author confirms being the sole contributor of this work, and has approved it for publication.

## Conflict of interest

The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fpsy.2023.1074736/full#supplementary-material>

## References

1. Sonali S, Ray B, Tousif H, Rathipriya A, Sunanda T, Mahalakshmi A, et al. Mechanistic insights into the link between gut dysbiosis and major depression: an extensive review. *Cells*. (2022) 11:1362. doi: 10.3390/cells11081362
2. Engen P, Green S, Voigt R, Forsyth C, Keshavarzian A. The gastrointestinal microbiome: alcohol effects on the composition of intestinal microbiota. *Alcohol Res*. (2015) 37:223–36.
3. Munawar N, Ahsan K, Muhammad K, Ahmad A, Anwar M, Shah I, et al. Hidden role of gut microbiome dysbiosis in schizophrenia: antipsychotics or probiotics as therapeutics? *Int J Mol Sci*. (2021) 22:7671. doi: 10.3390/ijms22147671
4. Vasiliiu, O. Is fecal microbiota transplantation a useful therapeutic intervention for psychiatric disorders? A narrative review of clinical and preclinical evidence. *Curr Med Res Opin*. (2022) 39:161–77. doi: 10.1080/03007995.2022.2124071

5. Tomizawa Y, Kurokawa S, Ishii D, Miyaho K, Ishii C, Sanada K, et al. Effects of psychotropics on the microbiome in patients with depression and anxiety: considerations in a naturalistic clinical setting. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol.* (2021) 24:97–107. doi: 10.1093/ijnp/pyaa070
6. Cusotto S, Clarke G, Dinan T, Cryan J. Psychotropics and the microbiome: a chamber of secrets. *Psychopharmacology (Berl.)* (2019) 236:1411–32. doi: 10.1007/s00213-019-5185-8
7. Agenagnew L, Kassaw C. The lifetime prevalence and factors associated with relapse among mentally ill patients at JIMMA university medical center, Ethiopia: cross sectional study. *J Psychosoc Rehabil Ment Health.* (2020) 7:211–20. doi: 10.1007/s40737-020-00176-7
8. Howes O, Thase M, Pillinger T. Treatment resistance in psychiatry: state of the art and new directions. *Mol Psychiatry.* (2022) 27:58–72. doi: 10.1038/s41380-021-01200-3
9. de Vrese M, Schrezenmeier J. Probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics. *Adv Biochem Eng Biotechnol.* (2008) 111:1–66. doi: 10.1007/10\_2008\_097
10. Dinan T, Stanton C, Cryan J. Psychobiotics: a novel class of psychotropics. *Biol Psychiatry.* (2013) 74:720–6. doi: 10.1016/j.biopsych.2013.05.001
11. Del Toro-Barbosa M, Hurtado-Romero A, Garcia-Amezquita L, Garcia-Cayuela T. Psychobiotics: mechanisms of action, evaluation methods and effectiveness in applications with food products. *Nutrients.* (2020) 12:3896. doi: 10.3390/nu12123896
12. Muench J, Hamer A. Adverse effects of antipsychotic medications. *Am Fam Physician.* (2010) 81:617–22.
13. Suez J, Zmora N, Segal E, Elinav E. The pros, cons, and many unknowns of probiotics. *Nat Med.* (2019) 25:716–29. doi: 10.1038/s41591-019-0439-x
14. Tremblay A, Lingrand L, Maillard M, Feuz B, Tompkins T. The effects of psychobiotics on the microbiota-gut-brain axis in early-life stress and neuropsychiatric disorders. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry.* (2021) 105:110142. doi: 10.1016/j.pnpbp.2020.110142
15. Page M, McKenzie J, Bossuyt P, Boutron I, Hoffmann T, Mulrow C, et al. The PRISMA 2020 statement: an updated guideline for reporting systematic reviews. *BMJ.* (2021) 372:n71. doi: 10.1136/bmj.n71
16. Academy of Nutrition and Diabetics. *Evidence Analysis Manual: Steps in the Academy Evidence Analysis Process.* (2012). Available online at: [https://www.andeal.org/files/Docs/2012\\_Jan\\_EA\\_Manual.pdf](https://www.andeal.org/files/Docs/2012_Jan_EA_Manual.pdf) (accessed August 20, 2022).
17. Berkman N, Lohr K, Ansari M, McDonagh M, Balk E, Whitlock E, et al. *Grading the Strength of a Body of Evidence when Assessing Health Care Interventions for the Effective Health Care Program of the Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality: An Update. Methods guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews.* (2013). Available online at: [www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm](http://www.effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/reports/final.cfm) (accessed August 20, 2022).
18. Owens D, Lohr K, Atkins D, Treadwell JR, Reston JT, Bass EB, et al. *Grading the Strength of a Body of Evidence When Comparing Medical Interventions. In: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality. Methods Guide for Comparative Effectiveness Reviews [posted July 2009].* (2022). Available online at: [https://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/sites/default/files/pdf/methods-guidance-grading-strength\\_methods.pdf](https://effectivehealthcare.ahrq.gov/sites/default/files/pdf/methods-guidance-grading-strength_methods.pdf) (accessed August 20, 2022).
19. Knuesel T, Mohajeri M. The role of the gut microbiota in the development and progression of major depressive and bipolar disorder. *Nutrients.* (2021) 14:37. doi: 10.3390/nu14010037
20. Bhatt S, Kanoujia J, Mohanalakshmi S, Patil C, Gupta G, Challapann D, et al. Role of brain-gut-microbiota axis in depression: emerging therapeutic avenues. *CNS Neurol Disord Drug Targets.* (2022) 22:276–88. doi: 10.2174/1871527321666220329140804
21. Slykerman R, Hood F, Wickens K, Thompson J, Barthow C, Murphy R, et al. Effect of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* HN001 in pregnancy on postpartum symptoms of depression and anxiety: a randomised double-blind placebo-controlled trial. *EbioMedicine.* (2017) 24:159–65. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2017.09.013
22. Hofmeister M, Clement F, Patten S, Li J, Dowsett L, Farkas B, et al. The effect of interventions targeting gut microbiota on depressive symptoms: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *CMAJ Open.* (2021) 9:E1195–204. doi: 10.9778/cmajo.2020.0283
23. Miyoka T, Kanayama M, Wake R, Hashioka S, Hayashida M, Nagahama M, et al. Clostridium butyricum MIYARI 588 as adjunctive therapy for treatment-resistant major depressive disorder: a prospective open-label trial. *Clin Neuropsychopharmacol.* (2018) 41:151–5. doi: 10.1097/WNF.0000000000000299
24. Cepeda M, Katz E, Blacketer C. Microbiome-gut-brain axis: probiotics and their association with depression. *J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci.* (2017) 29:39–44. doi: 10.1176/appi.neuropsych.15120410
25. Kazemi A, Noorbala A, Azam K, Eskandari M, Djafarian K. Effect of probiotic and prebiotic vs. placebo on psychological outcomes in patients with major depressive disorder: a randomized clinical trial. *Clin Nutr.* (2019) 38:522–8. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2018.04.010
26. Romijn A, Rucklidge J, Kuijter R, Frampton C. A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial of *Lactobacillus helveticus* and *Bifidobacterium longum* for the symptoms of depression. *Aust N Z J Psychiatry.* (2017) 51:810–21. doi: 10.1177/0004867416686694
27. Akkasheh G, Kashani-Poor Z, Tajabadi-Ebrahimi M, Jafari P, Akbari H, Taghizadeh M, et al. Clinical and metabolic response to probiotic administration in patients with major depressive disorder: a randomized, double, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Nutrition.* (2016) 32:315–20. doi: 10.1016/j.nut.2015.09.003
28. Shahrbabaki M, Sabouri S, Sabahi A, Barfeh D, Divsalar P, Esmailzadeh M, et al. The efficacy of probiotics for treatment of bipolar disorder-type 1: a randomized, double-blind, placebo controlled trial. *Iran J Psychiatry.* (2020) 15:10–6.
29. Chahwan B, Kwan S, Isik A, van Hemert S, Burke C, Roberts L. Gut feelings: a randomised, triple-blind, placebo-controlled trial of probiotics for depressive symptoms. *J Affect Disord.* (2019) 253:317–26. doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2019.04.097
30. Haghighat N, Rajabi S, Mohammadshahi M. Effect of synbiotic and probiotic supplementation on serum brain-derived neurotrophic factor level, depression and anxiety symptoms in hemodialysis patients: a randomized, double-blind, clinical trials. *Nutr Neurosci.* (2021) 24:490–9. doi: 10.1080/1028415X.2019.1646975
31. Desai V, Kozyrskyj A, Lau S, Sanni O, Dennett L, Walter J, et al. Effectiveness of probiotic, prebiotic, and synbiotic supplementation to improve perinatal mental health in mothers: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Front Psychiatry.* (2021) 12:622181. doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2021.622181
32. Browne P, Bolte A, Besseling-van der Vaart I, Claasen E, de Weerth C. Probiotics as a treatment for prenatal anxiety and depression: a double-blind randomized pilot trial. *Sci Rep.* (2021) 11:3051. doi: 10.1038/s41598-021-81204-9
33. Smith K, Greene M, Babu J, Frugé A. Psychobiotics as treatment for anxiety, depression, and related symptoms: a systematic review. *Nutr Neurosci.* (2021) 24:963–77. doi: 10.1080/1028415X.2019.1701220
34. Gualtieri P, Marchetti M, Cioccoloni G, De Lorenzo A, Romano L, Cammarano A, et al. Psychobiotics regulate the anxiety symptoms in carriers of allele A of IL-1β gene: a randomized, placebo-controlled clinical trial. *Mediators Inflamm.* (2020) 2020:2346126. doi: 10.1155/2020/2346126
35. Eskandarzadeh S, Effatpanah M, Khosravi-Darani K, Askari R, Hosseini A, Reisian M, et al. Efficacy of a multispecies probiotic as adjunctive therapy in generalized anxiety disorder: a double blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Nutr Neurosci.* (2021) 24:102–8. doi: 10.1080/1028415X.2019.1598669
36. Tran N, Zhebrak M, Yacoub C, Pelletier J, Hawley D. The gut-brain relationship: investigating the effect of multispecies probiotics on anxiety in a randomized placebo-controlled trial of healthy young adults. *J Affect Disord.* (2019) 252:271–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2019.04.043
37. Chong H, Yusoff N, Hor Y, Lew L, Jaafar M, Choi S, et al. *Lactobacillus plantarum* DR7 alleviates stress and anxiety in adults: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. *Benef Microbes.* (2019) 10:355–73. doi: 10.3920/BM2018.0135
38. Minichino A, Brondino N, Solmi M, Del Giovane C, Fusar-Poli P, Burnet P, et al. The gut-microbiome as a target for the treatment of schizophrenia: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials of add-on strategies. *Schizophr Res.* (2021) 234:1–13. doi: 10.1016/j.schres.2020.02.012
39. Tomasik J, Yolken R, Bahn S, Dickerson F. Immunomodulatory effects of probiotic supplementation in schizophrenia patients: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Biomark Insights.* (2015) 10:47–54. doi: 10.4137/BMI.S22007
40. Dickerson F, Stallings C, Origoni A, Katsafanas E, Savage C, Schweinfurth L, et al. Effect of probiotic supplementation on schizophrenia symptoms and association with gastrointestinal functioning: a randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Prim Care Companion CNS Disord.* (2014) 16:CC.13m01579. doi: 10.4088/PCC.13m01579
41. Okubo R, Koga M, Katsumata N, Odamaki T, Matsuyama S, Oka M, et al. Effect of *Bifidobacterium breve* A-1 on anxiety and depressive symptoms in schizophrenia: a proof-of-concept study. *J Affect Disord.* (2019) 245:377–85. doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2018.11.011
42. Ghaderi A, Banafshe H, Mirhosseini N, Moradi M, Karimi M, Mehrzad F, et al. Clinical and metabolic response to vitamin D plus probiotic in schizophrenia patients. *BMC Psychiatry.* (2019) 19:77. doi: 10.1186/s12888-019-2059-x
43. Han Y, Glueck B, Shapiro D, Miller A, Roychowdhury S, Cresci G. Dietary synbiotic supplementation protects barrier integrity of hepatocytes and liver sinusoidal endothelium in a mouse model of chronic-binge ethanol exposure. *Nutrients.* (2020) 12:373. doi: 10.3390/nu12020373
44. Roychowdhury S, Glueck B, Han Y, Mohammad A, Cresci G. A designer synbiotic attenuates chronic-binge-ethanol-induced gut-liver injury in mice. *Nutrients.* (2019) 11:97. doi: 10.3390/nu11010097
45. Chiu W, Huang Y, Chen Y, Peng H, Liao W, Chuang H, et al. Synbiotics reduce ethanol-induced hepatic steatosis and inflammation by improving intestinal permeability and microbiota in rats. *Food Funct.* (2015) 6:1692–700. doi: 10.1039/c5fo00104h
46. Krüger J, Hillesheim E, Pereira A, Camargo C, Rabito E. Probiotics for dementia: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Nutr Rev.* (2021) 79:160–70. doi: 10.1093/nutrit/nuaa037
47. Ton A, Campagnaro B, Alves G, Aires R, Côco L, Arpini C, et al. Oxidative stress and dementia in Alzheimer's patients: effects of synbiotic supplementation. *Oxid Med Cell Longev.* (2020) 2020:2638703. doi: 10.1155/2020/2638703

48. Louzada E, Ribeiro S. Synbiotic supplementation, systemic inflammation, and symptoms of brain disorders in elders: a secondary study from a randomized clinical trial. *Nutr Neurosci.* (2020) 23:93–100. doi: 10.1080/1028415X.2018.1477349
49. Tamtaji O, Heidari-Soureshjani R, Mirhosseini N, Kouchaki E, Bahmani F, Aghadavod E, et al. Probiotic and selenium co-supplementation, and the effects on clinical, metabolic and genetic status in Alzheimer's disease: a randomized, double-blind, controlled trial. *Clin Nutr.* (2019) 38:2569–75. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2018.11.034
50. Xiao J, Katsumata N, Bernier F, Ohno K, Yamauchi Y, Odamaki T, et al. Probiotic *Bifidobacterium breve* in improving cognitive functions of older adults with suspected mild cognitive impairment: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *J Alzheimers Dis.* (2020) 77:139–47. doi: 10.3233/JAD-200488
51. Kim C, Cha L, Sim M, Jung S, Chun W, Baik H, et al. Probiotic supplementation improves cognitive function and mood with changes in gut microbiota in community-dwelling older adults: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, multicenter trial. *J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci.* (2021) 76:32–40. doi: 10.1093/gerona/glaa090
52. Kobayashi Y, Kuhara T, Oki M, Xiao J. Effects of *Bifidobacterium breve* A1 on the cognitive function of older adults with memory complaints: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. *Benef Microbes.* (2019) 10:511–20. doi: 10.3920/BM2018.0170
53. Barends E. Gut microbiota, prebiotics, probiotics, and synbiotics in management of obesity and prediabetes: review of randomized controlled trials. *Endocr Pract.* (2016) 22:1224–34. doi: 10.4158/EP151157.RA
54. Tan Q, Orso C, Deehan E, Kung J, Tun H, Wine E, et al. Probiotics, prebiotics, synbiotics, and fecal microbiota transplantation in the treatment of behavioral symptoms of autism spectrum disorder: a systematic review. *Autism Res.* (2021) 14:1820–36. doi: 10.1002/aur.2560
55. Patusco R, Ziegler J. Role of probiotics in managing gastrointestinal dysfunction in children with autism spectrum disorder: an update for practitioners. *Adv Nutr.* (2018) 9:637–50. doi: 10.1093/advances/nmy031
56. Parracho H, Gibson G, Knott F, Bosscher D, Kleerebezem M, McCartney A. A double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover-designed probiotic feeding study in children diagnosed with autistic spectrum disorders. *Int J Probiotics Prebiotics.* (2010) 5:69–74.
57. Shaaban S, El Gendy Y, Mehanna N, El-Senousy W, El-Feki H, Saad K, et al. The role of probiotics in children with autism spectrum disorder: a prospective, open-label study. *Nutr Neurosci.* (2018) 21:676–81. doi: 10.1080/1028415X.2017.1347746
58. Grossi E, Melli S, Dunca D, Terruzzi V. Unexpected improvement in core autism spectrum disorder symptoms after long-term treatment with probiotics. *SAGE Open Med Case Rep.* (2016) 4:2050313X16666231. doi: 10.1177/2050313X16666231
59. Tomova A, Husarova V, Lakatosova S, Bakos J, Vlkova B, Babinska K, et al. Gastrointestinal microbiota in children with autism in Slovakia. *Physiol Behav.* (2015) 138:179–87. doi: 10.1016/j.physbeh.2014.10.033
60. Skott E, Yang L, Stiernborg M, Söderström A, Rüegg J, Schalling M, et al. Effects of a synbiotic on symptoms, and daily functioning in attention deficit hyperactivity disorder- a double-blind randomized controlled trial. *Brain Behav Immun.* (2020) 89:9–19. doi: 10.1016/j.bbi.2020.05.056
61. Wang L, Yang C, Kuo H, Chou W, Tsai C, Lee S. Effect of *Bifidobacterium bifidum* on clinical characteristics and gut microbiota in attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *J Pers Med.* (2022) 12:227. doi: 10.3390/jpm12020227
62. Pärtty A, Kalliomäki M, Wacklin P, Salminen S, Isolauri E. A possible link between early probiotic intervention and the risk of neuropsychiatric disorders later in childhood: a randomized trial. *Pediatr Res.* (2015) 77:823–8. doi: 10.1038/pr.2015.51
63. Leyrolle Q, Cserjesi R, Mulders M, Zamariola G, Hiel S, Gianfrancesco M, et al. Specific gut microbial, biological, and psychiatric profiling related to binge eating disorders: a cross-sectional study in obese patients. *Clin Nutr.* (2021) 40:2035–44. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2020.09.025
64. Morgan A, Crowley J, Nonneman R, Quackenbush C, Miller C, Ryan A, et al. The antipsychotic olanzapine interacts with the gut microbiome to cause weight gain in mouse. *PLoS One.* (2014) 9:e115225. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0115225
65. Dong Z, Shen X, Hao Y, Li J, Li H, Xu H, et al. Gut microbiome: a potential indicator for differential diagnosis of major depressive disorder and general anxiety disorder. *Front Psychiatry.* (2021) 12:651536. doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2021.651536
66. Simpson C, Diaz-Ateche C, Eliby D, Schwartz O, Simmons J, Cowan C. The gut microbiota in anxiety and depression- a systematic review. *Clin Psychol Rev.* (2021) 83:101943. doi: 10.1016/j.cpr.2020.101943
67. Vasiliiu O. Case report: cariprazine efficacy in young patients diagnosed with schizophrenia with predominantly negative symptoms. *Front Psychiatry.* (2021) 12:786171. doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2021.786171
68. Vasiliiu O, Vasile D, Voicu V. Efficacy and tolerability of antibiotic augmentation in schizophrenia spectrum disorders- A systematic literature review. *Rom J Military Med.* (2020) CXXIII:3–20.
69. Liu J, Gorbovskaya I, Hahn M, Müller D. The gut microbiome in schizophrenia and the potential benefits of prebiotic and probiotic treatment. *Nutrients.* (2021) 13:1152. doi: 10.3390/nu13041152
70. Zhu F, Ju Y, Wang W, Wang Q, Guo R, Ma Q, et al. Metagenome-wide association of gut microbiome features for schizophrenia. *Nat Commun.* (2020) 11:1612. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-15457-9
71. Samochowiec J, Misiak B. Gut microbiota and microbiome in schizophrenia. *Curr Opin Psychiatry.* (2021) 34:503–7. doi: 10.1097/YCO.0000000000000733
72. Zheng P, Zeng B, Liu M, Chen J, Pan J, Han Y, et al. The gut microbiome from patients with schizophrenia modulates the glutamate-glutamine-GABA cycle and schizophrenia-relevant behaviors in mice. *Sci Adv.* (2019) 5:eaa08317. doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aau8317
73. Munawar N, Ahmad A, Anwar M, Muhammad K. Modulation of gut microbial diversity through non-pharmaceutical approaches to treat schizophrenia. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2022) 23:2625. doi: 10.3390/ijms23052625
74. Vasiliiu O. Current trends and perspectives in the immune therapy for substance use disorders. *Front Psychiatry.* (2022) 13:882491. doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2022.882491
75. Zhu F, Li C, Chu F, Tian X, Zhu J. Target dysbiosis of gut microbes as a future therapeutic manipulation in Alzheimer's disease. *Front Aging Neurosci.* (2020) 12:544235. doi: 10.3389/fnagi.2020.544235
76. Zhuang Z, Shen L, Li W, Fu X, Zeng F, Gui L, et al. Gut microbiota is altered in patients with Alzheimer's disease. *J Alzheimers Dis.* (2018) 63:1337–46. doi: 10.3233/JAD-180176
77. Zhou Y, Wang Y, Quan M, Zhao H, Jia J. Gut microbiota changes and their correlation with cognitive and neuropsychiatric symptoms in Alzheimer's disease. *J Alzheimers Dis.* (2021) 81:583–95. doi: 10.3233/JAD-201497
78. Baldi S, Mundula T, Nannini G, Amedei A. Microbiota shaping- the effects of probiotics, prebiotics, and fecal microbiota transplant on cognitive functions: a systematic review. *World J Gastroenterol.* (2021) 27:6715–32. doi: 10.3748/wjg.v27.i39.6715
79. Vasiliiu O. Current status of evidence for a new diagnosis: food addiction- a literature review. *Front Psychiatry.* (2022) 12:824936. doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2021.824936
80. Wei Y, Peng S, Lian C, Kang Q, Chen J. Anorexia nervosa and gut microbiome: implications for weight change and novel treatments. *Expert Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol.* (2022) 16:321–32. doi: 10.1080/17474124.2022.2056017
81. Prochazkova P, Roubalova R, Dvorak J, Kreisinger J, Hill M, Tlaskalova-Hogenova H, et al. The intestinal microbiota and metabolites in patients with anorexia nervosa. *Gut Microbes.* (2021) 1391:1902771. doi: 10.1080/19490976.2021.1902771
82. Choi B, Daoist L, Pilon G, Marette A, Tremblay A. Potential therapeutic applications of the gut microbiome in obesity: from brain function to body detoxification. *Int J Obes (Lond).* (2020) 44:1818–31. doi: 10.1038/s41366-020-0618-3
83. Mitchell L, Davies P. Pre- and probiotics in the management of children with autism and gut issues: a review of the current evidence. *Eur J Clin Nutr.* (2021) 76:913–21. doi: 10.1038/s41430-021-01027-9
84. Guevara-González J, Guevara-Campos J, González L, Cauli O. The effects of probiotics and prebiotics on gastrointestinal and behavioural symptoms in autism spectrum disorder. *Curr Rev Clin Exp Pharmacol.* (2022) 17:166–73. doi: 10.2174/2772432816666210805141257
85. Lacorte E, Gervasi G, Bacigalupo I, Vanacore N, Raucci U, Parisi P. A systematic review of the microbiome in children with neurodevelopmental disorders. *Front Neurol.* (2019) 10:727. doi: 10.3389/fneur.2019.00727
86. Dash S, Syed Y, Khan M. Understanding the role of the gut microbiome in brain development and its association with neurodevelopmental psychiatric disorders. *Front Cell Dev Biol.* (2022) 10:880544. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2022.880544
87. Horn J, Mayer D, Chen S, Mayer E. Role of diet and its effects on the gut microbiome in the pathophysiology of mental disorders. *Transl Psychiatry.* (2022) 12:164. doi: 10.1038/s41398-022-01922-0
88. Chang L, Wei Y, Hashimoto K. Brain-gut-microbiota axis in depression: a historical overview and future directions. *Brain Res Bull.* (2022) 182:44–56. doi: 10.1016/j.brainresbull.2022.02.004
89. Bear T, Dalziel J, Coad J, Roy N, Butts C, Gopal P. The microbiome-gut-brain axis and resilience to developing anxiety or depression under stress. *Microorganisms.* (2021) 9:723. doi: 10.3390/microorganisms9040723
90. Zagórska A, Marcinłowska M, Jamrozik M, Wiśniowska B, Paśko P. From probiotics to psychobiotics- the gut-brain axis in psychiatric disorders. *Benef Microbes.* (2020) 11:717–32. doi: 10.3920/BM2020.0063
91. Vaghef-Mehrabany E, Maleki V, Behrooz M, Ranjbar F, Ebrahimi-Mameghani M. Can psychobiotics "mood"ify gut? An update systematic review of randomized controlled trials in healthy and clinical subjects, on anti-depressant effects of probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics. *Clin Nutr.* (2020) 39:1395–410. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2019.06.004
92. Cooke M, Catchlove S, Tooley K. Examining the influence of the human gut microbiota on cognition and stress: a systematic review of the literature. *Nutrients.* (2022) 14:4623. doi: 10.3390/nu14214623



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Dominic D'Agostino,  
University of South Florida, United States

## REVIEWED BY

Jordan Kohn,  
University of California, San Diego,  
United States

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Minhal Ahmed  
✉ minhal@hms.harvard.edu  
Ivo Cerda  
✉ ivocerda@hms.harvard.edu

†These authors have contributed equally to this work and share first authorship

## SPECIALTY SECTION

This article was submitted to  
Public Mental Health,  
a section of the journal  
Frontiers in Psychiatry

RECEIVED 31 December 2022

ACCEPTED 24 February 2023

PUBLISHED 08 March 2023

## CITATION

Ahmed M, Cerda I and Maloof M (2023)  
Breaking the vicious cycle: The interplay  
between loneliness, metabolic illness,  
and mental health.  
*Front. Psychiatry* 14:1134865.  
doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2023.1134865

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Ahmed, Cerda and Maloof. This is an  
open-access article distributed under the terms  
of the [Creative Commons Attribution License](#)  
(CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction  
in other forums is permitted, provided the  
original author(s) and the copyright owner(s)  
are credited and that the original publication in  
this journal is cited, in accordance with  
accepted academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is permitted which  
does not comply with these terms.

# Breaking the vicious cycle: The interplay between loneliness, metabolic illness, and mental health

Minhal Ahmed<sup>1†</sup>, Ivo Cerda<sup>1†</sup> and Molly Maloof<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, United States, <sup>2</sup>Adamo Bioscience, Inc., Fernandina Beach, FL, United States

Loneliness, or perceived social isolation, is a leading predictor of all-cause mortality and is increasingly considered a public health epidemic afflicting significant portions of the general population. Chronic loneliness is itself associated with two of the most pressing public health epidemics currently facing the globe: the rise of mental illness and metabolic health disorders. Here, we highlight the epidemiological associations between loneliness and mental and metabolic health disorders and argue that loneliness contributes to the etiology of these conditions by acting as a chronic stressor that leads to neuroendocrine dysregulation and downstream immunometabolic consequences that manifest in disease. Specifically, we describe how loneliness can lead to overactivation of the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis and ultimately cause mitochondrial dysfunction, which is implicated in mental and metabolic disease. These conditions can, in turn, lead to further social isolation and propel a vicious cycle of chronic illness. Finally, we outline interventions and policy recommendations that can reduce loneliness at both the individual and community levels. Given its role in the etiology of the most prevalent chronic diseases of our time, focusing resources on alleviating loneliness is a vitally important and cost-effective public health strategy.

## KEYWORDS

loneliness, social isolation, metabolic syndrome, mental health, depression, chronic stress, HPA axis, mitochondria

## Introduction

Even before the coronavirus pandemic limited in-person gatherings and social activities, U.S. Surgeon General Vivek Murthy called the growing “crisis of loneliness” plaguing the country a concerning public health epidemic (1). Loneliness, or perceived social isolation, is the subjective feeling of a mismatch between one’s desired and actual levels of social connection (2). Loneliness differs from social disconnection in that the latter is an objective measure of connectivity, while the former is a subjective state (3, 4). Loneliness is widely recognized as a major risk factor for morbidity and premature mortality (5); by some estimates, lack of social connection increases the odds of death by as much as 50% (5–7). The prevalence of loneliness is alarming: according to a World Health Organization report, in 2021, nearly one-third of U.S. older adults felt lonely frequently (8).

Epidemiological studies have associated loneliness with some of the most pressing public health challenges of our time, namely, the epidemics of chronic diseases like mental illness and the metabolic syndrome (MetS), which includes hypertension, dyslipidemia, obesity, and insulin resistance. Loneliness is associated with an increased risk of developing myriad neuropsychiatric disorders, including major depressive disorder, anxiety disorders, and post-traumatic stress disorder (9–14). For example, by performing cross-lagged analyses on longitudinal data from middle-aged and older U.S. populations, Cacioppo and colleagues demonstrated that loneliness predicted subsequent increases in depressive symptoms, but not vice versa, suggesting that loneliness may play a causal role in the development of depression rather than being a side-effect (14). While most of the research into MetS has focused on the contribution of diet and physical activity, some epidemiological studies have also identified associations between conditions of MetS and loneliness or other measures of social integration (15, 16). Notably, a large longitudinal study revealed that individuals who reported increased levels of loneliness had greater odds of developing MetS, an effect that was partly mediated by depression (17).

Here, we characterize loneliness as a major chronic stressor common to the pathogenesis of both mental and physical disease through neuroendocrine, immune, and ultimately metabolic, dysregulation. Furthermore, we describe how these physiological consequences of loneliness can lead to further isolation in a vicious cycle. To counteract the pathophysiological consequences of loneliness, we suggest strategies and interventions that increase metabolic and mental resilience at an individual level and argue that improving social connection is an effective public health strategy to alleviate loneliness and the chronic diseases it may contribute to.

## Loneliness leads to pathophysiological changes: A chronic stress model

From an evolutionary perspective, social connections are important for various survival-related behaviors, including foraging, protection against predation, and reproduction. Evolutionary pressures on social species have shaped our brains and endocrine systems, in part to promote cooperation and be reactive against social isolation. Accordingly, loneliness is thought to have evolved as an alarm signal, akin to hunger or thirst, to seek out social contact and promote survival (2, 18, 19). While adaptive in acute settings, chronic activation of this stress response by prolonged feelings of social isolation—or, chronic loneliness, hereafter referred to as loneliness—has long-term costs. As such, loneliness acts as a chronic stressor that taxes the neuroendocrine, immune, and metabolic systems of the body and leads to the chronic physical and mental diseases associated with social isolation.

Although the chronic stress of loneliness might lead to poor metabolic and mental health through numerous pathways—including dysregulation of sympathoadrenal or autonomic nervous system function [for reference, see Vitale and Smith (20)]—evidence for the effect of loneliness on these systems remains relatively scant and inconsistent (21). Here, we focus on the

overactivation of the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal (HPA) axis and its downstream immunometabolic consequences, particularly as they relate to mitochondrial function dysregulation.

Lastly, MetS is a multi-parameter condition capturing the high-frequency co-occurrence of metabolic risk factors for type 2 diabetes mellitus and cardiovascular disease. Though the disorders of MetS have vastly different clinical presentations in isolation, all likely arise from common pathophysiological pathways including neurohumoral activation, insulin resistance, and chronic inflammation. For simplicity, and given their common pathophysiology and high frequency of comorbidity, here we do not explore differential pathways or interventions for each disorder of MetS, except when consideration of a condition in isolation serves an illustrative purpose.

## Risk factors for loneliness

Various genetic, environmental, and demographic factors can increase an individual's susceptibility to loneliness. Evidence from twin studies suggest that loneliness is a moderately heritable trait, with estimates of heritability ranging from 0.4–0.5 (22). A recent analysis of large-scale genome-wide association study data not only identified unique genetic loci associated with loneliness, but also found shared genetic overlap between risk factors for loneliness, cardiovascular disease, and severe mental disorders (22). Functional analyses of these loci implicated biological processes related to the brain, immune system, and metabolism, and suggested that genetic risk for loneliness may increase the risk for both cardiovascular disease and mental illness (23).

Beyond genetics, marriage, having children, higher levels of education, and a larger number of siblings may protect against loneliness, while having a male gender, chronic work or social stress, and physical health symptoms may put one at greater risk (21, 24, 25). Though prevalent across all age groups, loneliness seems to be most common in adolescents and the elderly, with 80% of teens younger than 18 and 40% of adults over 65 reporting loneliness at least sometimes (3). Notably, loneliness may affect individuals in an age-dependent manner: a large combined longitudinal study investigating the effect of social relationships on health across the lifespan found, for example, that social isolation significantly increased the risk of abdominal obesity in adolescents, but hypertension in older adults (26). Despite these differences, the physiological impacts of loneliness emerge in adolescence and persist through life (26).

## Psychosocial and behavioral changes in loneliness

Individuals experiencing prolonged loneliness exhibit a range of psychological and behavioral changes. Feelings of unsafety, which stem from loneliness, result in a chronic hypervigilant state, leading to increased anxiety, altered stress responsiveness, and social withdrawal (3, 21). Functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) studies of the visual cortex and ventral striatal area revealed that lonely individuals are more likely to pay attention to and remember negative interactions and derive less reward from social

stimuli (3). Importantly, these negative cognitive biases in lonely individuals can thus perpetuate social isolation in a vicious cycle in which loneliness begets loneliness, irrespective of the presence of metabolic or psychiatric conditions. Lonely individuals get less salubrious sleep, have diminished executive function compared to non-lonely individuals, and are more likely to engage in impulsive and unhealthy behaviors (3, 18, 21, 27). Further, cross-sectional and longitudinal research shows that lonely individuals show poorer self-regulation and have fewer odds of engaging in regular exercise than non-lonely individuals (28).

In addition to exercise and poor sleep, loneliness is associated with substance use disorder (SUD). Though no substantial differences in prevalence or severity of loneliness are seen across users of different substances, higher severity and duration of substance dependence consistently predicts higher levels of loneliness (29). Whether cognitive patterns that predispose to loneliness overlap with those predisposing to SUD remains unclear, and longitudinal studies have yielded mixed results regarding the causal direction or dynamics of association between them (29). Rather, there appears to be a mutually reinforcing relationship between loneliness and SUD. On one hand, social stress, social isolation, and feelings of loneliness have consistently been identified as risk factors for the development and progression of SUD (29, 30). On the other hand, stigma associated with SUD, disruption of support networks in acute stages of the disease, and foregoing of old detrimental relationships in people recovering from SUD have all been found to further feelings of loneliness (29, 31). Regardless, loneliness remains intricately tied to substance use disorder.

Chronic loneliness may thus predispose individuals to metabolic and mental health disorders through increased stress sensitivity, reduced sleep quality, and less health-promoting behaviors, including substance misuse.

## Neuroendocrine changes in loneliness

### Hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis in loneliness

The brain is the central organ for appraising and responding to psychosocial stressors like loneliness through the activation of neuroendocrine stress pathways such as the HPA and sympathetic-adrenal-medullary (SAM) axes (32), which exert broad effects on the body through glucocorticoid (cortisol in humans) release by the adrenal cortex and catecholamine release by the adrenal medulla, respectively. Circulating glucocorticoids (GC) constrain HPA axis activity through feedback inhibition and act on virtually every cell type in the body by binding to intracellular glucocorticoid receptors (GRs), which then migrate to the nucleus to regulate the transcription of hundreds of genes involved in glucose metabolism and inflammatory signaling (21). Although some studies suggest that loneliness also leads to SAM axis overactivation, findings remain less numerous and inconsistent relative to the literature on the HPA axis, which might be in part attributable to the role of SAM axis as modulator of the short-term response to stress (21).

Studies of loneliness and chronic social isolation in humans and animal models have consistently found an overactivation of the HPA axis, supported by findings of higher cortisol awakening responses (CAR), greater total GC output (area under the curve; AUC), and flattened diurnal cortisol rhythms in lonely individuals

(33–39). Persistently high cortisol levels are associated with far-reaching physiological consequences, including hyperglycemia, increased vascular resistance, redistribution of body fat to the viscera, and accelerated biological aging (40). These changes can directly lead to insulin resistance and hypertension and thus represent a mechanism by which loneliness may drive the development of metabolic syndrome.

Several studies also suggest that prolonged HPA hyperactivity in loneliness is associated with greater GC resistance and thus, a corresponding disinhibition of proinflammatory gene expression (21, 34, 41, 42). DNA microarray analyses of circulating leukocytes from lonely individuals revealed an overexpression of NF- $\kappa$ B/Rel-driven genes involved in immune activation and cell proliferation, and an under-expression of anti-inflammatory glucocorticoid response elements, relative to socially connected controls (43). Indeed, loneliness has been associated with the up-regulation of pro-inflammatory cytokines like IL-6, IL-8, and TNF- $\alpha$ , as well as inflammatory transcriptional profiles in monocytes and microglia (42, 44). It is well-established that increased inflammation may contribute to the development of cardiometabolic diseases like T2DM and atherosclerosis, as well as mental health disorders like anxiety and depression (41). Perhaps as a consequence of these immunometabolic changes, loneliness has been linked to impaired humoral and cellular immunity as supported by weaker antibody response to flu vaccination, increased antiviral antibodies, and diminished natural killer (NK) cell activity among individuals experiencing loneliness (3, 21, 42, 45–47). Thus, HPA axis overactivity and consequent glucocorticoid resistance in individuals experiencing loneliness can result in chronic inflammation and potentially lead to related sequelae, like conditions of MetS.

### Oxytocin as a mediator between social connection and the HPA axis

While loneliness and social isolation may activate the HPA axis as a stressor, social connection may dampen this activation and impart anti-stress effects through the release of oxytocin. Oxytocin is released within the hypothalamus during positive social interactions and acts as both a neurotransmitter and hormone with far-reaching effects on the body (48). Importantly, oxytocin has a well-established role in suppressing HPA activity by inhibiting the release of corticotropin-releasing hormone from hypothalamic neurons. Thus, the absence of social interactions may increase HPA activation through a decrease in oxytocin-mediated neurotransmission. In animal studies, the direct administration of oxytocin protected against the behavioral and physiological effects of isolation (49). Beyond its action on the HPA axis, oxytocin also has well-established direct cardioprotective and neuroprotective effects as an anti-inflammatory and antioxidant hormone (50–52).

### Mitochondrial dysfunction as a target and effector of stress signaling in loneliness

Mitochondria are both sources and targets of stress signals and thus play a critical role in both regulating and carrying out the stress response (53). They are sensitive to chemical stress mediators,

including glucocorticoids and oxytocin, and in response, modulate physiological adaptations to stress by releasing glucocorticoids and mitokines (54). These chemical adaptation signals of mitochondrial origin epigenetically regulate bioenergetic processes that make the stress response possible (55). Prolonged subjection to stressful stimuli and their corresponding metabolic oversupply leads to the accumulation of mitochondrial damage and disruption of structural and functional integrity, eventually reaching a threshold in which the energetic demands of the stress response can no longer be met efficiently (54, 56). For instance, sustained exposure to high GC levels diminishes mitochondrial calcium-buffering capacity, induces pathological production of reactive oxygen species, reduces mitochondrial membrane potential, alters mitochondrial morphology, and dysregulates mitochondrial fusion and fission (57, 58). This overall dysregulation of mitochondrial function from cumulative stress-related damage is termed mitochondrial allostatic load (MAL) (59). Social disconnection is associated with increased MAL through HPA overactivation in animal models (60).

The brain, consuming 20% of body energy despite accounting for 2% of total body mass (61), is highly susceptible to dampened energy production. Robust evidence from pharmacologic, genetic, molecular, and neuroimaging studies in both animal models and human's links mitochondrial dysfunction with psychiatric disorders [for a review, see (62)]. Elevated levels of circulating cell-free mitochondrial DNA (ccf-mtDNA), the most prominent marker of mitochondrial damage, have been associated with mental health conditions, including MDD (63). Compared to controls, individuals who recently attempted suicide were found to have higher ccf-mtDNA, with levels that correlated with HPA-axis hyperactivity (64). Translation abnormalities and alterations in mtDNA sequence and copy number have been found in individuals with MDD, bipolar disorder, substance use disorder, and schizophrenia (65).

Given their central role in cellular metabolism, the implication of mitochondrial dysfunction in the etiology of metabolic diseases is unsurprising but notable, with persistent hyperglycemia serving as an illustrative example. Chronic states of elevated blood glucose—whether caused by chronic stress, inflammation, or overnutrition—are associated with the accumulation of mtDNA damage and fragmented mitochondria (66, 67). Correspondingly, mtDNA mutational burden is associated with age-related chronic disease; mtDNA mutations typically increase with age, especially in patients with diabetes (68). Mitochondrial dysfunction, such as impaired energy production and altered dynamics, has been extensively described in diabetic cardiomyopathies (69), one of the main causes of death for patients with MetS. Similar associations between mtDNA damage and other conditions of MetS have been described extensively elsewhere (70–72).

To summarize, the long-term experience of loneliness becomes embedded in the body through chronic stress at the biobehavioral, neuroendocrine, and mitochondrial levels, impeding metabolic function and contributing to the onset of physical and mental chronic diseases (Figure 1).

## Loneliness leads to a vicious cycle of illness

Loneliness is not only a cause but also a consequence of mental health and metabolic disorders. The causal pathways linking poor metabolic and mental health to social disconnection and loneliness are likely better understood at the biobehavioral and psychosocial levels.

A brief examination of depression illustrates how experiencing certain mental health disorders may lead to further social isolation and worsening feelings of loneliness. For example, when establishing novel relationships in the setting of an emerging social group, depressive symptoms at baseline predict fewer social interactions, more time spent with similarly-depressed individuals, and prioritizing novel dyadic interactions over broader group interactions (73). Once friendships are established, the ability to maintain positive relationships and terminate negative ones might be impaired (74). Difficulties in generating and maintaining social connections in depression might be explained by increases in rejection sensitivity, maladaptive social cognition, decreases in social self-efficacy, and disruptions in social skills, among other behaviors and predispositions (75–78). The stigma surrounding mental health might further exacerbate ostracism among individuals experiencing a mental health condition.

Beyond their association with psychiatric disease, considering certain conditions of MetS and potential mediators of their association with social isolation can begin to shed light on plausible mechanisms at a sociobehavioral level. For example, when compared to other individuals with obesity, those experiencing higher internalized weight bias and more frequent experiences of weight-related discrimination feel more lonely (79). This evidence suggests that obesity might lead to social isolation and subsequently loneliness through socio-normative pressures and the internalization of weight-related stigma (16). Other conditions of MetS, like CVD, might lead to social disconnection by reducing health fitness and limiting the individual's ability to socialize through sports and physically-demanding activities, a possibility that should be considered given the remarkable effects of group exercise on social connectivity and prosocial behavior (80). More generally, if the morbidity from conditions of the MetS is severe enough to lead to substantial disability and need for involved care, the strain placed on caregivers might lead to disruption of key social relationships central to the patient's wellbeing.

Thus, biobehavioral and psychosocial maladaptive changes associated with mental health conditions and poor metabolic health might expose individuals to acute social isolation, predispose individuals to fail to adapt to this acute stressor, and facilitate the progression and maintenance of the chronic stress of loneliness.

## Interventions for treating and preventing loneliness

Akin to a viral pandemic, loneliness spreads through social networks *via* a contagious process (81, 82). Critically, loneliness appears in clusters of people closely interacting with one another and is more severe at the periphery of social networks (81).

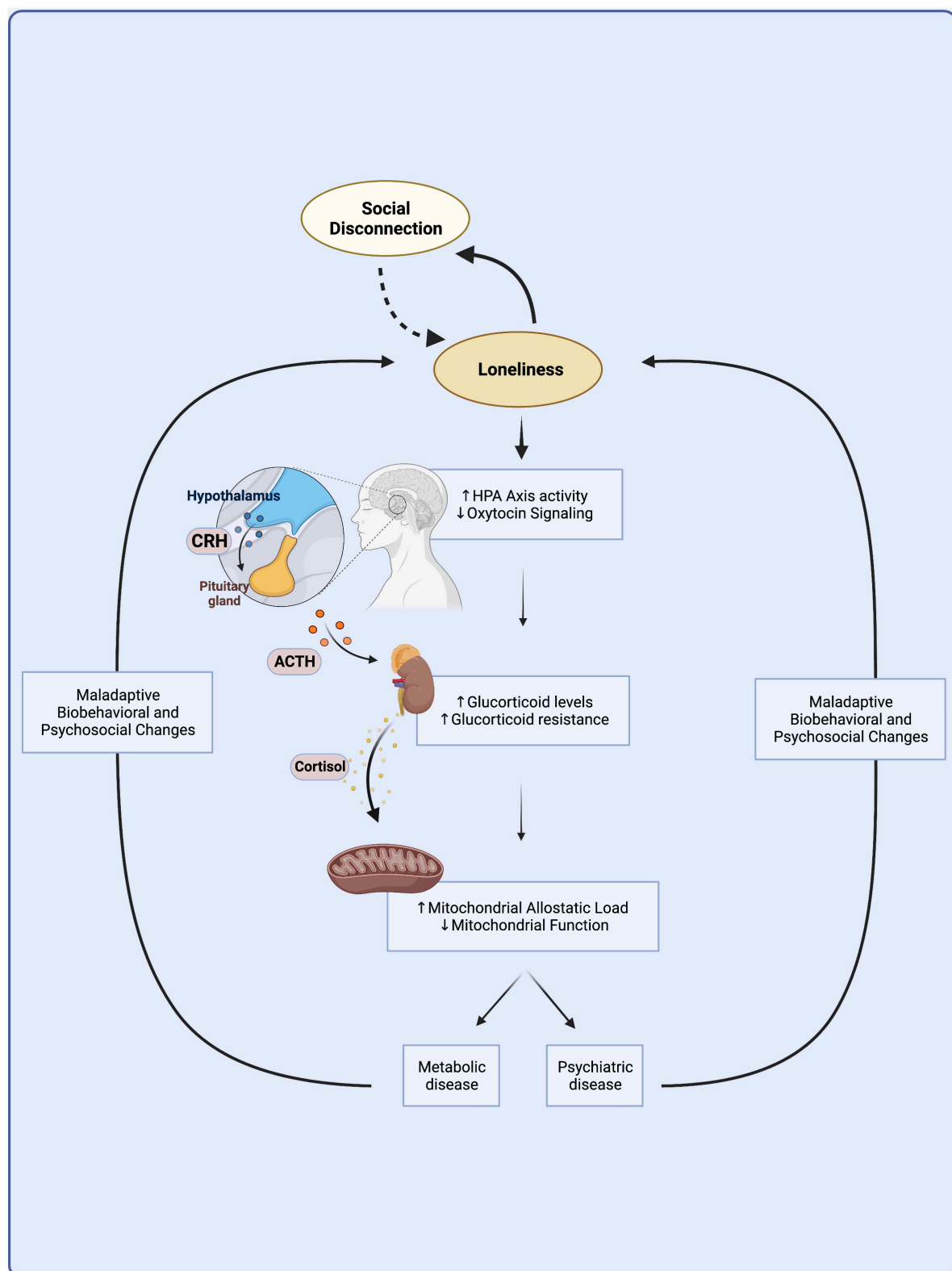


FIGURE 1

A vicious cycle links loneliness with metabolic and psychiatric disease. Loneliness arises from social disconnection as the discrepancy between desired and actual levels of social connection. Loneliness might lead to further social isolation through maladaptive biobehavioral changes and increased stress sensitivity in a vicious cycle independent of disease. Chronic loneliness is a prolonged psychosocial stressor that becomes embedded in the body through the overactivation of the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis, which leads to chronically elevated levels of circulating glucocorticoids. Chronic HPA axis hyperactivity leads to glucocorticoid resistance and mitochondrial dysfunction that culminate in immunometabolic changes common to the etiologies of many metabolic and mental illnesses. Biobehavioral and psychosocial changes observed in metabolic and mental illness might contribute to a vicious cycle furthering loneliness and its adverse downstream neuroendocrine and immunometabolic consequences. HPA, hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal; CRH, corticotrophin releasing hormone; ACTH, adrenocorticotrophic hormone. Created with [BioRender.com](https://www.biorender.com).

These observations point to the multiplicative public health impact interventions might have if they lead to the strengthening and conservation of social connections, even at the individual and small community level. Thus, addressing loneliness resulting from widespread social disconnection emerges as an actionable, cost-effective, and influential target for intervention.

Keeping the chronic stress paradigm laid out above in mind, two general approaches to prevent the progression from social disconnection to loneliness and, furthermore, address the deleterious downstream effects of loneliness are (1) building psychological and bioenergetic capacity to adequately respond and adapt to stress and (2) removing or minimizing the stressor. While the former can be achieved most effectively through interventions at the individual level, the latter calls for interventions at the community and societal level. By building stress resilience at the individual level, increasing social connectedness at the community level, and advancing policies that support a public health infrastructure that increases connectedness at a societal level, the interventions recommended below might help break the vicious cycle linking social disconnection to the development and progression of metabolic and mental health disorders (Table 1).

## Individual level: Building stress resilience by increasing psychological and bioenergetic capacity to respond to social disconnection

### Mental resilience

Whether social disconnection turns into loneliness and the extent to which this perceived social isolation persists over time is ultimately determined by the psychological appraisal of our situation in relation to the rest of the world. Among other things, this process relies on self-efficacy, the subjective interpretation of environmental cues, interoceptive interpretations of internal sensations, the processing of feelings and emotions as they relate to social interactions, and belief systems and expectations surrounding the number and quality of social connections we ought to have (83–86). Hence, independent of objective changes to one's level of social connection, building mental resilience will protect against loneliness by facilitating adaptive appraisals of our place in relation to the rest of the world.

Practices that encourage self-reflection, like journaling, can help in identifying stress arising from loneliness by improving interoception and increasing self-awareness and emotional regulation (84). Journaling has been associated with decreased mental distress among general medical patients with anxiety symptoms in a preliminary randomized controlled trial (87). Once the stress state is identified, deploying relaxation and stress management techniques known to dampen the stress response, like diaphragmatic breathing or loving-kindness and compassion meditation, might improve emotional regulation and help prevent the progression of maladaptive physiological processes tied to loneliness (88, 89). Indeed, unlike control subjects, individuals practicing diaphragmatic breathing show reductions in cortisol levels following a single session (89). In a classic study, Fredrickson et al. found that practicing loving-kindness meditation is associated with increased social support in the

TABLE 1 Interventions for treating and preventing loneliness.

Building stress resilience	Increasing social connectedness
<b>Mental resilience</b>	<b>Community level</b>
Practicing self-reflection	Seeking collective effervescence
Improving interoception	Religious gatherings
Improving stress management	Concerts and music festivals
Diaphragmatic breathing	Sports events
Meditation	Political demonstrations
Loving-kindness	Seeking shared experiences
Compassion	Peer support groups
Fomenting adaptive appraisals	Communal meals
Practicing self-compassion	Community gardening
Gratitude practices	House renewal
Cognitive strategies—including cognitive behavioral therapy	Visiting nature
Avoid upward contrast	Digital interventions
Considering role of FoMO	Other group activities
Increasing oxytocin signaling	<b>Policy level</b>
Skin-to-skin stimulation	Medicine
Gustatory stimulation	Loneliness screening guidelines
Positive human interactions	Support infrastructure to address loneliness
Interaction with pets	Social prescribing
<b>Metabolic resilience</b>	Increasing social connectivity
Increasing movement	Physical connectivity
Optimizing diet and nutrition	Digital connectivity
Ketogenic diet	Encouraging corporate wellness efforts
Intermittent fasting, caloric restriction	Spearheading educational interventions
Minimizing exposure to POPs	Address maladaptive social cognition

Interventions that (1) increase bioenergetic and psychosocial capacity to respond to stress and (2) remove the stressor of social disconnection will be protective against loneliness. By focusing on building metabolic and mental stress resilience at an individual level, increasing social connectedness at the community level, and prioritizing public policies that support society's key institutions in connecting the people they serve, we can begin to address the growing epidemic of loneliness and break the cycle linking it to poor metabolic and mental health.

long term, hinting at its potential value in addressing loneliness specifically (88).

Daily gratitude practices and writing exercises that encourage self-compassion predispose individuals to more adaptive appraisals of future social interactions (90). For example, self-compassion is associated with greater equanimity when resolving future relationship conflicts (91). Cognitive strategies tied to reductions in loneliness include avoiding social comparisons leading to upward contrast (85) and reflecting on the role of fear of missing out as a contributor to loneliness (92). Although several systematic reviews have highlighted the need for more rigorous assessments of the efficacy of interventions against loneliness, a meta-analysis

of 50 studies including young and older adults concluded that interventions combatting maladaptive social cognition, including multiple forms of cognitive behavioral therapy, are more effective than strategies focusing on increasing social skills and enhancing social support at reducing loneliness (93).

Experiences that increase oxytocin signaling increase stress resilience by contributing to the development and maintenance of the body's neuroendocrine stress buffering capacity. Examples of interventions found to increase oxytocin signaling include skin-to-skin stimulation like massages, gustatory stimulation, positive human interactions like cohabitation and safe, consensual sexual interactions, and interaction with pets (48). Notably, a systematic review and meta-analysis of 44 studies found that animal therapy is more effective than psychotherapy and occupational therapy, among other types of interventions, in reducing loneliness among older adults (94).

## Metabolic resilience

The response to the stress arising from social disconnection, whether adaptive or maladaptive, is ultimately instantiated by the mitochondria. Mitochondrial dynamics involved in the stress response are energy-demanding, particularly when stress-buffering strategies at the psychosocial level are insufficient to prevent the progression from an adaptive response to stress arising from social disconnection to the chronic stress response tied to loneliness. Thus, interventions that build metabolic fitness, or mitochondrial bioenergetic capacity, will build stress resilience.

Movement, in the form of endurance exercises (95), resistance training (96), or yoga (97) induce protective changes in biogenesis, fusion rates, volume, structure, and function of mitochondria, increasing the body's overall bioenergetic capabilities (98). Notably, these changes, even when occurring most evidently within skeletal muscle, are also thought to underlie exercise-induced neuroprotection (99). At an epidemiological level, higher levels of physical exercise positively predict prosocial behavior among children and adolescents (100, 101).

Dietary changes that facilitate the maintenance of healthy blood glucose levels and help avoid chronic overnutrition will optimize mitochondrial function and build stress resilience. In particular, the ketogenic diet (KD), a high-fat, low-carbohydrate diet mimicking the metabolic state of starvation, improves several markers of mitochondrial redox status by inducing the production of antioxidants and detoxification enzymes (102, 103). Along those lines, caloric restriction and intermittent fasting (IF) induce protective changes in mitochondrial dynamics, reduce mitochondria-related oxidative stress, and improve the energetic output of mitochondrial respiration (104, 105). Reducing exposure to persistent organic pollutants (POPs), for example, by preferring organic food and filtering water and air, may further prevent mitochondrial damage (106).

## Community level: Minimizing the stress of loneliness by increasing social connectedness

Beyond building stress resilience, seeking experiences that decrease loneliness by either increasing the number and quality of social connections, or a sense of connectedness to the world

around us, will contribute to better mental and metabolic health. Here, we list a number of ways to increase connectedness at the community level.

Higher frequency of experiences of collective effervescence, or the sensation of shared sacredness and connection arising in group gatherings, confers significant protection against loneliness (107, 108). Although originally conceived as arising from religious gatherings, it is now understood that collective effervescence is also commonly brought about by more ubiquitous group experiences, including concerts, sports events, and political demonstrations (107, 109). Concerts and music festivals can further increase feelings of connection to other attendees through joint action and interpersonal coordination synchronized to the music rhythm (110).

Not surprisingly, shared experiences at the community level, even in the absence of collective effervescence, lead to reductions in loneliness (111, 112). Support groups, particularly those centered around common experiences of illness and peer-to-peer support, can increase feelings of connectedness while offering practical advice (113–115). In fact, a systematic review by Cattan et al. concluded that group interventions, particularly those targeting a specific group with a shared identity or experience, might be more effective at reducing loneliness than one-on-one strategies (116). Examples of other group community efforts that likely reduce loneliness include participating in communal meals and community gardening or house renewal projects, visiting nature sites with friends, and taking art or cooking classes (112, 117).

Digital interventions have gained popularity after the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic. Although still limited in their reach by disparities in access to technological resources such as high-bandwidth internet associated with lower socioeconomic status, certain digital interventions have proved to be effective at reducing loneliness across a wide range of demographic groups during the COVID-19 pandemic (118–120). For instance, in a series of four studies including over one thousand participants involving younger and older adults in Australia and the United Kingdom, GROUPS 2 CONNECT, a web-based intervention deploying a series of interactive screens inviting participants to engage in priority- and goal-setting around social relationships, was found to lead to improvements in self-reported quality of social connections and ability to stay connected over time (121). As digital interventions against loneliness will likely become a mainstay in the post-pandemic era, priority should be given to those that (1) take provisions to minimize accessibility concerns, (2) are developed based on a robust theoretical framework (122), (3) facilitate more frequent direct and meaningful (as opposed to fleeting) interactions among individuals (123), and (4) include a technology education component when targeting older adults (124).

## Societal level: Minimizing the stress of loneliness by advancing community-building public policy

Public policies directly aiming to address loneliness can support society's key institutions—including health care systems, workplaces, religious and secular community organizations, schools, and colleges—in being more intentional and systematic about connecting the society members they serve.

In health care, screening for loneliness with objective measures at primary care appointments and developing an infrastructure for connecting individuals to programs, resources, and institutions focusing on addressing social disconnection should be considered. Currently, despite the negative health consequences of social isolation—which is comparable to risk factors that are screened routinely, like heavy drinking or smoking (125)—guidelines recommending screening for loneliness in the primary care setting are notoriously missing. Though standardized measures of social isolation and loneliness have been developed and are often used in research (i.e., Lubben Social Network Scale, Duke Social Support Index, UCLA Loneliness Version Scales), they are not currently used in the clinical care setting, in part due to a paucity of research on their efficacy as a preventive tool in the clinical setting. Moreover, whether any of these measures is robust enough to capture loneliness as a multidimensional construct remains an area of concern (29).

In addition to promoting the advancement of evidence-based screening guidelines, public health efforts should be devoted to developing and supporting interventions that bolster social connectivity among at-risk groups. Though further research is needed, social prescribing, or the use of non-clinical referral options by clinicians, is emerging as an effective paradigm for connecting individuals to programs, resources, and institutions focused on addressing loneliness (125, 126).

Increasing access to safe and adequately lit parks, bike lanes, public transportation, recreational activities, and high-speed internet access are all ways communities can enable physical and digital proximity that can facilitate social connection for its residents (127).

A variety of corporate wellness programs improve employees' physical and psychological health by fostering social connection in the workplace (128, 129). Policies that encourage the development and maintenance of such programs should be considered a public health priority.

Public health interventions with an educational focus might have a role in counteracting cognitive biases that further compromise social connection. In fact, educational interventions focused on addressing maladaptive social cognition are among the most effective types of interventions against loneliness (93). Such public education campaigns could be developed and implemented in partnership with K-12 schools, colleges, senior centers, workplaces, and government agencies.

## Conclusion

Loneliness is a growing public health problem at the heart of the epidemics of mental health-related conditions and metabolic

health-related conditions. Although not often considered a serious risk factor for chronic disease, loneliness is a major predictor of all-cause mortality and is associated with the development of both mental and cardiometabolic disease. The chronic stress brought about by loneliness may cause HPA axis hyperactivity and adverse downstream immunometabolic consequences fundamentally arising from mitochondrial dysfunction that may ultimately lead to further social isolation. Given its role in the etiology of the most prevalent chronic diseases of our time, alleviating loneliness is a vitally important and cost-effective public health strategy, and loneliness checks should be incorporated into routine patient care. Future work should identify scalable, evidence-based interventions to reduce loneliness and its deleterious health consequences.

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in this study are included in the article/supplementary material, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding authors.

## Author contributions

IC and MA contributed equally to the research and production of this manuscript from the conception and design to the research and writing. MM contributed to the conception of the original idea and provided the expert guidance on the theoretical framework for this manuscript. All authors contributed to the manuscript revision, read, and approved the submitted version.

## Conflict of interest

MM was employed by Adamo Bioscience, Inc.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## References

1. Murthy V. *Work and the loneliness epidemic*. Brighton, MA: Harvard Business Review (2017).
2. Cacioppo JT, William P. *Loneliness: human nature and the need for social connection*. New York, NY: WW Norton & Company (2008).
3. Hawkey LC, Cacioppo JT. Loneliness matters: a theoretical and empirical review of consequences and mechanisms. *Ann Behav Med*. (2010) 40:218–27.
4. Gardiner C, Geldenhuys G, Gott M. Interventions to reduce social isolation and loneliness among older people: an integrative review. *Health Soc Care Commun*. (2018) 26:147–57. doi: 10.1111/hsc.12367

5. Holt-Lunstad J. Loneliness and social isolation as risk factors: the power of social connection in prevention. *Am J Lifestyle Med.* (2021) 15:567–73. doi: 10.1177/15598276211009454
6. Holt-Lunstad J, Smith TB, Layton JB. Social relationships and mortality risk: a meta-analytic review. *PLoS Med.* (2010) 7:e1000316. doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1000316
7. Holt-Lunstad J, Smith T, Baker M, Harris T, Stephenson D. Loneliness and social isolation as risk factors for mortality: a meta-analytic review. *Perspect Psychol Sci.* (2015) 10:227–37. doi: 10.1177/1745691614568352
8. World Health Organization [WHO]. *Social isolation and loneliness among older people: advocacy brief.* Geneva: World Health Organization (2021).
9. Mann F, Wang J, Pearce E, Ma R, Schlieff M, Lloyd-Evans B, et al. Loneliness and the onset of new mental health problems in the general population. *Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol.* (2022) 57:2161–78. doi: 10.1007/s00127-022-02261-7
10. Erzen E, Çikrikci Ö. The effect of loneliness on depression: a meta-analysis. *Int J Soc Psychiatry.* (2018) 64:427–35.
11. Maes M, Nelemans S, Danneel S, Fernández-Castilla B, Van den Noortgate W, Goossens L, et al. Loneliness and social anxiety across childhood and adolescence: multilevel meta-analyses of cross-sectional and longitudinal associations. *Dev Psychol.* (2019) 55:1548–65. doi: 10.1037/dev0000719
12. Domènech-Abella J, Mundó J, Haro JM, Rubio-Valera M. Anxiety, depression, loneliness and social network in the elderly: longitudinal associations from the Irish longitudinal study on ageing (TILDA). *J Affect Disord.* (2019) 246:82–8.
13. Fox R, McHugh Power J, Coogan A, Beekman A, van Tilburg T, Hyland P. Posttraumatic stress disorder and loneliness are associated over time: a longitudinal study on PTSD symptoms and loneliness, among older adults. *Psychiatry Res.* (2021) 299:113846. doi: 10.1016/j.psychres.2021.113846
14. Cacioppo JT, Hawkley LC, Thisted RA. Perceived social isolation makes me sad: 5-year cross-lagged analyses of loneliness and depressive symptomatology in the Chicago health, aging, and social relations study. *Psychol Aging.* (2010) 25:453–63. doi: 10.1037/a0017216
15. Whisman M. Loneliness and the metabolic syndrome in a population-based sample of middle-aged and older adults. *Health Psychol.* (2010) 29:550–4. doi: 10.1037/a0020760
16. Hajek A, Kretzler B, König H-H. The association between obesity and social isolation as well as loneliness in the adult population: a systematic review. *Diabetes Metab Syndr Obes.* (2021) 14:2765–73. doi: 10.2147/DMSO.S313873
17. Henriksen RE, Nilsen RM, Strandberg RB. Loneliness as a risk factor for metabolic syndrome: results from the HUNT study. *J Epidemiol Commun Health.* (2019) 73:941–6. doi: 10.1136/jech-2019-212335
18. Cacioppo JT, Cacioppo S, Boomsma DI. Evolutionary mechanisms for loneliness. *Cogn Emot.* (2014) 28:3–21.
19. Cacioppo S, Capitanio JP, Cacioppo JT. Toward a neurology of loneliness. *Psychol Bull.* (2014) 140:1464. doi: 10.1037/a0037618
20. Vitale EM, Smith AS. Neurobiology of loneliness, isolation, and loss: integrating human and animal perspectives. *Front Behav Neurosci.* (2022) 16:846315. doi: 10.3389/fnbeh.2022.846315
21. Cacioppo JT, Cacioppo S, Capitanio JP, Cole SW. The neuroendocrinology of social isolation. *Annu Rev Psychol.* (2015) 66:733–67.
22. Boomsma D, Willemsen G, Dolan C, Hawkley L, Cacioppo J. Genetic and environmental contributions to loneliness in adults: the Netherlands twin register study. *Behav Genet.* (2005) 35:745–52. doi: 10.1007/s10519-005-6040-8
23. Rødevand L, Bahrami S, Frei O, Lin A, Gani O, Shadrin A, et al. Polygenic overlap and shared genetic loci between loneliness, severe mental disorders, and cardiovascular disease risk factors suggest shared molecular mechanisms. *Transl Psychiatry.* (2021) 11:3. doi: 10.1038/s41398-020-01142-4
24. Distel M, Rebollo-Mesa I, Abdellaoui A, Derom C, Willemsen G, Cacioppo J, et al. Familial resemblance for loneliness. *Behav Genet.* (2010) 40:480–94. doi: 10.1007/s10519-010-9341-5
25. Hawkley L, Hughes M, Waite L, Masi C, Thisted R, Cacioppo J. From social structural factors to perceptions of relationship quality and loneliness: the Chicago health, aging, and social relations study. *J Gerontol B Psychol Sci Soc Sci.* (2008) 63:S375–84. doi: 10.1093/geronb/63.6.s375
26. Yang Y, Boen C, Gerken K, Li T, Schorpp K, Harris K. Social relationships and physiological determinants of longevity across the human life span. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* (2016) 113:578–83. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1511085112
27. Yanguas J, Pinazo-Henandis S, Tarazona-Santabalbina F. The complexity of loneliness. *Acta Biomed.* (2018) 89:302–14. doi: 10.23750/abm.v89i2.7404
28. Hawkley LC, Thisted RA, Cacioppo JT. Loneliness predicts reduced physical activity: cross-sectional & longitudinal analyses. *Health Psychol.* (2009) 28:354–63.
29. Ingram I, Kelly P, Deane F, Baker A, Goh M, Raftery D, et al. Loneliness among people with substance use problems: a narrative systematic review. *Drug Alcohol Rev.* (2020) 39:447–83. doi: 10.1111/dar.13064
30. Sahani V, Hurd Y, Bachi K. Neural underpinnings of social stress in substance use disorders. *Curr Top Behav Neurosci.* (2022) 54:483–515. doi: 10.1007/7854\_2021\_272
31. Best D, Gow J, Taylor A, Knox A, White W. Recovery from heroin or alcohol dependence: a qualitative account of the recovery experience in glasgow. *J Drug Issues.* (2011) 41:359–77.
32. McEwen BS. Brain on stress: how the social environment gets under the skin. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* (2012) 109:17180–5.
33. Doane LD, Adam EK. Loneliness and cortisol: momentary, day-to-day, and trait associations. *Psychoneuroendocrinology.* (2010) 35:430–41. doi: 10.1016/j.psyneuen.2009.08.005
34. Cohen S, Janicki-Deverts D, Doyle W, Miller G, Frank E, Rabin B, et al. Chronic stress, glucocorticoid receptor resistance, inflammation, and disease risk. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* (2012) 109:5995–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1118355109
35. Campagne D. Stress and perceived social isolation (loneliness). *Arch Gerontol Geriatr.* (2019) 82:192–9. doi: 10.1016/j.archger.2019.02.007
36. Rebuffé-Scrive M, Walsh U, McEwen B, Rodin J. Effect of chronic stress and exogenous glucocorticoids on regional fat distribution and metabolism. *Physiol Behav.* (1992) 52:583–90. doi: 10.1016/0031-9384(92)90351-2
37. Adam EK, Hawkley LC, Kudielka BM, Cacioppo JT. Day-to-day dynamics of experience–cortisol associations in a population-based sample of older adults. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* (2006) 103:17058–63. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0605053103
38. Drake E, Sladek M, Doane L. Daily cortisol activity, loneliness, and coping efficacy in late adolescence: a longitudinal study of the transition to college. *Int J Behav Dev.* (2016) 40:334–45. doi: 10.1177/0165025415581914
39. Lai JCL, Leung MOY, Lee DYH, Lam YW, Berning K. Loneliness and Diurnal Salivary Cortisol in Emerging Adults. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2018) 19:1944.
40. Kivimäki M, Bartolomucci A, Kawachi I. The multiple roles of life stress in metabolic disorders. *Nat Rev Endocrinol.* (2023) 19:10–27. doi: 10.1038/s41574-022-00746-8
41. Biltz R, Sawicki C, Sheridan J, Godbout J. The neuroimmunology of social-stress-induced sensitization. *Nat Immunol.* (2022) 23:1527–35. doi: 10.1038/s41590-022-01321-z
42. Pourriyahi H, Yazdanpanah N, Saghaideh A, Rezaei N. Loneliness: an immunometabolic syndrome. *Int J Environ Res Public Health.* (2021) 18:12162. doi: 10.3390/ijerph182212162
43. Cole S, Hawkley L, Arevalo J, Sung C, Rose R, Cacioppo J. Social regulation of gene expression in human leukocytes. *Genome Biol.* (2007) 8:R189. doi: 10.1186/gb-2007-8-9-r189
44. Zilioli S, Jiang Y. Endocrine and immunomodulatory effects of social isolation and loneliness across adulthood. *Psychoneuroendocrinology.* (2021) 128:105194. doi: 10.1016/j.psyneuen.2021.105194
45. Kiecolt-Glaser J, Ricker D, George J, Messick G, Speicher C, Garner W, et al. Urinary cortisol levels, cellular immunocompetency, and loneliness in psychiatric inpatients. *Psychosom Med.* (1984) 46:15–23. doi: 10.1097/00006842-198401000-00004
46. Steptoe A, Shankar A, Demakakos P, Wardle J. Social isolation, loneliness, and all-cause mortality in older men and women. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* (2013) 110:5797–801.
47. Pressman S, Cohen S, Miller G, Barkin A, Rabin B, Treanor J. Loneliness, social network size, and immune response to influenza vaccination in college freshmen. *Health Psychol.* (2005) 24:297–306. doi: 10.1037/0278-6133.24.3.297
48. Uvnas-Moberg K, Handlin L, Petersson M. Self-soothing behaviors with particular reference to oxytocin release induced by non-noxious sensory stimulation. *Front Psychol.* (2015) 5:1529. doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2014.01529
49. Grippio A, Trahanas D, Zimmerman R, Porges S, Carter C. Oxytocin protects against negative behavioral and autonomic consequences of long-term social isolation. *Psychoneuroendocrinology.* (2009) 34:1542–53. doi: 10.1016/j.psyneuen.2009.05.017
50. Jankowski M, Broderick TL, Gutkowska J. The role of oxytocin in cardiovascular protection. *Front Psychol.* (2020) 11:2139. doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2020.02139
51. Etehad Moghadam S, Azami Tameh A, Vahidinia Z, Atlasi M, Hassani Bafrani H, Naderian H. Neuroprotective effects of oxytocin hormone after an experimental stroke model and the possible role of calpain-1. *J Stroke Cerebrovasc Dis.* (2018) 27:724–32. doi: 10.1016/j.jstrokecerebrovasdis.2017.10.020
52. Igarashi K, Iwai H, Tanaka K, Kuwahara Y, Kitanaka J, Kitanaka N, et al. Neuroprotective effect of oxytocin on cognitive dysfunction, DNA damage, and intracellular chloride disturbance in young mice after cranial irradiation. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* (2022) 612:1–7. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2022.04.099
53. Picard M, McEwen B, Epel E, Sandi C. An energetic view of stress: focus on mitochondria. *Front Neuroendocrinol.* (2018) 49:72–85. doi: 10.1016/j.yfrne.2018.01.001
54. Picard M, McEwen BS. Psychological stress and mitochondria: a conceptual framework. *Psychosom Med.* (2018) 80:126–40. doi: 10.1097/PSY.0000000000000544
55. Picard M, McEwen BS. Psychological stress and mitochondria: a systematic review. *Psychosom Med.* (2018) 80:141–53.
56. Picard M, Trumpff C, Burelle Y. Mitochondrial psychobiology: foundations and applications. *Curr Opin Behav Sci.* (2019) 28:142–51. doi: 10.1016/j.cobeha.2019.04.015

57. Choi GE, Han HJ. Glucocorticoid impairs mitochondrial quality control in neurons. *Neurobiol Dis.* (2021) 152:105301.
58. Daniels T, Olsen E, Tyrka A. Stress and psychiatric disorders: the role of mitochondria. *Annu Rev Clin Psychol.* (2020) 16:165–86. doi: 10.1146/annurev-clinpsy-082719-104030
59. Picard M, Juster R-P, McEwen BS. Mitochondrial allostatic load puts the ‘gluc’ back in glucocorticoids. *Nat Rev Endocrinol.* (2014) 10:303–10. doi: 10.1038/nrendo.2014.22
60. Li H, Xia N. The role of oxidative stress in cardiovascular disease caused by social isolation and loneliness. *Redox Biol.* (2020) 37:101585.
61. MacAskill AF, Atkin TA, Kittler JT. Mitochondrial trafficking and the provision of energy and calcium buffering at excitatory synapses: mitochondrial trafficking at excitatory synapses. *Eur J Neurosci.* (2010) 32:231–40. doi: 10.1111/j.1460-9568.2010.07345.x
62. Manji H, Kato T, Di Prospero N, Ness S, Beal M, Krams M, et al. Impaired mitochondrial function in psychiatric disorders. *Nat Rev Neurosci.* (2012) 13:293–307. doi: 10.1038/nrn3229
63. Lindqvist D, Wolkowitz O, Picard M, Ohlsson L, Bersani F, Fernström J, et al. Circulating cell-free mitochondrial DNA, but not leukocyte mitochondrial DNA copy number, is elevated in major depressive disorder. *Neuropsychopharmacology.* (2018) 43:1557–64. doi: 10.1038/s41386-017-0001-9
64. Lindqvist D, Fernström J, Grudet C, Ljunggren L, Träskman-Bendz L, Ohlsson L, et al. Increased plasma levels of circulating cell-free mitochondrial DNA in suicide attempters: associations with HPA-axis hyperactivity. *Transl Psychiatry.* (2016) 6:e971. doi: 10.1038/tp.2016.236
65. Shao L, Martin M, Watson S, Schatzberg A, Akil H, Myers R, et al. Mitochondrial involvement in psychiatric disorders. *Ann Med.* (2008) 40:281–95. doi: 10.1080/07853890801923753
66. Audzeyenka I, Rachubik P, Typiak M, Kulesza T, Topolewska A, Rogacka D, et al. Hyperglycemia alters mitochondrial respiration efficiency and mitophagy in human podocytes. *Exp Cell Res.* (2021) 407:112758. doi: 10.1016/j.yexcr.2021.112758
67. Kowluru RA, Mohammad G. Mitochondrial fragmentation in a high homocysteine environment in diabetic retinopathy. *Antioxidants.* (2022) 11:365. doi: 10.3390/antiox11020365
68. Zapico S, Ubelaker D. mtDNA mutations and their role in aging, diseases and forensic sciences. *Aging Dis.* (2013) 4:364–80. doi: 10.14336/AD.2013.0400364
69. Jubaidi F, Zainalabidin S, Mariappan V, Budin S. Mitochondrial dysfunction in diabetic cardiomyopathy: the possible therapeutic roles of phenolic acids. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2020) 21:6043. doi: 10.3390/ijms21176043
70. de Mello A, Costa A, Engel J, Rezin G. Mitochondrial dysfunction in obesity. *Life Sci.* (2018) 192:26–32. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2017.11.019
71. Prasun P. Mitochondrial dysfunction in metabolic syndrome. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Basis Dis.* (2020) 1866:165838. doi: 10.1016/j.bbdis.2020.165838
72. Anastasia I, Ilacqua N, Raimondi A, Lemieux P, Ghandehari-Alavijeh R, Faure G, et al. Mitochondria-rough-ER contacts in the liver regulate systemic lipid homeostasis. *Cell Rep.* (2021) 34:108873. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2021.108873
73. Elmer T, Stadtfeld C. Depressive symptoms are associated with social isolation in face-to-face interaction networks. *Sci Rep.* (2020) 10:1444.
74. Schaefer DR, Kornienko O, Fox AM. Misery does not love company: network selection mechanisms and depression homophily. *Am Sociol Rev.* (2011) 76:764–85.
75. Niu, G-F, Shi X, Yao L, Yang W, Jin S, Xu L. Social exclusion and depression among undergraduate students: the mediating roles of rejection sensitivity and social self-efficacy. *Curr Psychol.* (2022):1–10. doi: 10.1007/s12144-022-03318-1
76. Segrin C. Social skills deficits associated with depression. *Clin Psychol Rev.* (2000) 20:379–403. doi: 10.1016/s0272-7358(98)00104-4
77. Gadassi R, Rafaeli E. Interpersonal perception as a mediator of the depression–interpersonal difficulties link: a review. *Person Individ Differ.* (2015) 87:1–7.
78. Ashbaugh A, Radomsky A. Interpretations of and memory for bodily sensations during public speaking. *J Behav Ther Exp Psychiatry.* (2009) 40:399–411. doi: 10.1016/j.jbtep.2009.03.001
79. Jung FU, Luck-Sikorski C. Overweight and lonely? a representative study on loneliness in obese people and its determinants. *OFA.* (2019) 12:440–7. doi: 10.1159/000500095
80. Davis A, Taylor J, Cohen E. Social bonds and exercise: evidence for a reciprocal relationship. *PLoS One.* (2015) 10:e0136705. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0136705
81. Cacioppo J, Fowler J, Christakis N. Alone in the crowd: the structure and spread of loneliness in a large social network. *J Pers Soc Psychol.* (2009) 97:977–91. doi: 10.1037/a0016076
82. Ben Simon E, Walker MP. Sleep loss causes social withdrawal and loneliness. *Nat Commun.* (2018) 9:3146. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-05377-0
83. Elmer T, Boda Z, Stadtfeld C. The co-evolution of emotional well-being with weak and strong friendship ties. *Net Sci.* (2017) 5:278–307.
84. Arnold AJ, Winkelman P, Dobkins K. Interoception and social connection. *Front Psychol.* (2019) 10:2589. doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2019.02589
85. Arnold A, Kappes H, Klinenberg E, Winkelman P. The role of comparisons in judgments of loneliness. *Front Psychol.* (2021) 12:498305. doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2021.498305
86. Spithoven AWM, Bijttebier P, Goossens L. It is all in their mind: a review on information processing bias in lonely individuals. *Clin Psychol Rev.* (2017) 58:97–114. doi: 10.1016/j.cpr.2017.10.003
87. Smyth J, Johnson J, Auer B, Lehman E, Talamo G, Sciamanna C. Online positive affect journaling in the improvement of mental distress and well-being in general medical patients with elevated anxiety symptoms: a preliminary randomized controlled trial. *JMIR Ment Health.* (2018) 5:e11290. doi: 10.2196/11290
88. Fredrickson B, Cohn M, Coffey K, Pek J, Finkel S. Open hearts build lives: positive emotions, induced through loving-kindness meditation, build consequential personal resources. *J Pers Soc Psychol.* (2008) 95:1045–62. doi: 10.1037/a0013262
89. Ma X, Yue Z, Gong Z, Zhang H, Duan N, Shi Y, et al. The effect of diaphragmatic breathing on attention, negative affect and stress in healthy adults. *Front Psychol.* (2017) 8:874. doi: 10.3389/fpsyg.2017.00874
90. Ypsilanti A. Lonely but avoidant—the unfortunate juxtaposition of loneliness and self-disgust. *Palgrave Commun.* (2018) 4:144.
91. Sbarra D, Smith H, Mehl M. When leaving your ex, love yourself: observational ratings of self-compassion predict the course of emotional recovery following marital separation. *Psychol Sci.* (2012) 23:261–9. doi: 10.1177/0956797611429466
92. Parent N, Nadgar K, Xiao B, Hesse C, Shapka J. Social disconnection during COVID-19: the role of attachment, fear of missing out, and smartphone use. *J Res Adolesc.* (2021) 31:748–63. doi: 10.1111/jora.12658
93. Masi C, Chen H, Hawkey L, Cacioppo JT. A meta-analysis of interventions to reduce loneliness. *Pers Soc Psychol Rev.* (2011) 15:219–66. doi: 10.1177/1088868310377394
94. Hoang P, King J, Moore S, Moore K, Reich K, Sidhu H, et al. Interventions associated with reduced loneliness and social isolation in older adults: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *JAMA Netw Open.* (2022) 5:e2236676. doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2022.36676
95. Devries M, Samjoo I, Hamadeh M, McCreedy C, Raha S, Watt M, et al. Endurance training modulates intramyocellular lipid compartmentalization and morphology in skeletal muscle of lean and obese women. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2013) 98:4852–62. doi: 10.1210/jc.2013-2044
96. Wang N, Hikida R, Staron R, Simoneau J. Muscle fiber types of women after resistance training—quantitative ultrastructure and enzyme activity. *Pflugers Arch.* (1993) 424:494–502. doi: 10.1007/BF00374913
97. Gautam S, Kumar U, Kumar M, Rana D, Dada R. Yoga improves mitochondrial health and reduces severity of autoimmune inflammatory arthritis: a randomized controlled trial. *Mitochondrion.* (2021) 58:147–59. doi: 10.1016/j.mito.2021.03.004
98. Memme J, Erlich A, Phukan G, Hood D. Exercise and mitochondrial health. *J Physiol.* (2021) 599:803–17. doi: 10.1113/JP278853
99. Sun L, Liu T, Liu J, Gao C, Zhang X. Physical exercise and mitochondrial function: new therapeutic interventions for psychiatric and neurodegenerative disorders. *Front Neurol.* (2022) 13:929781. doi: 10.3389/fneur.2022.929781
100. Hsu K, Liao C, Tsai M, Chen C. Effects of exercise and nutritional intervention on body composition, metabolic health, and physical performance in adults with sarcopenic obesity: a meta-analysis. *Nutrients.* (2019) 11:2163. doi: 10.3390/nu11092163
101. Wan Y, Zhao Y, Song H. Effects of physical exercise on prosocial behavior of junior high school students. *Children.* (2021) 8:1199. doi: 10.3390/children8121199
102. Vidali S, Aminzadeh S, Lambert B, Rutherford T, Sperl W, Kofler B, et al. Mitochondria: the ketogenic diet—a metabolism-based therapy. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol.* (2015) 63:55–9. doi: 10.1016/j.biocel.2015.01.022
103. Milder JB, Patel M. Modulation of oxidative stress and mitochondrial function by the ketogenic diet. *Epilepsy Res.* (2012) 100:295–303.
104. Zhao Y, Jia M, Chen W, Liu Z. The neuroprotective effects of intermittent fasting on brain aging and neurodegenerative diseases via regulating mitochondrial function. *Free Radical Biol Med.* (2022) 182:206–18. doi: 10.1016/j.freeradbiomed.2022.02.021
105. Vitetta L, Anton B. Lifestyle and nutrition, caloric restriction, mitochondrial health and hormones: scientific interventions for anti-aging. *Clin Interv Aging.* (2007) 2:537–43. doi: 10.2147/cia.s866
106. Lim S, Cho YM, Park KS, Lee HK. Persistent organic pollutants, mitochondrial dysfunction, and metabolic syndrome. *Ann N Y Acad Sci.* (2010) 1201:166–76.
107. Gabriel S, Naidu E, Paravati E, Morrison CD, Gainey K. Creating the sacred from the profane: collective effervescence and everyday activities. *J Posit Psychol.* (2020) 15:129–54.
108. Gabriel S, Valenti J, Naragon-Gainey K, Young A. The psychological importance of collective assembly: development and validation of the tendency for effervescent assembly measure (TEAM). *Psychol Assess.* (2017) 29:1349–62. doi: 10.1037/pas0000434

109. Gabriel S, Paravati E. If music be the food of love, play on: four ways that music may lead to social connection. *Behav Brain Sci.* (2021) 44:e71. doi: 10.1017/S0140525X20001430
110. Marsh KL, Richardson MJ, Schmidt RC. Social connection through joint action and interpersonal coordination. *Top Cogn Sci.* (2009) 1:320–39.
111. Haslam S, Haslam C, Cruwys T, Jetten J, Bentley S, Fong P, et al. Social identity makes group-based social connection possible: implications for loneliness and mental health. *Curr Opin Psychol.* (2022) 43:161–5. doi: 10.1016/j.copsyc.2021.07.013
112. Arewasikporn A, Sturgeon JA, Zautra AJ. Sharing positive experiences boosts resilient thinking: everyday benefits of social connection and positive emotion in a community sample. *Am J Commun Psychol.* (2019) 63:110–21. doi: 10.1002/ajcp.12279
113. Helliwell JF, Aknin LB. Expanding the social science of happiness. *Nat Hum Behav.* (2018) 2:248–52.
114. Abel J, Kingston H, Scally A, Hartnoll J, Hannam G, Thomson-Moore A, et al. Reducing emergency hospital admissions: a population health complex intervention of an enhanced model of primary care and compassionate communities. *Br J Gen Pract.* (2018) 68:e803–10. doi: 10.3399/bjgp18X699437
115. Smith-Merry J, Goggin G, Campbell A, McKenzie K, Ridout B, Baylosis C. Social connection and online engagement: insights from interviews with users of a mental health online forum. *JMIR Ment Health.* (2019) 6:e11084. doi: 10.2196/11084
116. Cattan M, White M, Bond J, Learmouth A. Preventing social isolation and loneliness among older people: a systematic review of health promotion interventions. *Ageing Soc.* (2005) 25:41–67.
117. Goldy SP, Piff PK. Toward a social ecology of prosociality: why, when, and where nature enhances social connection. *Curr Opin Psychol.* (2020) 32:27–31. doi: 10.1016/j.copsyc.2019.06.016
118. Stuart J, O'Donnell K, O'Donnell A, Scott R, Barber B. Online social connection as a buffer of health anxiety and isolation during COVID-19. *Cyberpsychol Behav Soc Netw.* (2021) 24:521–5. doi: 10.1089/cyber.2020.0645
119. Boucher E, McNaughton E, Harake N, Stafford J, Parks A. The impact of a digital intervention (happify) on loneliness during COVID-19: qualitative focus group. *JMIR Ment Health.* (2021) 8:e26617. doi: 10.2196/26617
120. Rauschenberg C, Schick A, Goetzl C, Roehr S, Riedel-Heller S, Koppe G, et al. Social isolation, mental health, and use of digital interventions in youth during the COVID-19 pandemic: a nationally representative survey. *Eur Psychiatry.* (2021) 64:e20. doi: 10.1192/j.eurpsy.2021.17
121. Bentley S, Haslam C, Haslam S, Jetten J, Larwood J, La Rue C. GROUPS 2 CONNECT: an online activity to maintain social connection and well-being during COVID-19. *Appl Psychol Health Well Being.* (2022) 14:1189–210. doi: 10.1111/aphw.12330
122. Stuart A, Katz D, Stevenson C, Gooch D, Harkin L, Bennasar M, et al. Loneliness in older people and COVID-19: applying the social identity approach to digital intervention design. *Comput Hum Behav Rep.* (2022) 6:100179. doi: 10.1016/j.chbr.2022.100179
123. Dewa L, Lawrance E, Roberts L, Brooks-Hall E, Ashrafian H, Fontana G, et al. Quality social connection as an active ingredient in digital interventions for young people with depression and anxiety: systematic scoping review and meta-analysis. *J Med Internet Res.* (2021) 23:e26584. doi: 10.2196/26584
124. Forsman A, Nordmyr J, Matosevic T, Park A, Wahlbeck K, McDaid D. Promoting mental wellbeing among older people: technology-based interventions. *Health Promot Int.* (2018) 33:1042–54. doi: 10.1093/heapro/da x047
125. Na P, Jeste D, Pietrzak R. Social disconnection as a global behavioral epidemic—a call to action about a major health risk factor. *JAMA Psychiatry.* (2023) 80:101–2. doi: 10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2022.4162
126. Leavell M, Leiferman J, Gascon M, Braddick F, Gonzalez J, Litt J. Nature-based social prescribing in urban settings to improve social connectedness and mental well-being: a review. *Curr Environ Health Rep.* (2019) 6:297–308. doi: 10.1007/s40572-019-00251-7
127. Bledsoe M, Captanian A, Somji A. Special report from the CDC: strengthening social connections to prevent suicide and adverse childhood experiences (ACEs): actions and opportunities during the COVID-19 pandemic. *J Safety Res.* (2021) 77:328–33. doi: 10.1016/j.jsr.2021.03.014
128. Holt-Lunstad J. Fostering social connection in the workplace. *Am J Health Promot.* (2018) 32:1307–12. doi: 10.1177/0890117118776735a
129. Ejlertsson L, Heijbel B, Andersson IH, Troein M, Brorsson A. Strengthened workplace relationships facilitate recovery at work – qualitative experiences of an intervention among employees in primary health care. *BMC Fam Pract.* (2021) 22:49. doi: 10.1186/s12875-021-01388-x



## OPEN ACCESS

## EDITED BY

Dominic D'Agostino,  
University of South Florida, United States

## REVIEWED BY

Emanuela Bianciardi,  
University of Rome Tor Vergata, Italy  
Kathryn Anne Nel,  
University of Limpopo, South Africa  
Adrian Brown,  
University College London, United Kingdom

## \*CORRESPONDENCE

Wolfgang Freidl  
✉ wolfgang.freidl@medunigraz.at

RECEIVED 15 April 2023

ACCEPTED 05 July 2023

PUBLISHED 18 July 2023

## CITATION

Rindler GA, Gries A and Freidl W (2023)  
Associations between overweight, obesity, and  
mental health: a retrospective study among  
European adults aged 50+.  
*Front. Public Health* 11:1206283.  
doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2023.1206283

## COPYRIGHT

© 2023 Rindler, Gries and Freidl. This is an  
open-access article distributed under the terms  
of the [Creative Commons Attribution License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/)  
(CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction  
in other forums is permitted, provided the  
original author(s) and the copyright owner(s)  
are credited and that the original publication in  
this journal is cited, in accordance with  
accepted academic practice. No use,  
distribution or reproduction is permitted which  
does not comply with these terms.

# Associations between overweight, obesity, and mental health: a retrospective study among European adults aged 50+

Gregor Alexander Rindler<sup>1</sup>, Anna Gries<sup>2</sup> and Wolfgang Freidl<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Institute of Social Medicine and Epidemiology, Medical University, Graz, Austria, <sup>2</sup>Division of Physiology and Pathophysiology, Otto Loewi Research Center for Vascular Biology, Immunology and Inflammation, Medical University, Graz, Austria

**Background:** The comorbidities associated with overweight and obesity have been well researched and scientifically proven while their relationship to mental health is still not verified.

**Methods:** This study is aimed at investigating reciprocal associations between obesity and mental health, and is intended to further analyze possible long-term effects using data from the Survey of Health, Ageing and Retirement in Europe (SHARE). In order to do that, waves 4 and 8, conducted in 2010 and 2019/20 of this survey, were analyzed in a cross-lagged panel approach including 16,184 adult Europeans (50+) using multiple linear regression analysis focusing on the Body Mass Index (BMI), depression status and quality of life (QoL).

**Results:** Findings yield significant cross-lagged effects in one direction regarding BMI predicting QoL and depression state, whereas depression state and QoL do not significantly predict BMI. Findings include people living with obesity, overweight, and underweight showing significantly decreased levels of QoL as well as increased depression scores compared to people of normal weight over a lag time of 10 years, where people living with obesity indicate the strongest effect.

**Conclusions:** However, results do not confirm reciprocal associations in the long term. Hence, there is a strong need to carry out further research on this issue.

## KEYWORDS

mental health, obesity, overweight, long-term, association, body mass index, depression, quality of life

## 1. Introduction

Obesity is the fifth leading cause of death worldwide (1) and is therefore considered a global epidemic, demonstrating one of the major health-related issues not only in industrialized countries but also in developing countries (2, 3). According to the World Health Organization (WHO), overweight and obesity are defined as a BMI greater than or equal to 25, respectively, a BMI greater than or equal to 30 (4). Over recent decades, however, sedentary lifestyles have increased and calorie-rich foods have been consumed more frequently, leading to a substantial increase in body weight and BMI levels. Besides increased mortality rates and impaired QoL, obesity and its associated comorbidities such as cardiovascular events or diabetes mellitus have a significant impact on health care expenditures.

Additionally, mental disorders such as impairments of mood, thoughts as well as behavioral dysregulation contribute to burden of disease (5). According to the Global Burden of Disease (GBD)

study, mental disorders as well as disorders linked to substance use are considered the fifth leading cause of burden with respect to disability adjusted life years (DALYs) (6, 7). Both obesity and mental illness show increasing prevalence rates and are associated with numerous medical complications in vulnerable populations, as shown in several studies (8–11). Presumably, the coexistence of these conditions is more than just a random overlap. However, there is still a lack of knowledge in terms of linking mechanisms (12). People who live with severe mental disorders have a significantly shorter life expectancy of about 20 years compared to the general population. This may be due to a sometimes unhealthy lifestyle and the frequent occurrence of physical diseases (13), including cardiovascular issues (14–16). According to a global systematic review and meta-analysis on lifestyle patterns of people with mental disorders such as schizophrenia, bipolar disorder, and major depressive disorder, sedentary behavior and less physical activity was increasingly observed among those people. About 50% of individuals living with a mental disorder do not follow the general recommendation of at least 150 min of exercise per week (17). Furthermore, people with severe mental illness often show unhealthy eating habits, including a low consumption of fruits and high fiber food, but a high intake of junk food (18, 19). Additionally, people with mental disorders are more frequently heavy smokers than the general population (20–22).

First reports describing increased risks of obesity in patients with mental disease were established by Nicholson in 1946. Accordingly, Nicholson documented emotional tensions and psychoneurosis to be related to obesity (23). Since then, numerous studies on the relationship between these clinical conditions have been carried out leading to predominantly focus on a bi-directional association (24). In addition, individuals who have mental illnesses show a 2- to 3-fold increased risk of obesity. In contrast, people living with obesity are at a 30 to 70% higher risk of developing a mental illness (25). A North-American study found that about 80% of 10,000 people diagnosed with schizophrenia, bipolar disorder or depression were either affected by being overweight or lived with obesity (26). The reason for this high number of patients living with obesity and severe mental illnesses has been widely debated. Several studies state that complex interactions between genetic, environmental, disease-inherent factors, and the side effects of antipsychotic drugs appear to be responsible for gaining body weight (27). Others see the main reason for this increase in antipsychotic adverse events (28–31). It is generally assumed that weight gain, as a side effect of antipsychotic drugs, may emerge from multiple mechanisms, including the neurotransmission of hormones, such as serotonin, histamine and/or epinephrine (32). Active agents of antipsychotics act on neural pathways by modulating their activity. As a consequence, weight gain may be due to the blockade of specific receptors, which has an impact on regulatory mechanisms of appetite and body weight (33). Both antidepressants (34–39) and antipsychotic medications can cause increased BMI levels and may further lead to a greater cardiovascular risk, indicating an exponential rise in BMI scores and metabolic risk (40). Furthermore, different, sometimes unhealthy lifestyles such as smoking, lack of physical activity, and their effects, further complicate causal research (41, 42). Both mental illness and obesity are chronic conditions which are very prevalent. Besides, some examinations point out that these two events are linked to each other (43). Possible associations between obesity and physical and mental ill health have been widely discussed (44). Some examinations point out that individuals with psychiatric disorders are at a higher risk of developing obesity (45, 46) and people with mental illnesses are much more likely to live with either overweight or obesity than the average population (47). Depression,

impaired mental health and poor quality of life are often associated with obesity (48). In addition, this co-occurrence seems to be particularly likely when people are affected by physical impairments as well. Thus, the relationship between obesity and mental health seems to be stronger in later life than in early periods of life or middle-aged individuals (43, 49). A systematic review and meta-analysis conducted by Mannan et al. suggests that depressive adolescents are at a 70% increased risk of obesity, and adolescent individuals with obesity are at a 40% greater risk of being depressed (50). The comorbidities related to overweight and obesity have been scientifically confirmed (51, 52), while knowledge of their association with mental health is still deficient (53) and inconclusive (45). Given that most of the studies have investigated the association between mental health and obesity only using measurements made at one time point (43), this work aims to contribute to a better insight into the nature of possible long-term relations, stimulate further discussion, and shed more light on possible reciprocal cause-effect relationships focusing on the mental health constructs depression and quality of life (QoL). Thus, the following hypotheses were formulated:

*Null hypothesis ( $H_0$ ): European female and male adults aged 50 years and older who live with either overweight or obesity show no significant positive bi-directional association between their depression score and body mass index (BMI), and also no significant negative bi-directional association between their quality of life (QoL) levels and body mass index (BMI) over a 10 year follow-up period.*

*Alternative hypothesis ( $H_1$ ): European female and male adults aged 50 years and older who live with either overweight or obesity show a significant positive bi-directional association between their depression score and body mass index (BMI), and also a negative significant bi-directional association between their quality of life (QoL) levels and body mass index (BMI) over a 10 year follow-up period.*

## 2. Materials and methods

### 2.1. Study design, survey method and samples

In this study, data from the Survey of Health, Ageing, and Retirement in Europe was used to investigate our research question aiming at analyzing a possible bi-directional association between the BMI of male and female individuals from wave 4 and mental health, including QoL and depression status, in wave 8 and vice versa, in the context of a longitudinal analysis using a two-wave cross-lagged panel approach over a defined time lag of 10 years.

The Survey of Health, Ageing and Retirement in Europe was conducted among 50+ individuals and started in 2004, including 11 countries within Europe. Baseline study in wave 1 involved Scandinavia (Denmark, Sweden), central Europe (Austria, France, Germany, Switzerland, Belgium, Netherlands) and the Mediterranean including Greece, Italy and Spain. At the end of 2004, Israel was additionally integrated into the survey. Estonia, Portugal, Slovenia and Hungary joined the third regular panel in wave 4 carried out in 2010, including 58,000 participants constituting the gross data basis for this study. Fieldwork for the eighth wave in October 2019 was interrupted

due to the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, resulting in a considerably shortened questionnaire. Therefore, the following countries were included: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Croatia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, France, Germany, Greece, Israel, Italy, Luxembourg, Poland, Spain, Sweden, Lithuania, Latvia, Malta, Finland, Switzerland, Slovenia, Hungary, Netherlands and Slovakia (54) resulting in a gross sample size of 46,733 of which 19,915 participants completed main interviews in the fourth wave.

The target population of the SHARE survey consisted of people who were 50 years of age or older at the time of the surveys and who had their regular residence in the relevant country of the survey. Persons who were either hospitalized, incarcerated, or out of the country for the entire duration of the interview were excluded from the interviews. Other exclusion criteria included insufficient language skills with regard to the respective national language or moving to an unknown address. All persons of a household born in 1960 or earlier (wave 4) and 1969 or earlier (wave 8) were admitted to interviews (55). The participation in the interviews was voluntary and confidential. All collected data from the survey interviews was linked to a wave-specific identifying variable (ID) (54).

All data was collected using computer-assisted personalized interviews (CAPI) and face-to-face interviews. This process was further enhanced by self-completed paper & pencil questionnaires (54). Each interviewer was using a laptop when conducting face-to-face interviews on which the CAPI tool was installed. Due to the need of executing various physical tests, this personalized approach was necessary for the survey. SHARE uses an ex-ante harmonization concept, that is, one general questionnaire is translated into the respective national languages. This is made possible through the use of an internet-based translation tool, which carries out an automatic translation into the CAPI instrument (55). Based on a significant dropout of several respondents over the time period of 10 years who either died, moved from their regular residence, could no longer be contacted, or refused to participate, we finally obtained a net sample of 16,184 from 19,915 individuals who participated in both wave 4 and wave 8 providing complete data without defined missing values for further analysis. Another reason for the withdrawal of participants in the eighth wave from the survey might have been the beginning of the COVID-19 pandemic in 2019/2020, which is why the study was discontinued.

## 2.2. Institutional review board statement

The study was conducted according to the guidelines of the Declaration of Helsinki and obtained approval from the Ethics Committee of the Medical University of Graz, Austria (Document Number 32-305 ex 19/20).

## 2.3. Measures

### 2.3.1. Central variables

Overweight and obesity were derived from the variable body weight and height of each respondent in the survey and desired BMI values were then calculated according to Quetelet's formula: Weight divided by height in meters squared, expressed in  $\text{kg/m}^2$  (56). Accordingly, individual categories of BMI were defined (4) representing overweight as a BMI greater or equal to 25, and obesity classified as a

BMI greater or equal to 30. Depression status was measured using the EURO-D scale, an instrument for assessing late-life depression in different countries across Europe consisting of 12 items. Respondents can reach a score between 0 and 12, where a higher score indicates a higher degree of depression. Accordingly, scores equal to or higher than 4 represent a case of depression while values less than 4 correspond to the "no depression" category (57). The mental health variable QoL was collected using the CASP-12, a 4-point Likert scale questionnaire, comprising 4 sub-scales, including control, autonomy, self-realization, and pleasure. All 12 items constitute an overall score ranging from a minimum of 12 to a maximum of up to 48, whereby higher scores represent higher levels of QoL (58).

### 2.3.2. Control variables

It is well recognized that both social and economic factors have an impact on people's mental health status, whereby natural and man-made problems and situations may affect their resilience (59, 60). Furthermore, social aspects may have an impact on gaining body weight (61). The influence of control variables such as age, sex, living situation, and educational level, acting as confounding factors, was investigated using multiple linear regression analysis.

## 2.4. Psychometric properties

Internal consistency reliability of mental health measures was calculated using Cronbach's alpha. The EURO-D scale which was applied in wave 4 and wave 8 resulted in values ranging from 0.62 to 0.78 and proved to be rather moderately internally consistent in all included European countries (62). Moreover, the abridged CASP-12 scale indicates sufficient Cronbach's alpha scores between 0.56 and 0.76 across different countries (63).

## 2.5. Preparation and data cleaning

The first step was to match relevant SHARE data sets including central characteristics from waves 4 and 8 as well as sociodemographic variables. The matching procedure was accomplished using a person identifier variable as a key variable. Given that some cases yielded data on wave 4 but not on wave 8, all following calculations, including respective hypotheses tests, refer entirely to the cases in which all data was available. Remaining, non-paired cases were excluded using a filter variable. The age of respondents was transformed into categories representing three age groups: "50–59", "60–74", "75+". Collected information on the "living situation" of respondents was transformed into a binary coded variable for "living alone," and "living with a partner." Furthermore, we created dummy variables of the categorical predictors, including sex, BMI, and educational level to allow the analysis of their impact on the respective outcome variables. Responses such as, "refuse," "do not know," "implausible or suspected wrong," were defined as missing values and were excluded from the analysis.

## 2.6. Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis was entirely performed using IBM SPSS statistical software (Version 26). Addressing the long-term effects,

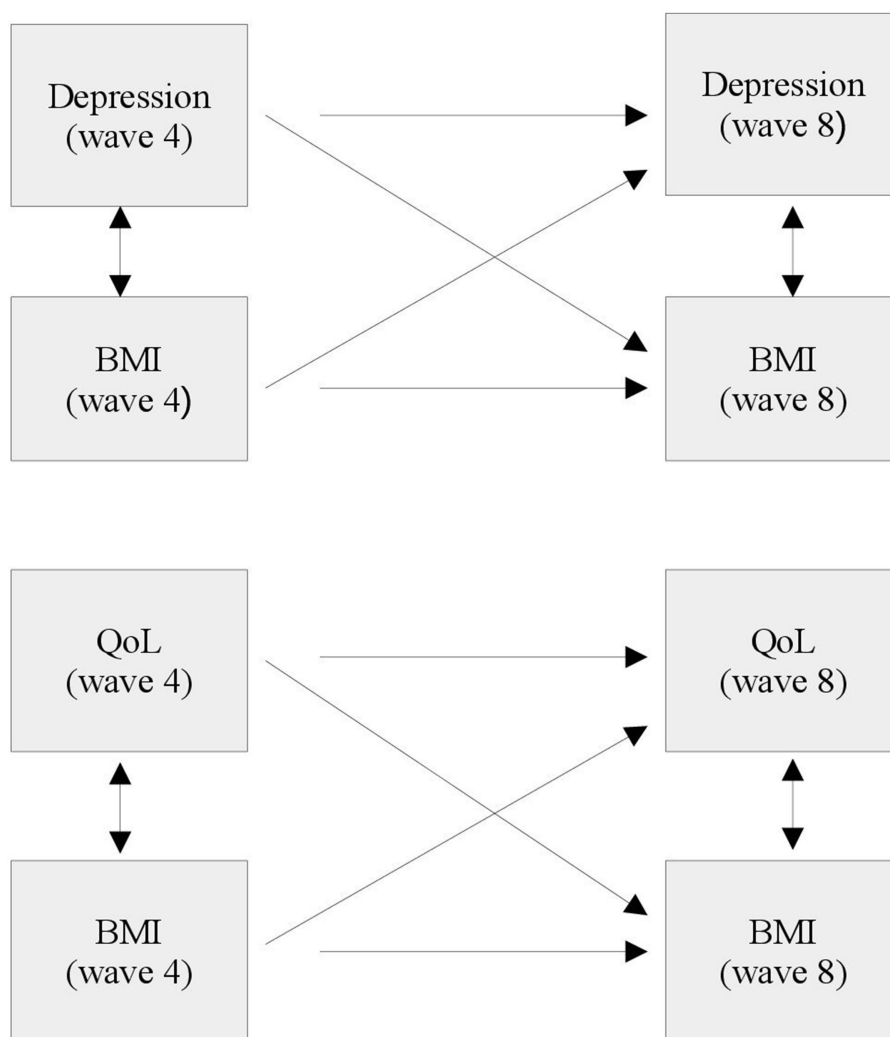


FIGURE 1

Overview of synchronicity, stability associations and cross-lagged pathways between central constructs: depression (EURO-D), QoL (CASP), and body mass Index (BMI). Single-headed arrows represent synchronous (cross-sectional) paths; double-headed arrows demonstrate stability (horizontal) and cross-lagged (diagonal) associations.

according to our hypothesis, was accomplished using multiple linear regression analysis to define associations between BMI categories and mental health variables, depression and QoL. The level of significance (value of  $p$ ) was defined at  $p < 0.05$  ( $\alpha = 5\%$ ). In order to evaluate the association of predicting variables from wave 4 on outcome variables in wave 8, a two-wave-cross-lagged panel approach (64–66) with a time lag of about 10 years was conducted in the context of a longitudinal analysis. Central variables, BMI, depression status and QoL were measured at two different time points (wave 4 and 8) leading to six possible relations (65), which were analyzed using multiple regression analysis to determine stability (autoregressive) and cross-lagged effects, whereby synchronicity of constructs at both time points was assumed. Synchronicity, stability and cross-lagged associations of central variables in waves 4 and 8 result in two synchronous (cross-sectional), two stability (autoregressive), and two cross-lagged relations (65). In order to investigate the stability of the relation between BMI values at two time points, BMI was used as a metric predictor. Accordingly, autoregressive and cross-lagged effects

between different measures in waves 4 and 8 were calculated simultaneously to determine the size of stability of each construct and reciprocal associations over time (Figure 1). Accordingly, the analysis of stability and cross-lagged effects resulted in 3 models (Table 1).

Based on these results, the impact of sociodemographic variables, including age, sex, living situation and educational level (ISCED-97) on respective outcome variables was analyzed. Additionally, further multiple linear regression analysis adjusting for sociodemographic characteristics was conducted.

### 3. Results

#### 3.1. Demographics and health characteristics of participants

In the longitudinal analysis, 16,184 people (aged 50 and above) were included, consisting of 9,428 (58.3%) female and 6,756 (41.7%)

**TABLE 1** Overview of models analyzing stability and cross-lagged associations between central constructs.

Model	Stability path <sup>a</sup>	Cross-lagged path <sup>b</sup>
1	CASP CASP	underweight <sup>b</sup> CASP
DV: CASP		overweight <sup>b</sup> CASP
		living with obesity <sup>b</sup> CASP
2	EURO-D EURO-D	underweight <sup>b</sup> EURO-D
DV: EURO-D		overweight <sup>b</sup> EURO-D
		Living with obesity <sup>b</sup> EURO-D
3	BMI BMI	CASP BMI
DV: BMI		EURO-D BMI

<sup>a</sup>Autoregressive associations of constructs between wave 4 and wave 8.

<sup>b</sup>Crossed associations over a 10 year time lag. BMI, body mass index; CASP, QoL, EURO-D, depression; DV, dependent variable.

male respondents. The mean age of the participants was 63.6 years (SD=8.1). The youngest participants were 50 and the oldest was 92 years of age. Most of the participants were from Estonia (13.1%) and the Czech Republic (10.1%). The majority of respondents reported living together with their partner (74.9%). In addition, 37.6% of the sample population indicate an upper secondary education (level 3) (Table 2).

The mean BMI score of the study population was 27.0 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (SD=4.7). The majority of respondents were overweight (42.1%) followed by normal weight (35.2%) and people living with obesity (21.8%) – underweight people only account for a minority of 0.9%. The mean depression score according to the EURO-D scale was 2.2 (SD=2.1) reflecting an overall non-depressed state of the population. After measuring QoL using the CASP-12 scale ranging from 0 to 12, mean values and standard deviations were calculated, indicating a mean QoL score of 38.4 (SD=5.9) indicating a high level of QoL within the study population (Tables 3, 4).

### 3.2. Results of multiple linear regression analysis

All three models demonstrate good to high fit to the data. The first model (model 1) was significant in terms of the stability of QoL (CASP) scores and BMI categories predicting QoL over time in the eighth wave ( $F(4,16,179)=1575.441$ ,  $p<0.001$ ,  $R^2=28.0\%$ ). As a result, QoL scores in wave 4 seem to significantly predict QoL scores (autoregressive path) at a second time point in wave 8 ( $\beta=0.515$ ,  $p<0.001$ ). This mental health characteristic indicates high stability over a lag time of about 10 years. Cross-lagged analysis of BMI categories predicting QoL indicates that people living either with overweight, obesity or underweight show significantly decreased levels of QoL in comparison to respondents of normal weight, where people living with obesity show the strongest effect ( $\beta=-0.084$ ,  $p<0.001$ ).

Our second model (model 2) yields a significant result as well ( $F(4,16,179)=820.656$ ,  $p<0.001$ ,  $R^2=16.8\%$ ). The Depression score proved significantly stable in the long term ( $\beta=0.403$ ,  $p<0.001$ ). The analysis of cross-lagged associations yields that BMI categories, underweight, overweight and obesity significantly predict depression

**TABLE 2** Distribution of demographic characteristics in SHARE ( $n=16,184$ ).

Country	<i>n</i>	%
Austria	1,216	7.5
Germany	552	3.4
Sweden	739	4.6
Netherlands	906	5.6
Spain	701	4.3
Italy	945	5.8
France	1,588	9.8
Denmark	928	5.7
Switzerland	1,581	9.8
Belgium	1,153	7.1
Czech Republic	1,632	10.1
Poland	480	3.0
Hungary	679	4.2
Slovenia	967	6.0
Estonia	2,117	13.1
Sex		
Male	6,756	41.7
Female	9,428	58.3
Age group		
50–59	5,631	34.8
60–74	8,801	54.4
75+	1,752	10.8
Partner in household		
Yes	12,116	74.9
No	4,068	25.1
Level of Education*		
ISCED-97 Code 1	2,262	14.0
ISCED-97 Code 2	2,906	18.0
ISCED-97 Code 3	6,090	37.6
ISCED-97 Code 4	960	5.9
ISCED-97 Code 5	3,837	22.9
ISCED-97 Code 6	129	0.8

\*Code 1–6 of Education refers to the Level of 1–6 of Education: Primary education/first stage of basic education (ISCED-97 Code 1), lower secondary education/s stage of basic education (ISCED-97 Code 2); upper secondary education (ISCED-97 Code 3), post-secondary, non-tertiary education (ISCED-97 Code 4), first stage of tertiary education (ISCED-97 Code 5), second stage of tertiary education (ISCED-97 Code 6).

**TABLE 3** Distribution of BMI categories in SHARE (wave 4).

BMI Category	<i>n</i>	%
underweight	145	0.9
normal weight	5,701	35.2
overweight	6,815	42.1
living with obesity	3,523	21.8

TABLE 4 Descriptive statistics of variables in SHARE ( $n = 16,184$ ).

Variables	Mean	SD
BMI	27.0	4.7
CASP Index	38.4	5.9
Depression (EURO-D)	2.2	2.1
Age	63.6	8.1

TABLE 5 Overview of stability and cross-lagged coefficients-unadjusted linear regression model ( $n = 16,184$ ).

Variables	CASP (wave 8)		EURO-D (wave 8)		BMI (wave 8)	
	$\beta$	$p$	$\beta$	$p$	$\beta$	$p$
CASP Index	0.515 <sup>b</sup>	<0.001	–	–	0.000 <sup>c</sup>	0.950
EURO-D	–	–	0.403 <sup>b</sup>	<0.001	0.006 <sup>c</sup>	0.266
underweight <sup>a</sup>	–0.026 <sup>c</sup>	<0.001	0.020 <sup>c</sup>	0.005	–	–
overweight <sup>a</sup>	–0.044 <sup>c</sup>	<0.001	0.026 <sup>c</sup>	0.001	–	–
obesity <sup>a</sup>	–0.084 <sup>c</sup>	<0.001	0.063 <sup>c</sup>	<0.001	–	–
BMI <sup>d</sup>	–	–	–	–	0.782 <sup>b</sup>	<0.001
Adjusted $R^2$	28.0%		16.8%		61.2%	

<sup>a</sup>Normal weight is a reference category.

<sup>b</sup>Stability (autoregressive) coefficients over 10 year time lag.

<sup>c</sup>Cross-lagged coefficients over 10 year time lag.

<sup>d</sup>Metric scaled.–, not applicable.

status over time, resulting in increased scores of depression compared to people of normal weight. Again, with the strongest effect among individuals who live with obesity ( $\beta = 0.063$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ).

The third model (model 3) was also significant ( $F(3,16,180) = 820.656$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ,  $R^2 = 61.2\%$ ) demonstrating a significantly stable association regarding the autoregressive path. The BMI score in wave 4 predicts the BMI score in wave 8, indicating high stability ( $\beta = 0.782$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ), whereas depression state and QoL do not significantly predict BMI over time (Table 5).

### 3.3. Results of multiple linear regression analysis adjusted for sociodemographic confounders

In order to investigate the impact of sociodemographic covariates on respective outcome variables, we performed a second run of analysis adjusting for baseline characteristics, including sex, age, living situation, and educational level. In addition, cross-lagged associations between central constructs and stability correlations were retested according to models 1 to 3 described above, including confounding predictors.

The first model examining the effect of BMI categories and confounding factors on QoL was significant ( $F(12,16,171) = 647.113$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ,  $R^2 = 32.4\%$ ). The analysis reveals that respondents of older age indicate a significantly lower QoL, which comparably demonstrates the strongest effect among sociodemographic characteristics within this model in terms of predicting QoL ( $\beta = -0.166$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). Moreover, our first adjusted model provides no evidence that sex of respondents significantly affects QoL over time. The education of respondents seems to significantly affect QoL. In fact, the higher the level of education the higher the QoL in the long term, while educational level 5, referring to tertiary education,

represents the strongest educational predictor of QoL ( $\beta = 0.118$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). Individuals who live with their partners show significantly higher QoL than those who live alone ( $\beta = 0.032$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ).

The second model examined the impact of confounding factors on depression scores, yielding a significant result ( $F(12,16,171) = 345.542$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ,  $R^2 = 20.3\%$ ). Similar to model 1, age of respondents seems to play a significant role in predicting depression scores over time. People of older age show higher depression scores over a time-lag of about 10 years ( $\beta = 0.138$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). Furthermore, females significantly indicate increased depression scores compared to males ( $\beta = 0.091$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). The level of education seems to affect depression scores. More precisely, higher educated individuals indicate significantly lower depression levels over a 10 year period in contrast to individuals with low education. Again, tertiary educated individuals, who belong to educational level 5, show the strongest effect in terms of decreased depression scores ( $\beta = -0.094$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ), while living with a partner has no significant effect on depression status compared to living without a partner.

The third model proved to be significant as well ( $F(11,16,172) = 2421.248$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ,  $R^2 = 62.2\%$ ). Interestingly, older respondents seem to have significantly lower BMI scores ( $\beta = -0.100$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ), whereas sex has no significant effect on BMI scores. With regards to education, in contrast to QoL and depression status, education levels 5 and 6 (tertiary education) make a significant contribution to the prediction of BMI ( $\beta = -0.028$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ;  $\beta = -0.013$ ,  $p = 0.008$ ). Thus, tertiary education seems to be negatively associated with BMI, indicating that tertiary educated individuals show decreased BMI scores. Overall, living situations, that is “living with a partner,” does not significantly predict BMI (Table 6).

In summary, the stability of central constructs proved significant over a 10 year time period in all three models. Significant cross-lagged effects can be observed in one direction between BMI predicting QoL

TABLE 6 Overview of stability and cross-lagged coefficients-adjusted linear regression model ( $n = 16,184$ ).

Variables	CASP Index (wave 8)		EURO-D (wave 8)		BMI (wave 8)	
	$\beta$	$p$	$\beta$	$p$	$\beta$	$p$
CASP Index	0.487 <sup>c</sup>	<0.001	–	–	–0.001 <sup>f</sup>	0.856
EURO-D	–	–	0.378 <sup>c</sup>	<0.001	0.003 <sup>f</sup>	0.567
BMI category						
underweight <sup>d</sup>	–0.025 <sup>f</sup>	<0.001	0.017 <sup>f</sup>	0.014	–	–
overweight <sup>d</sup>	–0.031 <sup>f</sup>	<0.001	0.025 <sup>f</sup>	0.002	–	–
obesity <sup>d</sup>	–0.077 <sup>f</sup>	<0.001	0.060 <sup>f</sup>	<0.001	–	–
BMI <sup>e</sup>	–	–	–	–	0.779 <sup>c</sup>	<0.001
Sex <sup>a</sup>	–0.009	0.168	0.091	<0.001	–0.004	0.414
Age	–0.166	<0.001	0.138	<0.001	–0.100	<0.001
Education						
ISCED-97 code 2 <sup>b</sup>	0.025	0.006	–0.047	0.001	–0.002	0.720
ISCED-97 code 3 <sup>b</sup>	0.089	<0.001	–0.077	<0.001	–0.004	0.588
ISCED-97 code 4 <sup>b</sup>	0.052	<0.001	–0.050	<0.001	–0.000	0.997
ISCED-97 code 5 <sup>b</sup>	0.118	<0.001	–0.094	<0.001	–0.028	<0.001
ISCED-97 code 6 <sup>b</sup>	0.014	0.037	–0.010	0.153	–0.013	0.008
Living situation						
Partner in household	0.032	<0.001	0.006	0.434	–0.010	0.043
Adjusted $R^2$	32.4%		20.3%		62.2%	

<sup>a</sup>Female gender is a reference category.

<sup>b</sup>Primary educational level is a reference category.

<sup>c</sup>Living with a partner is a reference category.

<sup>d</sup>Normal weight is a reference category.

<sup>e</sup>Stability (autoregressive) coefficients over 10 year time lag.

<sup>f</sup>Cross-lagged coefficients over 10 year time lag.

<sup>g</sup>Metric scaled.–, not applicable.

and depression state, but not vice versa. Hence, people living with underweight, overweight or obesity show lower QoL and higher depression scores than people of normal weight, whereas obesity indicates the strongest effect regarding the prediction of both QoL and depression state over a lag-time of 10 years. Accordingly, results do not confirm any reciprocal association. The depression state and QoL do not significantly predict BMI in older adults. Moreover, attention has to be paid to the rather small strength of the respective cross-lagged effects.

Sociodemographic predictors such as educational level and age of respondents seem to significantly affect QoL, depression state, and BMI over time. Higher education seems to be associated with lower BMI and depression scores. More highly educated people show greater QoL levels than those with lower levels of education. Female gender obviously predicts increased depression scores, whereas no significant impact on QoL and BMI can be observed. The older age of respondents also proved to be a significant predictor for increased depression scores and decreased QoL, but is negatively associated with BMI scores, implying that older individuals display lower BMI scores. However, the effects are rather small.

## 4. Discussion

This study is grounded on the assumption that European female and male adults aged 50 years and older who live either with

overweight or obesity show a significant positive bi-directional association between their depression score and body mass index (BMI), and a significant negative bi-directional association between their quality of life (QoL) levels and body mass index (BMI) over a 10 year follow-up period. Accordingly, this investigation was performed using longitudinal data from older individuals aged 50 years of age or above to determine possible associations in both directions using a two-wave cross-lagged panel approach. In order to investigate the associations between mental health constructs and overweight or obesity over a time-lag of about 10 years, multiple regression analysis was conducted focusing on answering the hypothesized research question. Mental health characteristics were measured by means of well validated questionnaires that demonstrate good to excellent psychometric properties and BMI scores were calculated constituting the foundation for our analysis.

With regard to our main research hypothesis, the findings of the investigation of possible associations between BMI levels and mental health variables yields indications of significant small effects in terms of predicting QoL and depression scores implying higher depression and lower QoL scores among those people who live with underweight, overweight or obesity compared to persons of normal weight. Accordingly, people living with obesity demonstrate the strongest effect regarding the prediction of both QoL and depression status. Despite significant results, the strength of these effects is rather small and should therefore be interpreted with caution in terms of

confirming any considerable association in the long term. The hypothesis of a one-directional association (25, 43, 48, 50) was grounded on the assumption that female and male adults aged 50+ who live with either overweight or obesity indicate a significant positive association between their BMI predicting depression score and a negative association between participants' BMI and quality of life (QoL) levels in a 10-year follow-up. As a result, a significant one-directional cross-lagged effect can be observed regarding BMI scores predicting QoL and depression status. People who live with overweight and obesity are more likely to show increased depression scores and decreased QoL. Furthermore, regression analysis reveals that neither depression nor QoL predict BMI. However, we were not able to confirm any significant reciprocal associations between mental health and overweight or obesity.

Obviously, certain sociodemographic characteristics such as age, level of education, and sex are associated with mental health characteristics and BMI. In addition, living with a partner seems to slightly increase QoL and decline BMI. Female gender, in particular, seems to significantly predict increased depression scores. Another result of our study indicates that respondents of older age are more likely to show decreased BMI scores, which is consistent with suggestions by Wysokiński et al. who postulate that many older, even healthy individuals, experience weight loss, which may be associated with an age-related reduced food intake resulting from dysregulated appetite, especially among people of very advanced age referred to as "anorexia of aging" (67). The negative association between older age and reduced BMI scores, according to our study, may be due to the fact that our sample population also included some respondents of very advanced age. However, to the best of our knowledge, there is no clear evidence available for younger populations. As suggested by previous research (68, 69), anorexia of aging and the related loss of weight typically occurs among the older adults above 65 years of age who are either hospitalized, in long-term care facilities, or live with neurological disorders or inflammatory diseases. This effect is therefore thought to be an age-related condition emerging from metabolic changes, loss of appetite, and frailty, among other things (70). As a consequence, the decrease of weight and body fat is considered a typical late-life phenomenon (71). According to several studies on the risk of developing depression, demographic conditions such as female gender (72, 73) and older age (74, 75) are recognized risk factors for the development of this mental health condition. Regarding sociodemographic parameters, the findings of this study turned out to be in line with the results of previous studies (59, 76). In particular, social determinants including age, sex, and educational attainment seem to be associated with people's mental health (60). In line with our expectations, and consistent with prior research (72, 73), female gender appears to be more strongly associated with reporting higher depression scores compared to males, whereas sex of participants has no significant impact on QoL.

The main finding of this study that BMI significantly predicts depression state and quality of life levels, is partially consistent with suggestions from a systematic review and meta-analysis conducted by Mannan et al. who investigated bi-directional associations between obesity and depression (50). The results obtained by Mannan et al. suggest a significant depression-obesity link regardless of the direction of association, although the strength of association turned out to be more significant in terms of depression leading to obesity than vice versa (50). Nevertheless, findings obtained from multiple regression analysis are not in line with the suggestions made by McElroy et al.

and Pickering et al. who stated that mentally ill individuals are at a higher risk of developing overweight and obesity (45, 46) since no significant link between mental illness leading to overweight or obesity can be observed with respect to depression status and QoL level. Yet, our findings indicate some similarities with the results from Luppino et al. who postulated that low QoL and depression often co-occurs with obesity and may be highly prevalent among older individuals who experience impaired physical conditions (48).

Furthermore, a meta-analysis of several longitudinal studies conducted by Luppino et al. found that obesity and depression are reciprocally associated (48). As a result, our findings are consistent with the suggestions by Luppino et al. who claim that depression, mental health issues, and poor quality of life (QoL) are frequently related to obesity (48). Moreover, our findings are in line with the suggestion by (43, 49) indicating that the association between obesity and mental health is more pronounced in older individuals (43, 49). In this regard, our results suggest that people at older age living with obesity and overweight indicate decreased QoL and higher depression levels in comparison to people of normal weight. Furthermore, results from multiple regression analysis are consistent with the statements of Avila et al. claiming that obesity is significantly associated with reduced QoL. In accordance with that, mental illnesses such as depression seem to be significantly associated with obesity and may also lead to a considerable decrease in QoL. In the case of co-occurrence of these two conditions, effects seem to amplify significantly. Despite the existing public awareness and corresponding efforts made, the rising prevalence of both mental illness and obesity is still a fundamental issue (12).

Correll et al. suggest that the majority of mentally ill individuals live with obesity, respectively overweight, hinting at a possible link between mental illness and obesity (26). Accordingly, our findings agree with previous research from Correll et al. in terms of identifying a significant relationship between BMI and depression status (26) in the sense that obesity leads to increased depression scores. However, results obtained from our investigation also reveal that people living with underweight show significantly reduced QoL and increased depression scores as well, even though the effect size is at its lowest here.

The core finding of this investigation is in line with the suggestions by De Hert and colleagues who postulate that people living with obesity are more likely to have a mental illness (25). However, this concordance, according to our result, may only apply to the constructs depression and QoL. Considering that the relationship between obesity and mental health seems to be more pronounced in older adults than in younger populations, our major finding, that is, BMI is significantly associated with increased mental health issues, is consistent with the claims made by (43, 49). However, when interpreting the results, especially with regard to the one-directional association between BMI and mental health variables, it should be taken into account that the participants were already over 50 years of age, and we do not have reliable data about the onset of obesity. In addition, the dichotomization into depressed/non-depressed does not account for the severity of depression. Another important point is the effect of taking psychotropic medication, that is, antidepressants (34–39) and antipsychotics, which are considered major leading factors causing obesity and may contribute to the outcome of this study. Hence, this might be a possible explanation for our result indicating BMI predicting mental health but not vice versa. Additionally, another explanation could be the fact that many respondents of advanced age

with a lower BMI were included in our study, which could also have an impact on this outcome.

## 4.1. Limitations and strengths of this study

In contrast to the performance of randomized control trials (RCTs) for investigating causal effects among study populations, longitudinal studies of observational data such as the Survey of Health, Ageing and Retirement in Europe (SHARE) offers the opportunity to study long-term, and hypothesized bi-directional associations over a defined time-lag. Although results can never prove complete causality. Nevertheless, this study provides a longitudinal design that is highly desirable in order to investigate cause-effect associations between mental health and overweight over time. Despite a large sample size, including respondents from all over Europe, this study does not account for further possible confounding factors such as physical activity, eating behavior, physical comorbidities or the use of psychotropic medication, which may substantially contribute to causing obesity and metabolic side effects (40).

In fact, information on the intake of psychotropic drugs of respondents may have an impact on results considering that prior research (34–39) suggests that certain antidepressants are suspected to potentially increase the risk of weight gain, in addition to antipsychotic drugs. Following the suggestions from an early review conducted by Fava, older antidepressants such as mirtazapine, within the subgroup of tricyclic antidepressants (TCAs), and monoamine oxidase inhibitors (MAOIs), may more frequently increase body weight compared to the newer generation of selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs) (35), which is also in accordance with suggestions by Serretti and Mandelli who claim in their meta-analysis that mirtazapine, among other antidepressants, is considered a cause of weight gain (36, 37, 39). Gaining weight from these medications may in some cases result from complex hormonal mechanisms, including the antihistaminergic effect of both antipsychotics and certain antidepressants on H<sub>1</sub> histamine receptors, and imbalances of the orexigenic and anorexigenic hormones ghrelin and leptin (77–79). Yet, it should be considered that the mechanisms through which antidepressants may potentially be associated with weight gain are unclear and poorly understood (80) assuming that these findings may not warrant causal inference, while the effect of residual covariates possibly contribute to overrate this association (81).

According to Rogosa, investigating long-term effects using a two-wave cross-lagged procedure is not useful for determining causal inference (82), whereas Selig and Little suggest that this panel design may generate more insight, better understanding of longitudinal associations, and stimulate further research (83). Another limitation of this study is that the anthropometric characteristic body weight was self-reported, which carries the risk of response bias. Moreover, we were not able to account for weight bias and stigmatization of people living with obesity, which obviously may affect people's mental health status. Individuals who live with obesity often experience weight bias and being targeted for jokes because of their body weight, especially via the media, which further promotes the stereotype that larger body size does not comply with the norm, and is socially not acceptable (84).

In fact, one strength of this study is that the analysis is based on observational data derived from a large-scale panel approach which may significantly contribute to generating an adequate sample population encompassing the older adults in their private household

setting. The analysis of longitudinal data provides a reliable tool for identifying cause-effect- and bi-directional associations in the long term. Since data collection was performed on people of the general population from 15 European countries, the sample population is assumed to be representative and provides an appropriate sample size yielding generalizable results.

## 4.2. Outlook, implications for the future

Given that both mental illness and overweight are public health issues of great importance, gaining more insight into the complexity of their relationship and exploring the underlying nature of these two entities seem to be crucial in respect of disease prevention and developing innovative treatment strategies considering that mental health issues have often been overlooked in the past (85). The findings of this study should initiate further research focusing on this subject, accounting for links between mental health issues and their impact on body weight, and vice versa, particularly, in the older adults among whom overweight and obesity is highly prevalent. Thus, integrating mental health status into treatment strategies following a biopsychosocial approach and implementing new evidence in clinical settings could improve future treatment and prevention strategies.

In this regard, this study should encourage researchers to set up innovative investigations addressing associations between mental health and obesity, and further analyze interactions between common mental illnesses such as depression and anxiety, with respect to overweight and obesity, particularly with regard to bi-directional long-term effects and corresponding casualties in terms of a cause-effect principle. In fact, evidence on associations between mental health and obesity is still inconclusive (45) and most of the studies that have been carried out in the past are based on a cross-sectional approach, while prospective studies using repeated measurements of both mental illness and overweight are scarce. In particular, further large-scale investigations are required in order to provide profound studies by which potential cumulative effects can be analyzed and discussed in a broader sense. Moreover, generalizability of previous findings needs to be verified (43). Nowadays, both mental illness and obesity are among the greatest global public health challenges. Exploring and understanding the underlying nature of these complex relationships is crucial and highly desirable, considering that the associations between obesity and mental health highlight the importance of addressing both physical and mental health when treating obesity. By addressing mental health concerns, individuals with obesity may be better equipped to manage their weight and improve their overall health and well-being.

## 4.3. Contribution to the field

This work is intended to create stronger awareness and to stimulate further discussion on this issue. In particular, this research provides multiple measuring points within a panel approach, which is highly necessary to assess reciprocal interactions. Most of the prior research focusing on the relationship between obesity and mental health predominantly determines synchronous effects of a given population leading to results that are generally rather inconsistent (43). Our investigation provides a longitudinal design that allows us to estimate reciprocal interactions, which is quite rare in view of the

existing evidence. Since it is well known that both obesity and mental health issues do often occur among older individuals, indicating a highly prevalent issue, our findings provide valuable statements about the associations over a long period of time, and hint to possible causal influences that need to be further analyzed by future research activities. Moreover, most of the studies carried out previously yielded results that do not allow an overall conclusion to be drawn for all age groups, which may have an impact on respective results (48). This study contributes to obtaining a more detailed picture of long-term effects and interactions among older people, which is essential in terms of determining the direction of the relationship. On this foundation, treatment strategies and prevention programs could be further improved by identifying potential risk factors, considering that obesity may be a risk factor for the development of depression, interventions that target overweight and obesity may improve the prevention of depression and low QoL. Furthermore, the results of our investigation should serve as an important foundation for clinical practice suggesting that clinicians and professional care providers should account for mood monitoring in patients living with overweight and obesity, especially when treating older patients with long-term obesity, which may further facilitate the establishment of treatment guidelines.

In addition, we hope that the findings of this study strengthens public awareness about the importance of addressing both obesity and mental health in order to reduce stigmatization and encourage affected individuals to seek treatment. This work should further contribute to identifying early signs of pathological developments and improving interventions for people at a higher risk. We really hope that this research stimulates further scientific discussions and investigation to verify the nature of the relationship between mental health and obesity. Based on our findings, we do believe that further epidemiological research is warranted to determine these underlying mechanisms, notably with regard to possible moderators and confounding factors within the European population. Finally, we hope that our findings inform policy decisions related to public health.

## 5. Conclusion

In conclusion, cross-lagged, one-directional associations between BMI predicting mental health characteristics depression and QoL can be confirmed over a 10-year period. However, this study does not verify any considerable bi-directional associations in the long term corresponding to previous investigations on this topic (12, 45, 46, 48, 50). Even though models show significance regarding explained variances, overall corresponding beta coefficients proved to be rather small. These findings should be taken as weak evidence of a possible association, although this is not proof of a causal relationship. Generally, results should be seen as an impetus for further research on this topic. Gaining knowledge, not only among older populations, but also in terms of detecting early onsets of pathologies among younger populations involving children and adolescents seems to be crucial for preventing illnesses.

## Data availability statement

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/[Supplementary material](#), further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

## Ethics statement

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by the Ethics Committee of the Medical University of Graz, Austria (Document Number 32-305 ex 19/20). The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## Author contributions

GR, AG, and WF: conceptualization and writing—review and editing. GR and WF: methodology, formal analysis, interpretation of data, and visualization. GR: writing—original draft preparation. WF: supervision and project administration. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## Acknowledgments

All authors involved in this project thank the Doctoral School “Sustainable Health Research” project of the Medical University of Graz for funding the publication costs.

## Conflict of interest

The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

## Publisher's note

All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

## Supplementary material

The Supplementary material for this article can be found online at: <https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fpubh.2023.1206283/full#supplementary-material>

## References

- Alwan A, Armstrong T, Bettcher D, et al. *Global status report on noncommunicable diseases 2010* World Health Organization (2011).
- Popkin BM, Kim S, Rusev ER, Du S, Zizza C. Measuring the full economic costs of diet, physical activity and obesity-related chronic diseases. *Obes Rev.* (2006) 7:271–93. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-789X.2006.00230.x
- World Health Organization. *Obesity: preventing and managing the global epidemic. Report of a WHO consultation.* Geneva: WHO Technical Report Series 894; (2000) 1–253.
- WHO. *Physical status: the use and interpretation of anthropometry. Report of a WHO expert committee.* WHO Technical Report Series 854. Geneva: World Health Organization (1995).
- American Psychiatric Association. *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders (5th).* Arlington: American Psychiatric Publishing; (2013). 5–25
- Ferrari AJ, Norman RE, Freedman G, Baxter AJ, Pirkis JE, Harris MG, et al. The burden attributable to mental and substance use disorders as risk factors for suicide: findings from the global burden of disease study 2010. *PLoS One.* (2014) 9:e91936. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0091936
- Global Burden of Disease Collaborative Network. *Global Burden of Disease Study 2010 (GBD) Results by cause 1990–2010. Seattle, United States of America: Institute for Health Metrics and Evaluation (IHME)*
- Carney CP, Jones LE. Medical comorbidity in women and men with bipolar disorders: a population-based controlled study. *Psychosom Med.* (2006) 68:684–91. doi: 10.1097/01.psy.0000237316.09601.88
- Ceiley JW, Cruz M, Denko T. Active medical conditions among patients on an assertive community treatment team. *Community Ment Health J.* (2006) 42:205–11. doi: 10.1007/s10597-005-9019-2
- Koran LM, Sheline Y, Imai K, Kelsey TG, Freedland KE, Mathews J, et al. Medical disorders among patients admitted to a public-sector psychiatric inpatient unit. *Psychiatr Serv.* (2002) 53:1623–5. doi: 10.1176/appi.ps.53.12.1623
- Oud MJ, Meyboom-De Jong B. Somatic diseases in patients with schizophrenia in general practice: their prevalence and health care. *BMC Fam Pract.* (2009) 10:32. doi: 10.1186/1471-2296-10-32
- Avila C, Holloway AC, Hahn MK, Morrison KM, Restivo M, Anglin R, et al. An overview of links between obesity and mental health. *Curr Obes Rep.* (2015) 4:303–10. doi: 10.1007/s13679-015-0164-9
- Sampogna G, Fiorillo A, Luciano M, Del Vecchio V, Steardo L, Pocai B, et al. A randomized controlled trial on the efficacy of a psychosocial behavioral intervention to improve the lifestyle of patients with severe mental disorders: study protocol. *Front. Psychiatry.* (2018) 9:235. doi: 10.3389/fpsy.2018.00235
- Correll CU, Solmi M, Veronese N, Bortolato B, Rosson S, Santonastaso P, et al. Prevalence, incidence and mortality from cardiovascular disease in patients with pooled and specific severe mental illness: a large-scale meta-analysis of 3,211,768 patients and 113,383,368 controls. *World Psychiatry.* (2017) 16:163–80. doi: 10.1002/wps.20420
- Molero P, Martinez-Gonzalez MA, Ruiz-Canela M, Lahortiga F, Sánchez-Villegas A, Perez-Cornago A, et al. Cardiovascular risk and incidence of depression in young and older adults: evidence from the SUN cohort study. *World Psychiatry.* (2017) 16:111. doi: 10.1002/wps.20390
- Rosenbaum L. Closing the mortality gap – mental illness and medical care. *N Engl J Med.* (2016) 375:1585–9. doi: 10.1056/NEJMms1610125
- Vancampfort D, Firth J, Schuch FB, Rosenbaum S, Mugisha J, Hallgren M, et al. Sedentary behavior and physical activity levels in people with schizophrenia, bipolar disorder and major depressive disorder: a global systematic review and meta-analysis. *World Psychiatry.* (2017) 16:308–15. doi: 10.1002/wps.20458
- Teasdale SB, Latimer G, Byron A, Schuldt V, Pizzinga J, Plain J, et al. Expanding collaborative care: integrating the role of dietitians and nutrition interventions in services for people with mental illness. *Austr Psychiatry.* (2018) 26:47–9. doi: 10.1177/1039856217726690
- Teasdale SB, Samaras K, Wade T, Jarman R, Ward PB. A review of the nutritional challenges experienced by people living with severe mental illness: a role for dietitians in addressing physical health gaps. *J Hum Nutr Diet.* (2017) 30:545–53. doi: 10.1111/jhn.12473
- Joshelson K, Majrowski B. *Clearing the air: debating smoke-free policies in psychiatric units.* London: King's Fund (2006).
- Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration SAMHSA. The NSDUH report: smoking and mental illness. (2013). Available at: <http://archive.samhsa.gov/data/2k13/NSDUH093/sr093-smoking-mental-illness>
- Smith PH, Mazure CM, McKee SA. Smoking and mental illness in the U.S. population. *Tob Control.* (2014) 23:e147–53. doi: 10.1136/tobaccocontrol-2013-051466
- Nicholson WM. Emotional factors in obesity. *Am J Med Sci.* (1946) 211:443–7. doi: 10.1097/00000441-194604000-00007
- Cameron AJ, Magliano DJ, Dunstan DW, Zimmet PZ, Hesketh K, Peeters A, et al. A bi-directional relationship between obesity and health-related quality of life: evidence from the longitudinal AusDiab study. *Int J Obes.* (2012) 36:295–303. doi: 10.1038/ijo.2011.103
- de Hert MARC, Correll CU, Bobes J, Cetkovich-Bakmas M, Cohen D, Asai I, et al. Physical illness in patients with severe mental disorders. I. Prevalence, impact of medications and disparities in health care. *World Psychiatry.* (2011) 10:52–77. doi: 10.1002/j.2051-5545.2011.tb00014.x
- Correll CU, Druss BJ, Lombardo I, O'Gorman C, Harnett JP, Sanders KN, et al. Findings of a US national cardiometabolic screening program among 10,084 psychiatric outpatients. *Psychiatr Serv.* (2010) 61:892–8. doi: 10.1176/ps.2010.61.9.892
- Holt RIG, Peveler RC. Obesity, serious mental illness and antipsychotic drugs. *Diabetes Obes Metab.* (2009) 11:665–79. doi: 10.1111/j.1463-1326.2009.01038.x
- Allison DB, Mentore JL, Heo M, Chandler LP, Cappelleri JC, Infante MC, et al. Antipsychotic-induced weight gain: a comprehensive research synthesis. *Am J Psychiatry.* (1996) 156:1686–96. doi: 10.1176/ajp.156.11.1686
- Alvarez-Jimenez M, Gonzalez-Blanch C, Crespo-Facorro B, Hetrick S, Rodriguez-Sanchez JM, Perez-Iglesias R, et al. Antipsychotic-induced weight gain in chronic and first-episode psychotic disorders: a systematic critical reappraisal. *CNS Drugs.* (2008) 22:547–62. doi: 10.2165/00023210-200822070-00002
- Foley D, Morley KI. Systematic review of early cardio-metabolic outcomes of the first treated episode of psychosis. *Arch Gen Psychiatry.* (2011) 68:609–16. doi: 10.1001/archgenpsychiatry.2011.2
- McCloughen A, Foster K. Weight gain associated with taking psychotropic: an integrative review. *Int J Ment Health Nurs.* (2011) 20:202–22. doi: 10.1111/j.1447-0349.2010.00721.x
- Baptista T. Body weight gain induced by antipsychotic drugs: mechanisms and management. *Acta Psychiatr Scand.* (1999) 100:3–16. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0447.1999.tb10908.x
- Stanton JM. Weight gain associated with neuroleptic medication: a review. *Schizophr Bull.* (1995) 21:463–72. doi: 10.1093/schbul/21.3.463
- Alonso-Pedrero L, Bes-Rastrollo M, Marti A. Effects of antidepressant and antipsychotic use on weight gain: a systematic review. *Obes Rev.* (2019) 20:1680–90. doi: 10.1111/obr.12934
- Fava M. Weight gain and antidepressants. *J Clin Psychiatry.* (2000) 61:863–7. doi: 10.4088/JCP.v61n1109
- Montgomery SA, Reimetz PE, Zivkov M. Mirtazapine versus amitriptyline in the long-term treatment of depression: a double-blind placebo-controlled study. *Int Clin Psychopharmacol.* (1998) 13:63–73. Blumenthal, S. R., Castro, V. M., Clements, C. C., Rosenfield, H. R., Murphy, S. N., Fava, M., & Perlis, R. H. (2014). An electronic health records study of long-term weight gain following antidepressant use. *JAMA psychiatry.* 71(8), 889–896. doi: 10.1001/jamapsychiatry.2014.414
- Serretti A, Mandelli L. Antidepressants and body weight: a comprehensive review and meta-analysis. *J Clin Psychiatry.* (2010) 71:1259–72. doi: 10.4088/JCP.09r05346blu
- Solmi M, Fornaro M, Ostinelli EG, Zangani C, Croatto G, Monaco F, et al. Safety of 80 antidepressants, antipsychotics, anti-attention-deficit/hyperactivity medications and mood stabilizers in children and adolescents with psychiatric disorders: a large scale systematic meta-review of 78 adverse effects. *World Psychiatry.* (2020) 19:214–32. doi: 10.1002/wps.20765
- Uher R, Mors O, Hauser J, Rietschel M, Maier W, Kozel D, et al. Changes in body weight during pharmacological treatment of depression. *Int J Neuropsychopharmacol.* (2011) 14:367–75. doi: 10.1017/S1461145710000933
- Patel A, Shanthakumaran Y, Rasheed R, Nazir I. Metabolic effects of antidepressants; is it time to change the conversation? *BPsych Open.* (2022) 8:S66–6. doi: 10.1192/bjo.2022.231
- McCreadie R, Macdonald E, Blacklock C, Tilak-Singh D, Wiles D, Halliday J, et al. Dietary intake of schizophrenic patients in Nithsdale, Scotland: case-control study. *Br Med J.* (1998) 317:784–5. doi: 10.1136/bmj.317.7161.784
- McCreadie R. Diet, smoking and cardiovascular risk in people with schizophrenia. *Br J Psychiatry.* (2003) 183:534–9. doi: 10.1192/bjp.183.6.534
- Kivimäki M, Lawlor DA, Singh-Manoux A, Batty GD, Ferrie JE, Shipley MJ, et al. Common mental disorder and obesity-insight from 4 repeat measures over 19 years: prospective Whitehall II cohort study. *BMJ.* (2009) 339:b3765. doi: 10.1136/bmj.b3765
- De Las Cuevas C, Ramallo Y, Sanz EJ. Están relacionadas la obesidad y otras comorbilidades físicas con la enfermedad mental? *Rev Psiquiatr Salud Ment.* (2011) 4:119–25. doi: 10.1016/j.rpsm.2011.02.004
- McElroy SL, Kotwal R, Malhotra S, Nelson EB, Keck PE, Nemeroff CB. Are mood disorders and obesity related? A review for the mental health professional. *J Clin Psychiatry.* (2004) 65:634–51. doi: 10.4088/JCP.v65n0507
- Pickering RP, Grant BF, Chou SP, Compton WM. Are overweight, obesity, and extreme obesity associated with psychopathology? Results from the national epidemiologic survey on alcohol and related conditions. *J Clin Psychiatry.* (2007) 68:998–1009. doi: 10.4088/JCP.v68n0704

47. Mitchell AJ, Vancampfort D, Sweers K, van Winkel R, Yu W, de Hert M. Prevalence of metabolic syndrome and metabolic abnormalities in schizophrenia and related disorders—a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Schizophr Bull.* (2013) 39:306–18. doi: 10.1093/schbul/sbr148
48. Luppino FS, de Wit LM, Bouvy PF, Stijnen T, Cuijpers P, Penninx BW, et al. Overweight, obesity, and depression: a systematic review and meta-analysis of longitudinal studies. *Arch Gen Psychiatry.* (2010) 67:220–9. doi: 10.1001/archgenpsychiatry.2010.2
49. Zabelina DL, Erickson AL, Kolotkin RL, Crosby RD. The effect of age on weight-related quality of life in overweight and obese individuals. *Obesity.* (2009) 17:1410–3. doi: 10.1038/oby.2009.43
50. Mannan M, Mamun A, Doi S, Clavarino A. Prospective associations between depression and obesity for adolescent males and females— a systematic review and meta-analysis of longitudinal studies. *PLoS One.* (2016) 11:e0157240. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0157240
51. Kearns K, Dee A, Fitzgerald AP, Doherty E, Perry JJ. Chronic disease burden associated with overweight and obesity in Ireland: the effects of a small BMI reduction at population level. *BMC Public Health.* (2014) 14:143. doi: 10.1186/1471-2458-14-143
52. Must A, Spadano J, Coakley EH, Field AE, Colditz G, Dietz WH. The disease burden associated with overweight and obesity. *JAMA.* (1999) 282:1523–9. doi: 10.1001/jama.282.16.1523
53. Rajan TM, Menon V. Psychiatric disorders and obesity: a review of association studies. *J Postgrad Med.* (2017) 63:182–90. doi: 10.4103/jpgm.JPGM\_712\_16
54. Survey of Health, Ageing and Retirement in Europe (SHARE), (2022) (Retrieved March 14, 2022). Available at: <http://www.share-project.org/data-documentation/waves-overview/wave-1.html>.
55. Börsch-Supan A. (2022). *Survey of health, ageing and retirement in Europe (SHARE) wave 4*. Release version: 8.0.0. SHARE-ERIC. Data set.
56. Quetelet A. Recherches sur le poids de l'homme aux différents âges. *Nouveaux Memoires de l'Academie Royale des Sciences et Belles-Lettres de Bruxelles.* (1832):1–83.
57. Prince MJ, Reischies F, Beekman ATF, Fuhrer R, Jonker C, Kivela SL, et al. Development of the EURO-D scale – a European Union initiative to compare symptoms of depression in 14 European centres. *Br J Psychiatry.* (1999) 174:330–8. doi: 10.1192/bjp.174.4.330
58. Hyde M, Wiggins RD, Higgs P, Blane DB. A measure of quality of life in early old age: the theory, development and properties of a needs satisfaction model (CASP-19). *Ageing Ment Health.* (2003) 7:186–94. doi: 10.1080/1360786031000101157
59. Artiga S, Hinton E. Beyond health care: the role of social determinants in promoting health and health equity. *Health.* (2019) 20:1–13.
60. Mao W, Agyapong VIO. The role of social determinants in mental health and resilience after disasters: implications for public health policy and practice. *Front Public Health.* (2021) 9:658528. doi: 10.3389/fpubh.2021.658528
61. Lee A, Cardel M, Donahoo WT. (2019) Social and environmental factors influencing obesity. [updated 2019 Oct 12]. KR Feingold, B Anawalt and MR Blackman et al., (Eds.) *Endotext*. South Dartmouth (MA): MDText.com, Inc; (2000). Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK27897>
62. Castro-Costa E, Dewey M, Stewart R, Banerjee S, Huppert F, Mendonca-Lima C, et al. Ascertaining late life depressive symptoms in Europe: an evaluation of the survey version of the EURO-D scale in 10 nations. The SHARE project. *International journal of methods in psychiatric research.* *Int J Methods Psychiatr Res.* (2008) 17:12–29. doi: 10.1002/mpr.236
63. von dem Knesebeck O., Hyde M., Higgs P., Kupfer A., Siegrist J., Quality of life and well-being (2005) *Health, ageing and retirement in Europe*. A. Börsch-Supan (Ed.). Mannheim: Strauss, S. 199–20355
64. Kearney MW. “Cross-lagged panel analysis.” *The SAGE encyclopedia of communication research methods*. 2455 teller road, thousand oaks. California: SAGE Publications, Inc. (2017).
65. Kenny DA. “Cross-lagged panel design”. *Wiley StatsRef: Statistics reference online*. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons, Ltd. (2014). Stat06464 p.
66. Kuiper RM, Ryan O. Drawing conclusions from cross-lagged relationships: reconsidering the role of the time-Interval. *Struct Equ Model Multidiscip J.* (2018) 25:809–23. doi: 10.1080/10705511.2018.1431046
67. Wysokiński A, Sobów T, Kłoszewska I, Kostka T. Mechanisms of the anorexia of aging—a review. *Age.* (2015) 37:9821. doi: 10.1007/s11357-015-9821-x
68. Dent E, Hoogendijk EO, Wright ORL. New insights into the anorexia of aging. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care.* (2018) 22:44–51. doi: 10.1097/MCO.0000000000000525
69. Prell T, Perner C. Disease specific aspects of malnutrition in neurogeriatric patients. *Front Aging Neurosci.* (2018) 10:80. doi: 10.3389/fnagi.2018.00080
70. Picca A, Calvani R, Coelho-Júnior HJ, Landi F, Marzetti E. Anorexia of aging: metabolic changes and biomarker discovery. *Clin Interv Aging.* (2022) 17:1761–7. doi: 10.2147/CIA.S325008
71. Hays NP, Roberts SB. The anorexia of aging in humans. *Physiol Behav.* (2006) 88:257–66. doi: 10.1016/j.physbeh.2006.05.029
72. Cole MG, Dendukuri N. Risk factors for depression among older adults community subjects: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Am J Psychiatry.* (2003) 160:1147–56. doi: 10.1176/appi.ajp.160.6.1147
73. World Health Organization. *The global burden of disease: 2004 update*. Geneva: World Health Organization (2008).
74. Iden KR, Engedal K, Hjørleifsson S, Ruths S. Prevalence of depression among recently admitted long-term care patients in Norwegian nursing homes: associations with diagnostic workup and use of antidepressants. *Dement Geriatr Cogn Disord.* (2014) 37:154–62. doi: 10.1159/000355427
75. Lupp A, Sikorski C, Luck T, Ehreke A, Konnopka A, Wiese S, et al. Age- and gender-specific prevalence of depression in latest-life – systematic review and meta-analysis. *J Affect Disord.* (2012) 136:212–21. doi: 10.1016/j.jad.2010.11.033
76. Allen J, Balfour R, Bell R, Marmot M. Social determinants of mental health. *Int Rev Psychiatry.* (2014) 26:392–407. doi: 10.3109/09540261.2014.928270
77. Himmerich H, Fulda S, Künzel HE, Pfennig A, Dzaja A, Cummings DE, et al. Ghrelin plasma levels during psychopharmacological treatment. *Neuropsychobiology.* (2005) 52:11–6. doi: 10.1159/000086171
78. Pinar M, Gulsun M, Tasci I, Erdil A, Bolu E, Acikel C, et al. Maprotiline induced weight gain in depressive disorder: changes in circulating ghrelin and adiponectin levels and insulin sensitivity. *Prog Neuro-Psychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry.* (2008) 32:135–9. doi: 10.1016/j.pnpbp.2007.07.028
79. Zhang Q, Deng C, Huang XF. The role of ghrelin signaling in second-generation antipsychotic-induced weight gain. *Psychoneuroendocrinology.* (2013) 38:2423–38. doi: 10.1016/j.psyneuen.2013.07.010
80. Himmerich H, Minkwitz J, Kirkby KC. Weight gain and metabolic changes during treatment with antipsychotics and antidepressants. *Endocr Metab Immune Disord Drug Targets.* (2015) 15:252–60. doi: 10.2174/1871530315666150623092031
81. Gafoor R, Booth HP, Gulliford MC. Antidepressant utilisation and incidence of weight gain during 10 years' follow-up: population based cohort study. *BMJ.* (2018) 361:k1951. doi: 10.1136/bmj.k1951
82. Rogosa DR. A critique of cross-lagged correlation. *Psychol Bull.* (1980) 88:245–58. doi: 10.1037/0033-2909.88.2.245
83. Selig J., Little T. *Handbook of developmental research methods: Autoregressive and cross-lagged panel analysis for longitudinal data* (2012) 16:265–278.
84. Fruh SM, Graves RJ, Hauff C, Williams SG, Hall HR. Weight Bias and stigma: impact on health. *Nurs Clin North Am.* (2021) 56:479–93. doi: 10.1016/j.cnur.2021.07.001
85. Kieling C, Baker-Henningham H, Belfer M, Belfer M, Conti G, Ertem I, et al. Child and adolescent mental health worldwide: evidence for action. *Lancet.* (2011) 378:1515–25. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(11)60827-1

# Frontiers in Psychiatry

Explores and communicates innovation in the field of psychiatry to improve patient outcomes

The third most-cited journal in its field, using translational approaches to improve therapeutic options for mental illness, communicate progress to clinicians and researchers, and consequently to improve patient treatment outcomes.

## Discover the latest Research Topics

See more →

### Frontiers

Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34  
1005 Lausanne, Switzerland  
[frontiersin.org](https://frontiersin.org)

### Contact us

+41 (0)21 510 17 00  
[frontiersin.org/about/contact](https://frontiersin.org/about/contact)

